

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01900 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02111 EXCAVATION AND HANDLING OF CONTAMINATED MATERIAL
02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
02220 DEMOLITION
02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS AND PAVEMENTS
02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02722A AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02750 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03230 STEEL STRESSING TENDONS AND ACCESSORIES FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03410A PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE FLOOR AND ROOF UNITS
03415A PRECAST-PRESTRESSED CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05400A COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200A FINISH CARPENTRY
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07212N MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR FINISH SYSTEMS
07412A NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING
07520 ACRYLIC ROOF COATING
07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07840A FIRESTOPPING
07900A JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08115 STAINLESS STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330A STAINLESS STEEL OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08560 PLASTIC WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08810A GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09215 VENEER PLASTER
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10153 TOILET PARTITIONS
10201 METAL WALL LOUVERS
10260 CORNER GUARDS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10505 SOLID PLASTIC LOCKERS
10520 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11312 SEWAGE PUMP STATION
11502 PAINT/RHINO SPRAY BOOTH
11503 ABRASIVE BLAST BOOTH
11504 HYDRO BLAST SYSTEM
11505 METALIZATION BOOTH

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12490A WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13281A LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES
13286N HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13920A FIRE PUMPS
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15700A UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16711A TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL
 - 1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
 - 1.1.2 Other Factors
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 HARDWARE/SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.3 Installing the QCS Program
- 1.4 QCS SOFTWARE
- 1.5 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 RELATED INFORMATION
 - 1.6.1 QCS User Guide
 - 1.6.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training
- 1.7 CONTRACT DATABASE
- 1.8 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
 - 1.8.1 Administration
 - 1.8.1.1 Contractor Information
 - 1.8.1.2 Subcontractor Information
 - 1.8.1.3 Correspondence
 - 1.8.1.5 Equipment
 - 1.8.1.6 EM 385-1-1, Corps of Engineers Safety Manual and RMS Linkage
 - 1.8.2 Finances
 - 1.8.2.1 Pay Activity Data
 - 1.8.2.2 Payment Requests
 - 1.8.3 Quality Control (QC)
 - 1.8.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
 - 1.8.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
 - 1.8.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
 - 1.8.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
 - 1.8.3.5 Features of Work
 - 1.8.3.6 QC Requirements
 - 1.8.4 Submittal Management
 - 1.8.5 Schedule
 - 1.8.6 Import/Export of Data
- 1.9 IMPLEMENTATION
- 1.10 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
 - 1.10.1 File Medium
 - 1.10.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
 - 1.10.3 File Names
- 1.11 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

1.12 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01312

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS-W) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS-Windows, referred to as QCS (QC for Quality Control), to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS-W and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320, "Project Schedule", Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and
Health Requirement Manual

1.3 HARDWARE/SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.3 Installing the QCS Program

The QCSSetup<version>.exe is the program that you will begin the installation with. Launch the program through your Windows Explorer, the Run command, or however you are used to doing that sort of thing. This is self-extracting file and will create the necessary files and folders and complete the installation and set up your program. The window will close automatically when the extraction process is completed.

The program should install itself, asking only minimal questions. The program will tailor the installation to suit the computer it is being installed on. That is, the program will install a "new" program if one has not already been installed, it will install an "update" if the program is already installed on the computer and will determine each client or server requirement and automatically install/update what is required. Each screen and instruction is shown on the following pages.

1.4 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2" high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.5 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 500 MHz Pentium or higher processor

128+ MB RAM for workstation / 256+ MB RAM for server.

1 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system.

3-1/2 inch high-density floppy drive.

Compact Disk (CD) Reader 8x speed or higher.

SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024x768, 256 colors).

Mouse or other pointing device.

Windows compatible printer. (Laser printer must have 4 MB+ of RAM).

Connection to the Internet, minimum 56k BPS

Software

MS Windows 98, ME, NT, or 2000.

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer.

Latest version of: Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher.

Electronic mail (E-mail) MAPI compatible.

Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates.

1.6 RELATED INFORMATION

1.6.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.6.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.7 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government will provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.8 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of

E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.8.1 Administration

1.8.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.8.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.8.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.8.1.5 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.8.1.6 EM 385-1-1, Corps of Engineers Safety Manual and RMS Linkage

Upon request, the Contractor can obtain a copy of the current version of the Safety Manual, EM 385-1-1, on CD. Data on the CD will be accessible through QCS, or in stand-alone mode.

1.8.2 Finances

1.8.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract amount.

1.8.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.8.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.8.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.8.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.8.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.8.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

1.8.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.8.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.8.4 Submittal Management

When available, the Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns as described in Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS-W will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.8.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Section 01320, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.8.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.9 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.10 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.10.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2" double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.10.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.10.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.11 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government

acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.12 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 ELECTRONIC SCHEDULE REQUIREMENT
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
- 3.3 ELECTRONIC PROJECT SCHEDULE
 - 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
 - 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
 - 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
 - 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
 - 3.3.2.3 Government Activities
 - 3.3.2.4 Responsibility
 - 3.3.2.5 Work Areas
 - 3.3.2.6 Modification or Claim Number
 - 3.3.2.7 Bid Item
 - 3.3.2.8 Feature of Work
 - 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
 - 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
 - 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
 - 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
 - 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
 - 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
 - 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
 - 3.3.7 Extended Non-Work Periods
 - 3.3.8 Negative Lags
- 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
 - 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
 - 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
- 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.5.1 Data Disks
 - 3.5.1.1 File Medium
 - 3.5.1.2 Disk Label
 - 3.5.1.3 File Name
 - 3.5.2 Narrative Report
 - 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
 - 3.5.4 Schedule Reports

- 3.5.4.1 Activity Report
- 3.5.4.2 Logic Report
- 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
- 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
- 3.5.5 Network Diagram
 - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
 - 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
 - 3.5.5.3 Critical Path
 - 3.5.5.4 Banding
 - 3.5.5.5 S-Curves
 - 3.5.5.6 Bar Chart
- 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
 - 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
 - 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
 - 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
 - 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
 - 3.6.3.2 Time Completion
 - 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
 - 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
 - 3.6.3.5 Other Changes
- 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
 - 3.7.1 Justification of Delay
 - 3.7.2 Submission Requirements
 - 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
- 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
- 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320
PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 ELECTRONIC SCHEDULE REQUIREMENT

The Project Schedule to be prepared by the Contractor shall be electronically prepared using software capable of generating a data file in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF). The Project Schedule shall consist of a network analysis system as described below. In preparing this system the scheduling of Construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor. The requirement for the system is included to assure adequate planning in the execution of the work and to assist the Contracting Officer in appraising the reasonableness of the proposed schedule and evaluating progress of the work for the purposes of payment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary Project Schedule; G.
Initial Project Schedule; G.
Periodic Schedule Updates; G.

Two copies of the schedules showing codes, values, categories, numbers, items, etc., as required.

Periodic schedule updates schedules shall be submitted together with the monthly progress payment request.

SD-06 Test Reports

Narrative Report.
Schedule Reports.

Two copies of the reports showing numbers, descriptions, dates, float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G.

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports. This person shall have previously created and reviewed computerized schedules. Qualifications of this individual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review with the Preliminary Project Schedule submission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel shall result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 ELECTRONIC PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manually generated schedules will not be accepted.

The system noted below is capable of generating a file in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF). All electronic data submittals shall be in SDEF. SDEF information is available from the Contracting Officer.

Vendor/System with SDEF support:

Primavera Systems PRIMAVERA PROJECT PLANNER (P3)

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to

generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in either the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) or the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

With the exception of the preliminary schedule submission, the Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations shall be greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and notice to proceed for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.4 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.5 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.6 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one

modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number.

3.3.2.7 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.8 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from notice-to-proceed to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date that the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have: a "ES" constraint, a constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have: a "LF" constraint, a constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity and ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without predecessors being completed (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may direct that changes in schedule logic be made to correct any or all out-of-sequence work.

3.3.7 Extended Non-Work Periods

Designation of Holidays to account for non-work periods of over 5 days will not be allowed. Non-work periods of over 5 days shall be identified by addition of activities that represent the delays. Modifications to the logic of the project schedule shall be made to link those activities that may have been impacted by the delays to the newly added delay activities.

3.3.8 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 90 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These

submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall submit, with the Initial Project Schedule, a coding scheme that shall be used throughout the project for all activity codes contained in the schedule. The coding scheme submitted shall list the values for each activity code category and translate those values into project specific designations. For example, a Responsibility Code Value, "ELE", may be identified as "Electrical Subcontractor." Activity code values shall represent the same information throughout the duration of the contract. Once accepted with the Initial Project Schedule submission, changes to the activity coding scheme must be accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks or two sets of data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall be in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF), in accordance with ER-1-1-11, PROGRESS, SCHEDULES, AND NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEMS, Appendix A, Standard Data Exchange Format Specification (attached at the end of this Project Schedule specification.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5-inch disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-Windows operating system.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the operating system and version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's

progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the critical path(s), a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: Activity Number or "i-node" and "j-node", Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The activity or event number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity or event number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

A graph of anticipated earnings (S-Curves) showing cumulative earnings for the duration of the project. The vertical scale shall show earnings/percent complete from 0%-100%. The horizontal scale shall be a time scale showing the calendar months of the project. Three curves shall be plotted on the same graph; the earnings/percent complete based on early finish dates; the earnings/percent complete based on late finish dates; the actual earnings/percent complete to date.

3.5.5.6 Bar Chart

A bar chart covering the previous month's activities and progress, and the planned activities over 3 months projected into the future. The chart shall also include actual and anticipated earnings.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The following is a minimum set of items which the Contractor shall address, on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed activities.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary, and 3) a schedule which does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, he shall furnish such justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any

approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed

revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

STANDARD DATA EXCHANGE FORMAT SPECIFICATION**PART 1- GENERAL**

1. Application of This Provision: The Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) provides a non-proprietary protocol to exchange project planning and progress data between scheduling systems.

2. File Type and Format: The data file shall consist of a 132 character, freed format, "ASCII" file. Text shall be left-justified and numbers shall be right-justified in each field. Data records must conform, exactly, to the sequence, column position, maximum length, mandatory values, and field definitions described below to comply with the SDEF. Unless specifically stated, all numbers shall be whole numbers. Fields containing numbers shall not be zero filled. All data columns shall be separated by a single blank column. The file shall not contain blank lines.

3. Usage Notes: Where appropriate, notes regarding proper usage of systems to support the SDEF have been included in brackets ([]). These notes are included to assist users in creating SDEF-compatible files, given the variety of software systems that support the SDEF.

4. Recommended Systems: Several systems have been tested to determine the accuracy of importing and exporting SDEF files. For information on the current list of recommended systems, please contact Mr. Stan Green at HQUSACE, (202) 761-0206. Although the currently listed system have been tested other systems may also be acceptable provided those systems correctly import and export SDEF files.

5. SDEF Checker Program: A program that checks whether a file meets the SDEF is available free of charge. A copy of this program may be obtained by written request to: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, ATTN: Mr. Bill East (CECER-FFA), P.O. Box 9005, Champaign, IL 61826-90005. A description of the SDEF Checker is also available on the Internet and CivilNet.

PART 2- SDEF SPECIFICATION

6. SDEF Organization: The SDEF shall consist of the following records provided in the exact sequence shown below:

15 Jun 95

Paragraph Record

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
6.a	Volume Record	Mandatory First Line of File
6.b	Project Record	Mandatory Second Line of File
6.c	Calendar Record(s)	Mandatory One Record Minimum
6.d	Holiday Record(s)	Mandatory if Holidays Used
6.e	Activity Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.f	Precedence Record(s)	Mandatory for Precedence
6.g	Unit Cost Record(s)	Mandatory for Unit Costs
6.h	Progress Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.i	File End Record	Mandatory Last Line of Disk/File

6.a. Volume Record: The Volume Record shall be used to control the transfer of data that may not fit on a single disk. The first line in every file used to store SDEF data shall be the Volume Record. The Volume Record shall sequentially identify the number of the data transfer disk(s). The Volume Record shall have the following format:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	VOLM	Fixed	Filled
DISK NUMBER	6 - 7	2	√	Number	Right Justified

6.a.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "VOLM". The VOLM record must appear on the first line of the SDEF data file.

6.a.(2) The DISK NUMBER field shall identify the number of the data disk used to store the data exchange information. If all data may be contained on a single disk, this field shall contain the value of "1". If more disks are required, then the second disk shall contain the value "2", the third disk shall be designated with a "3", and so on. Identification of the last data disk is accomplished in the Reject End Record.

6.b. Project Record: The Project Identifier Record shall contain general project information. Because more than one SDEF file may be required for data transfer between large projects, the PROJ record shall be the second line of the first SDEF file transferred. The PROJ record shall contain information in the following format:

15 Jun 95

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	PROJ	Fixed	Filled
DATA DATE	6- 12	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled
PROJECT IDENTIFIER	14-17	4	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT NAME	19-66	48	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
CONTRACTOR NAME	68-103	36	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ARROW OR PRECEDENCE	105-105	1	A,P	Fixed	Filled
CONTRACT NUMBER	107-112	6	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT START	114-120	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled
PROJECT END	122-128	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled

6.b.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "PROJ". This record shall contain the general project information and indicates which scheduling method shall be used.

6.b.(2) The DATA DATE is the date of the schedule calculation. The abbreviation "ddmmyy" refers to a date format that shall translate a date into two numbers for the day, three letters for the month, and two numbers for the year. For example, March 1, 1999 shall be translated into 01Mar99. This same convention for date formats shall be used throughout the entire data format. To ensure that dates are translated consistently, the following abbreviations shall be used for the three character month code:

Abbreviation Month

JAN	January
FEB	February
MAR	March
APR	April
MAY	May
JUN	June
JUL	July
AUG	August
SEP	September
OCT	October
NOV	November
DEC	December

15 Jun 95

6.b.(3) The PROJECT IDENTIFIER is a maximum four character abbreviation for the schedule. These four characters shall be used to uniquely identify the project and specific update as agreed upon by Contractor and Contracting Officer. When utilizing scheduling software these four characters shall be used to select the project. Software manufacturers shall provide information to users to ensure that data importing programs do not automatically overwrite other schedules with the same PROJECT IDENTIFIER.

6.b.(4) The PROJECT NAME field shall contain the name and location of the project edited to fit the space provided. The data appearing here shall appear on scheduling software reports. The abbreviation "Alpha." refers to an "Alphanumeric" field value and shall be used throughout the remainder of this specification.

6.b.(5) The CONTRACTOR NAME field shall contain the Construction Contractor's name, edited to fit the space provided.

6.b.(6) The ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field shall indicate which method shall be used for calculation of the schedule. The value "A" shall signify the Arrow Diagramming Method. The value "P" shall signify the Precedence Diagramming Method. The ACTIVITY ID field of the Activity Record shall be interpreted differently depending on the value of this field. The Precedence Record shall be required if the value of this field is "P". [Usage note: software systems may not support both arrow and precedence diagramming. It is recommended that the selection of the type of network be based on the capabilities of the software used by project partners.]

6.b.(7) The CONTRACT NUMBER field shall contain the contract number for the project. For example, the construction contract number DACA85-89-C-0001 shall be entered into this field as "890001".

6.b.(8) The PROJECT START field shall contain the date that the Contractor acknowledges the Notice to Proceed (NTP). [Usage note: Software systems may use a project start date to constrain the first activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the first activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT START date only be used to report on the project's start date.]

6.b.(9) The PROJECT END field shall contain the date that the Contractor plans to complete the work as approved by the Contracting Officer. [Usage note: software systems may use a project end date to constrain the last activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the last activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT END date only be used to report on the project's end date.]

6.c. Calendar Record: The Calendar Record(s) shall follow the Project Identifier Record in the first disk of data transferred. A minimum of one Calendar Record shall be required for all data exchange activity files. The format for the Calendar Record shall be as follows:

15 Jun 95

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	CLDR	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR CODE	6 - 6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
WORKDAYS	8 - 14	7	SMTWTFS	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR DESCRIPTION	16-45	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.c.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "CLDR" to identify it as a Calendar Record. Each Calendar Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns. [Usage note: Systems contain a variety of calendar options. It is recommended that the least common denominator of calendar features between the systems be used as the basis for creating the SDEF file for a given project.]

6.c.(2) The CALENDAR CODE shall be used in the activity records to signify that this calendar is associated with the activity. [Usage note: Some systems do not allow for alphanumeric CALENDAR CODES, but only allow positive integers from 1 to 9. It is recommended that only positive integers be used for the CALENDAR CODE field to support the widest variety of scheduling systems.]

6.c.(3) The WORKDAYS field shall contain the work-week pattern selected with "Y", for Yes, and "N", for No. The first character shall be Sunday and the last character Saturday. An example of a typical five (5) day work-week would be NYYYYYN. A seven (7) day work-week would be YYYYYYY.

6.c.(4) The CALENDAR DESCRIPTION shall be used to briefly describe the calendar used.

6.d. Holiday Record: The Holiday Record(s) shall follow the Calendar Record(s) in the first disk of data transferred. There may be calendars without any holidays designated or several Holiday Records for each Calendar Record(s). The format for the Holiday Record shall be as follows:

15 Jun 95

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	HOLI	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR CODE	6-6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	8-14	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	16-22	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	24-30	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	32-38	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	40-46	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	48-54	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	56-62	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	64-70	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	72-78	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	80-86	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	88-94	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	96-102	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	104-110	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	112-118	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	120-126	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled

6.d.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "HOLI". Each Holiday Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns.

6.d.(2) The CALENDAR CODE indicates which work-week calendar the holidays shall be applied to. More than one HOLI record may be used for a given CALENDAR CODE.

6.d.(3) The HOLIDAY DATE shall contain the date of each individual non-work day.

6.e. Activity Records: Activity Records shall follow any Holiday Record(s). If there are no Holiday Record(s), then the Activity Records shall follow the Calendar Record(s). There shall be one Activity Record for every activity in the network. Each activity shall have one record in the following format:

15 Jun 95

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	ACTV	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTIVITY DESCR.	17-46	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ACTIVITY DURATION	48-50	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
CONSTRAINT DATE	52-58	7		ddmmmyy	May be Filled
CONSTRAINT TYPE	60-61	2		ES or LF	May be Filled
CALENDAR CODE	63-63	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
HAMMOCK CODE	65-65	1	Y, blank	Fixed	May be Filled
WORKERS PER DAY	67-69	3		Integer	Right Justified
RESPONSIBILITY CODE	71-74	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
WORK AREA CODE	76-79	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
MOD OR CLAIM NO.	81-86	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
BID ITEM	88-93	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
PHASE OF WORK	95-96	2		Alpha.	Left Justified
CATEGORY OF WORK	98-98	1		Alpha.	May be Filled
FEATURE OF WORK	100-128	30		Alpha.	Left Justified

6.e.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for each activity description record must begin with the four character "ACTV" code. This field shall be used for both the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM) and Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

6.e.(2) The ACTIVITY ID consists of coding that shall differ, depending on whether the ADM or PDM method was selected in the Project Record. If the ADM method was selected then the field shall be interpreted as two right-justified fields of five (5) integers each. If the PDM method was selected the field shall be interpreted as one (1) right-justified field of ten (10) integers each. The maximum activity number allowed under this arrangement is 99999 for ADM and 999999999 for the PDM method. [Usage note: Many systems allow alphanumeric ACTIVITY IDs. While the SDEF does not strictly allow the use of alphanumeric values, users may agree to use the ACTIVITY ID field to exchange alphanumeric data. It is recommended that the ACTIVITY ID be restricted to integers when one or more of the systems being used for scheduling allows only integer ACTIVITY ID values.]

6.e.(3) The ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION shall be a maximum of 30 characters. Descriptions must be limited to the space provided.

6.e.(4) The ACTIVITY DURATION contains the estimated original duration for the activity on the schedule. The duration shall be based upon the work-week designated by the activity's related calendar.

6.e.(5) The CONSTRAINT DATE field shall be used to identify a date that the scheduling system may use to modify float calculations. If there is a date in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT TYPE field.

15 Jun 95

6.e.(6) The CONSTRAINT TYPE field shall be used to identify the way that the scheduling system shall use the CONSTRAINT DATE to modify schedule float calculations. If there is a value in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT DATE field. The valid values for the CONSTRAINT TYPE are as follows:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
ES	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's early start date, if the early start date is prior to the CONSTRAINT DATE.
LF	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's late finish date, if the late finish date is after the CONSTRAINT DATE.

[Usage note: Systems provide a wide variety of constraint types that may not be supported by other systems. It is recommended that constraint types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.e.(7) The CALENDAR CODE relates this activity to an appropriate work-week calendar. The ACTIVITY DURATION must be based on the valid work-week referenced by this CALENDAR CODE field.

6.e.(8) The HAMMOCK CODE indicates that a particular activity does not have its own independent duration, but takes its start dates from the start date of the preceding activity (or node) and takes its finish dates from the finish dates of its succeeding activity (or node). If the value of the HAMMOCK CODE field is "Y", then the activity is a hammock activity.

6.e.(9) The WORKERS PER DAY shall contain the average number of workers expected to work on the activity each day the activity is in progress. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, values for this data will be right justified. Activities without workers per day shall have a value of "0".

6.e.(10) The RESPONSIBILITY CODE shall identify the subcontractors or major trade involved with completing the work for the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(11) The WORK AREA CODE shall identify the location of the activity within the project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(12) The MOD OR CLAIM NUMBER shall uniquely identify activities that are added or changed on a construction contract modification, or activities that justify any claimed time extensions. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

15 Jun 95

6.e.(13) The BID ITEM shall identify the bid item number associated with each activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(14) The PHASE OF WORK shall identify the timing of a specific activity within the entire project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(15) The CATEGORY OF WORK shall identify the general type of work performed by every activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be placed in the field.

6.e.(16) The FEATURE OF WORK shall identify a very broad designation of the general type of work that is being accomplished by the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified. [Usage note: Many systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. It is recommended that users review SDEF documentation to determine the correct way to use a given software system to produce the FEATURE OF WORK code.]

6.f. Precedence Record: The Precedence Record(s) shall follow the Activity Records if a Precedence Diagram Method schedule (PDM) is identified in the ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field of the Project Record. The Precedence Record has the following format:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column</u>	<u>Max.</u>	<u>Req.</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
	<u>Position</u>	<u>Len.</u>	<u>Value</u>		
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	PRED	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PRECEDING ACTIVITY	17 - 26	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PREDECESSOR TYPE	28-28	1	√	S, F, C	Filled
LAG DURATION	30-33	4	√	Integer	Right Justified

6.f.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PRED" in the first four columns of the record.

6.f.(2) The ACTIVITY ID identifies the activity whose predecessor shall be specified in this record.

6.f.(3) The PRECEDING ACTIVITY number is the number of an activity that precedes the activity noted in the ACTIVITY ID field.

6.f.(4) The PREDECESSOR TYPE field indicates the type of relation that exists between the chosen pair of activities. Valid PREDECESSOR TYPE fields areas follows:

15 Jun 95

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
S	Start-to-Start relation
F	Finish-to-Finish relation
C	Finish-to-Start relation

[Usage note: Some systems provide additional predecessor types that may not be supported by all other systems. It is recommended that predecessor types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.f.(5) The LAG DURATION field contains the number of days delay between the preceding and current activity. [Usage note: Some systems allow negative values for the LAG DURATION. Because these values are not supported by all other systems, it is recommended that values be restricted to zero and positive integers.]

6.g. Unit Cost Record: The Unit Cost Record shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Unit Cost Record shall follow any Activity records. There shall be one Unit Cost Record for every activity that is not a lump sum activity. [Usage note: (1) It is recommended that users who wish to exchange unit cost data contact SDEF vendor representatives to determine the ability of the software system to import/export unit cost information. (2) If the software being used by each member of the project team supports unit cost data then users may wish to conduct a trial run of the SDEF data exchange with a two or three-activity network to ensure that unit cost data transfers as expected. If problems are found please consult vendor representatives for resolution prior to exchange of full project schedules. (3) Unit cost record data does not, in most systems, result in the correct values being placed in the ACTIVITY COST and COST TO DATE fields of the Progress (PROG) Record. Users must, at this time, manually transfer the data from the Unit Cost Record to the Progress Record.]

The fields for this record shall take the following format:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	UNIT	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
TOTAL QTY	17-29	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
COST PER UNIT	31-43	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
QTY TO DATE	45-57	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
UNIT OF MEASURE	59-61	3	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.g.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall be identified with the four characters "UNIT" placed in the first four columns of the record.

15 Jun 95

6.g.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity shall match the format described in the activity record. Each activity may have only one Unit Cost Record.

6.g.(3) The TOTAL QTY is the total amount of material to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 25-29. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(4) The COST PER UNIT is the cost, in dollars and cents, for each unit to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 39-43. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(5) The QTY TO DATE is the quantity of material installed in this activity up to the data date. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 53-57. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(6) The UNIT OF MEASURE is an abbreviation that may be used to describe the units being measured for this activity. Valid values for this field are any meaningful English or metric unit, except "LS" for Lump Sum. Lump Sum activities are not to have Unit Cost Records.

6.h. Progress Record: Progress Record(s) shall follow all Unit Cost Record(s). If there are no Unit Cost Record(s), then the Progress Record(s) shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Progress Record shall follow any Activity Records. One Progress Record is required for every activity in the Activity Record. The fields for this Record shall be provided in the following format:

15 Jun 95

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	PROG	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-5	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTUAL START DATE	17-23	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Started
ACTUAL FINISH DATE	25-31	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Finished
REMAINING DURATION	33-35	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
ACTIVITY COST	37-48	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
COST TO DATE	50-61	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
STORED MATERIAL	63-74	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
EARLY START DATE	76-82	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Not Started
EARLY FINISH DATE	84-90	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
LATE START DATE	92-98	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Not Started
LATE FINISH DATE	100-1067		√	ddmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
FLOAT SIGN	108-1081		+,-	Fixed	Filled if Not Finished
TOTAL FLOAT	110-1123		√	Integer	R. Just. if Not Finished

6.h.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PROG" in the first four columns of the record.

6.h.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity for which progress has been posted shall match the format described in the Activity Record.

6.h.(3) An ACTUAL START DATE is required for all in-progress activities. The ACTUAL START DATE shall be the same as, or later than, the PROJECT START date contained in the Project Record. The ACTUAL START DATE shall also be the same as, or prior to, the DATA DATE contained in the Project Record. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE for an activity that there must also be a REMAINING DURATION, and the values for the EARLY START DATE and LATE START DATE are blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL START DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a start date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL START DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

6.h.(4) An ACTUAL FINISH DATE is required for all completed activities. If the REMAINING DURATION of an activity is zero, then there must be an ACTUAL FINISH DATE. If there is an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then values for the EARLY START DATE, LATE START DATE, EARLY FINISH DATE, LATE FINISH DATE, FLOAT SIGN, and TOTAL FLOAT shall be blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL FINISH DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a finish date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL FINISH DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

15 Jun 95

6.h.(5) REMAINING DURATION is required for all activities. Activities that have not started shall have a remaining duration equal to their original duration. Activities completed based on time, shall have a zero (0) REMAINING DURATION. [Usage note: Systems have a variety of "short-cut" methods to determine the REMAINING DURATION value. It is recommended that users actually consider the time required to complete the remaining work on a given task, rather than allow a system to calculate the remaining duration based on the amount of work that has already been accomplished.]

6.h.(6) The ACTIVITY COST contains the estimated earned value of the work to be accomplished in the activity. An example of a number in this format is "1111111 11.11". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Users should inquire of software vendors if the user needs to add a zero in the data field to produce the default value "0.00".]

6.h.(7) The COST TO DATE contains the earned value for the activity. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE, then there must also be some value for COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. The COST TO DATE is not tied to REMAINING DURATION. For example, if the REMAINING DURATION is "0", the COST TO DATE may only be 95% of the ACTIVITY COST. This difference may be used to reflect 5% retainage for punch list items. [Usage note: Systems implement cost information in different ways. It is recommended that users carefully review SDEF documentation and test results to determine how to ensure that SDEF data is exported correctly.]

6.h.(8) The STORED MATERIAL field contains the value of the material that the Contractor has paid for and is on site or in secure storage areas that is a portion of the COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Systems implement the stored materials field in a variety of ways. Many systems do not enforce STORED MATERIAL + COST TO DATE < ACTIVITY COST. To avoid potential confusion between systems, it is recommended that new activities be added to a schedule to reflect the cost of large equipment procurement rather than use the STORED MATERIALS field.]

6.h.(9) The EARLY START DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can start as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(10) The EARLY FINISH DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(11) The LATE START DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can begin as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

15 Jun 95

6.h.(12) The LATE FINISH DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(13) The FLOAT SIGN indicates whether the float time calculated using a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method, is positive or negative in nature. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank. In the case of zero float this field shall be blank.

6.h.(14) The TOTAL FLOAT indicates the total float time. In the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM), the total float is the difference between the early and late start or finish dates. In the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM), the total float is equal to the late event time at the end of the activity, minus the sum of the early event time at the start of the activity plus the duration of the activity.

6.i. Project End Record: The Project End Record shall be used to identify that the data file is completed. If the ASCII End of File character is encountered, then data import programs shall use that character to infer that the data continues on the next disk. The user shall then be prompted for the next disk number, based on the VOLM record data. The Project End Record shall be the last record of the entire data file, and shall have the following format:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column</u>	<u>Max.</u>	<u>Req.</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
	<u>Position</u>	<u>Len.</u>	<u>Value</u>		
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-3	3	END	Fixed	Filled

6.i.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for the Project End Record shall be "END". Data contained in the data exchange file that occurs after this record shall not be used.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION
- 1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
 - 1.2.1 Government Approved
 - 1.2.2 Information Only
- 1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)
- 3.3 SCHEDULING
- 3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
 - 3.4.1 USE
 - 3.4.2 NUMBERING
- 3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE
 - 3.5.1 Procedures
 - 3.5.2 Deviations
- 3.6 COORDINATION OF LAYOUTS
- 3.7 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
 - 3.7.1 Monthly Updates (ENG Form 4288) of Submittal Register
- 3.8 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 3.9 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 3.10 STAMPS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Schedule.
Submittal Register.
Safety Plan.
Construction Quality Control Plan.
Environmental Control Plan.
Waste Management Plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.
Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.
Drawings prepared by or for the contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.
Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of materials or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.
Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.
Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at the conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses and other data pertaining to a part of the work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by an authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with the specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project, unless otherwise specified.)
Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to the job site.
Report which includes findings of a test made at the job site or on a sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
Investigation reports.
Final testing and acceptance reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by a responsible official of the company that manufactured a product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets the specified requirements. Must be dated after award of the project contract, clearly name the project and identify the product, system or material being certified, including the specified required being met.
Documentation required of the Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through the contractor, the purpose of which is to verify the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including, but not limited to, special notices, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by the manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with the manufacturer's standards or instructions.
Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data intended to be incorporated in operations and maintenance manuals.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.
As-built drawings.
As-built record of equipment and materials.
Final Approved Shop Drawings.
Real Property Equipment List.
Warranty Management Plan.
Warranty Tags.

Mechanical Testing, Adjusting, Balancing, and Commissioning Report.
Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
Final Clean-up List.

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings".

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the CQC requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained and/or complete, satisfactory "FIO" submittals have not been received by the Government.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register (ENG Form 4288); G.
Monthly updates (ENG Form 4288)

Four copies of the completed ENG Form 4288.

Two copies of the monthly update as specified shall be submitted together with the monthly progress payment requests.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

At the end of this section is one set of Submittal Forms listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall use the government-provided software, QCS (see Section 01312), to create the ENG Form 4288. The Contractor is responsible for completing the columns labeled: Activity Number, Transmittal Number, and Contract Schedule Dates on the submittal register form. The completed Submittal Register shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The submit dates and need dates in the submittal register shall be coordinated with the dates in the Contractor's progress schedule. Updates to the Submittal Register showing the Contractor action codes and actual submittal dates with Government action codes and action dates shall be submitted monthly together with the monthly payment request, or until all submittals have been satisfactory completed. When the progress schedule is revised, the submittal register shall also be revised and both resubmitted for approval. The approval submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in incorrect, incomplete and/or late submittals. An additional 15 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment, fire sprinkler and fire alarm systems, and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

3.4.1 USE

A transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals. The Contractor shall use the government provided software, QCS (see Section 01312), to create the Eng Form 4025. A separate transmittal form shall be used for each specification section. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number the contract drawings pertinent to the date submitted or each item.

3.4.2 NUMBERING

Transmittals will be automatically numbered by QCS. The transmittal number will consist of 2 parts, the specification number and the sequence number, e.g. 01330-001. Each specification section will begin with the sequence number, 001. Resubmittals will be identified by a decimal number appended to the original transmittal number, e.g. 01330-001.1, will identify resubmittals.

3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

3.5.1 Procedures

The Contractor shall establish procedures for purchasing materials and equipment, subcontracting, and processing of shop drawings, outlining the responsibilities at each level to ensure that adequate review and approval, timely delivery, verification of procedures and proper storage are provided. Delays in the review and approval process shall not be given consideration for a time extension or additional cost, when such delays are the result of the Contractor's late submittal or failure to provide proper submittals; or make corrections in compliance with the contract documents or the Contracting Officer's comments; or provide a resubmittal because of an unacceptable original submittal.

Submittals to the Contracting Officer are required in the number of copies identified in paragraphs 3.7 and 3.8 and shall be submitted as follows:

Two copies of the submittals listed as G, on the Submittal Register, shall be sent to the following address in accordance with the timeframe listed in paragraph 3.3:

Honolulu Engineer District, Corps of Engineers
Attn: CEPOH-EC-Q
Building 230
Fort Shafter, HI 96858-5440

The remaining copies shall be sent to:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Kwajalein Resident Office
P.O. Box 28
APO, AP 96555-2528

All submittals listed as other than "G", on the Submittal Register, shall be sent to the following address in accordance with the timeframe listed in paragraph 3.3:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Kwajalein Resident Office
P.O. Box 28
APO, AP 96555-2528

The Kwajalein Resident Office will provide all approval/disapproval actions to the Contractor for all submittals.

3.5.2 Deviations

- a. For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.
- b. In cases where "trade names or equal" are used in the plans and/or Technical Specifications, any "equal" substitution by the Contractor is considered a variance and will require the Government's approval. Approval action by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the Contractor of his quality control responsibility and compliance with the contract, except for those specific portions of the submittal which clearly highlight the departures from the contract, and which are brought to the attention of the Government. The Contractor shall be responsible for all corrective actions, when submittals containing provisions of non-compliance with the contract are not specifically brought to the Government's attention. Any associated cost or time loss from such corrective actions shall not be made subject to a claim against the Government.
- c. Variations from the contract requirements may require an appropriate contract modification prior to acceptance by the Government; however, such pending action shall not be a basis of claim for time or additional cost against the Government, since the Contractor still has the option to comply with the original contract requirements. If the variation is of a minor nature and

does not affect a change in cost or time of performance, a modification may not be issued. All variations shall meet the standards set by the contract documents.

3.6 COORDINATION OF LAYOUTS

The Contractor Quality Control (CQC) organization is responsible for insuring that the shop drawings and submittals of the different trades are coordinated in order that space conflicts during installation/construction of mechanical, electrical, architectural, civil, structural and other items of work are avoided. The Contractor shall be required to prepare/develop coordinated working layout drawings prior to commencement of any feature of work, at any contractor tier, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. These layout drawings shall be reviewed and certified by the CQC organization prior to the start of work in any area. The CQC shall ensure that layout drawings indicate all necessary features of work, providing for a coordinated arrangement of the various installations, giving full consideration for access to installed equipment/systems and the future maintenance of these items. Interference between equipment and systems or construction materials which cannot be resolved between Contractor and subcontracting tiers shall be resolved by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government, if it is determined that adequate space was available and installations could have been accommodated within the designated construction area through properly coordinated layout drawings. One (1) CQC certified copy of all layout drawings shall be available for Government's review five (5) working days prior to scheduled commencement of the work. Submission shall be made upon Government's request.

3.7 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.7.1 Monthly Updates (ENG Form 4288) of Submittal Register

Monthly updates of the initially accepted Submittal Registers, ENG Form 4288, shall be submitted in duplicate at the time the monthly progress payment is requested and be current to within one (1) week of the date of submission. When a monthly payment is not being requested, the update shall be submitted on the 15th of each month or the workday closest to the 15th. If the Contractor fails to provide the Government acceptable initial submittal registers or monthly updates within the specified time frames, the Government may issue a stop work order and/or withhold a portion of pending progress payments due to non-performance. Any resulting cost or time loss to the Contractor due to such Government action shall not be subject to a claim for the time extensions, additional cost or for damages by the Contractor. Furnishing of the submittal registers by the Contractor and subsequent review/acceptance by the Government do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to comply with all of the contract submittal requirements; for example, even if a required submittal was not originally listed on the initial register accepted by the Government, the Contractor will still be responsible for providing such submittal in accordance with the contract. The following shall be provided on the monthly updates to the initially accepted schedule:

- a. Activity No., Transmittal No., and entries under other columns, as appropriate.

- b. Distinguish those submittals which are VARIANCES, as appropriate.
- c. Furnish a separate LISTING of required SUBMITTALS, together with the Government's review comments, and appropriate Contractor's status report on pending resubmittal actions.
- d. Furnish a separate LISTING of SUBMITTALS provided by the Contractor to the Government; and another separate LISTING of SUBMITTALS returned by the Government to the Contractor, for the particular month the update is furnished.

3.8 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 1 copy of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

3.9 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals provided For Information Only (FIO) to the Government shall be submitted in three (3) copies, including resubmittals. Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

3.10 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

<p>CONTRACTOR</p> <p>(Firm Name)</p>
<p>_____ I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated in Contract No. (DACA83- - -), is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is approved for use.</p>
<p>SIGNATURE: _____</p>
<p>TITLE: _____</p>
<p>DATE: _____</p>

-- End of Section --

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No." This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications -- also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks."
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i. to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

- | | |
|---|---|
| A -- Approved as submitted. | E -- Disapproved (See attached). |
| B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. | F -- Receipt acknowledged. |
| C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.
Refer to attached sheet resubmission required. | FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as
noted with contract requirements. |
| D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence. | G -- Other (<i>Specify</i>) |

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	01320		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Preliminary Project Schedule	3.4.1													
			Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2													
			Periodic Schedule Updates	3.4.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Narrative Report	3.5.2													
			Schedule Reports	3.5.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.3													
	01330		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal Register (ENG Form 4288)	3.2	G												
			Monthly updates (ENG Form 4288)	3.7.1													
	01430		SD-06 Test Reports														
			Environmental Protection Plan		G												
	01451		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Quality Control Plan	3.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			ICC IBC Certificates														
	01780		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials														
			Warranty Management Plan														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(a)
		01780	Warranty Tags															
			Final Cleaning	1.6														
		01900	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Progress Chart		G													
			Bar Chart		G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			As-Built Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment Data															
			Recovered Material Report															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection of Existing Conditions															
			Dust Control		G													
			Excavation/Trenching Clearance															
			Condition of Contractor's Operation or Storage Area															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Products Containing Recovered Materials															
		02111	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Surveys	1.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Excavation and Handling Work Plan		G													
			Closure Report	3.9	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02111	Backfill	2.1	G												
			Surveys	1.4	G												
			Confirmation Sampling and Analysis	3.3	G												
			Sampling of Stored Material	3.5.1	G												
			Sampling Liquid	3.5.2	G												
			Compaction	3.7.2	G												
		02120A	SD-03 Product Data														
			On-site Hazardous Waste Management	3.1	G												
			Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Recordkeeping	3.7	G												
			Spill Response	3.8													
			Exception Reports	3.7	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.3													
			EPA Off-Site Policy Management Plan	3.2.2													
			Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification	3.1.2													
				3.2.3	G												
		02220	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Work Plan	1.8.2	G												
			Demolition plan	1.8.1	G												
		02315A	SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02315A	Testing	3.11													
		02316A	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shoring and Sheeting Plan		G												
			Dewatering Plan		G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3													
			Testing of Backfill Materials	3.4.2													
		02510A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1													
			Waste Water Disposal Method														
			Satisfactory Installation														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bacteriological Disinfection														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Representative														
			Installation	3.1													
		02531	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Precast concrete manhole														
			Metal items	2.3.4													
			Frames and covers	2.3.4.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipeline materials	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Portland Cement														
			Joints														
		02722A	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02722A	Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and testing	1.4													
			Field Density Tests	1.4.2.4													
		02748A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	3.7													
		02750	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Trial Batch Reports														
			Mix Design														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			materials	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Asphalt mix delivery record data														
			Materials and material sources														
		03100A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Form Materials	2.1													
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.5													
		03200A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Reinforcement	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Welding	1.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Reinforcing Steel	2.1													
		03230	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	3.1.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03230	Prestressing Method and Equipment	3.1.1													
			Materials Disposition Records	3.3													
			Prestressing Operations Records	3.1.7													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Stressing Tendons and Accessories	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certification of Prestressing Technicians	1.4													
		03300	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mixture Proportions	1.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control	3.14													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.4													
		03410A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Precast/Prestressed Units	1.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Precast/Prestressed Units	1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests	2.2													
		03415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Erection	3.10													
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION				
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03415A	Erection Plan	3.10.5													
			Design Calculations	1.3.1.3													
			Concrete Mixture Proportions	2.2	G												
			Construction Records	3.11													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Precast Panel	1.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Materials	2.1													
			Concrete	1.3.2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cement	2.1.1													
			Pozzolan														
			Air-Entraining Admixture	2.1.2.2													
			Water-Reducing Admixture	2.1.2.2													
			Accelerating Admixture	2.1.2.2													
			Aggregates	2.1.2.1													
			Air Content	1.3.2.3													
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication drawings	1.5.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Shop primer	2.4													
			Load indicator washers	2.2.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		05120	Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2														
			Shop primer	2.4														
			Welding electrodes and rods	2.3.1														
			Welding procedures and qualifications	1.5.2.1														
		05400A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Mill Certificates															
		05500	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Steel Pipe Bollards															
			Canopy Framing															
			Stainless Steel Fixed Ladder															
			Stainless Steel Gratings															
			Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Gratings															
			Stainless Steel Floor Plates															
			Stainless Steel Wall Panels															
		06100A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Grading and Marking	2.1.1														
		06200A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Finish Carpentry															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Plastic laminate															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Plastic laminate															
		06650	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06650	Installation	3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1													
			Qualifications	1.6													
			Fabrications	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1													
			Counter Tops	2.3.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Solid polymer material	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fabrications	2.3													
			Qualifications	1.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1													
			Celean-up														
		07212N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Batt insulation	2.1													
			Accessories	2.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Insulation	3.2.1													
		07240	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop drawings	3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Sheathing board	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	Mechanical fasteners	2.3													
			Accessories	2.9													
			Base coat	2.4													
			Portland cement	2.5													
			Reinforcing fabric	2.6													
			Finish coat	2.7													
			Joint Sealant	2.10													
			Primer	2.8													
			Bond breaker	2.11													
			Backer Rod	2.12													
			Warranty	1.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Sample Boards	1.2.3.7	G												
			Mock-up Installation of EFS	1.2.1.4													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Wind load	1.2.1.2													
			Moisture analysis	1.2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Abrasion resistance	1.2.3.1													
			Accelerated weathering	1.2.3.2													
			Impact resistance	1.2.2.3													
			Mildew resistance	1.2.3.3													
			Salt spray resistance	1.2.3.4													
			vapor transmission	1.2.4													
			Absorption-freeze-thaw	1.2.3.6													
			Flame spread														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	Water penetration	1.2.1.1													
			Water resistance	1.2.3.5													
			Surface Burning Characteristics	1.2.2.1													
			Radiant heat	1.2.2.2													
			Substrate	3.1													
			Wind load	1.2.1.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of EFS	1.4.1													
			Manufacturer														
			Qualification of EFS Installer	1.4.2													
			Qualification of Sealant Applicator	1.4.3													
			Qualifications of Third Party														
			Inspector														
			Inspection Check List	3.5.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			EFS	1.7													
		07412A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal Roofing														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.2													
			Roof Panels	2.1													
			Fasteners	2.3													
			Gaskets	2.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/		DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07412A	Sealant	2.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Roof Panels	2.1													
			Installation	3.1													
			Accessories	2.2													
			Installer	1.3.3													
			Warranties	1.7													
		07520	SD-03 Product Data														
			Acrylic roof coating														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acrylic roof coating														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acrylic roof coating														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's material safety data sheets (MSDS)														
		07600	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Gutters	3.1.9													
			Downspouts	3.1.10													
			Expansion joints														
			Flashing at roof penetrations	3.1.13													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Quality Control Plan	3.4													
		07840A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07840A	Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			Installer Qualifications	1.5													
			Inspection	3.3													
		07900A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Backing	2.1													
			Bond-Breaker	2.2													
			Sealant	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sealant	2.4													
		08115	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1													
			Frames	2.4													
			Accessories	2.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1													
			Frames	2.4													
			Accessories	2.2													
		08210	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1													
			Accessories	2.2													
			warranty	1.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Doors	2.1													
		08330A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
		08330A	Approved Detail Drawings	3.1													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Stainless Steel Overhead Rolling	2.1													
			Doors														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	1.6													
			Manuals														
		08560	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Windows	2.2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Windows	2.2.1													
			Fasteners	2.4.4													
			Accessories	2.4.5													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Windows	2.2.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Windows	2.2.1													
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G												
			Keying System	2.3.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08710	Installation	3.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key bitting	1.4													
		08810A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	2.1													
			Glazing Accessories	2.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulating Glass	2.1													
		09100N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal support systems	2.1													
		09215	SD-03 Product Data														
			Gypsum base	2.1.2													
			Gypsum veneer plaster	2.1.3													
		09250	SD-03 Product Data														
			Cementitious backer units	2.1.4													
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board	2.1.2													
			Accessories	2.1.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1													
		09310	SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile	2.1													
			Setting-Bed	2.2													
			Mortar and Grout	2.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	09310		SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1													
			Accessories	2.1.3													
			Marble Thresholds	2.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1													
			Mortar and Grout	2.4													
	09510		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test	1.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
	09650		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Tile Flooring	2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile Flooring	2.1													
			Adhesive for Vinyl Composition	2.1.2													
			Tile														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09650	Adhesive for Wall Base	2.1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile Flooring	2.1	G												
			Wall Base	2.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture Test	3.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Tile Flooring	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Tile Flooring	2.1													
		09900	SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1													
			Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.9	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions														
			Mixing	3.6.2													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.7.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Coatings	2.1													
		10153	SD-02 Shop Drawings Toilet Partition System														
			SD-03 Product Data Toilet Partition System														
			SD-04 Samples Toilet Partition System														
		10201	SD-02 Shop Drawings Metal Wall Louvers	2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data Metal Wall Louvers	2.1													
		10260	SD-02 Shop Drawings Corner Guards	2.2													
			SD-03 Product Data Corner Guards	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples Finish	2.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports Corner Guards	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates Corner Guards	2.2													
		10430	SD-02 Shop Drawings Approved Detail Drawings	3.1													
			SD-04 Samples														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/		DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10430	Exterior Signs														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Protection and Cleaning														
		10440	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Interior Signage	1.3	G												
		10505	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Solid plastic lockers	2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid plastic lockers	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Solid plastic lockers	2.1													
		10520	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Extinguishers														
			Fire Extinguisher Cabinets														
		10800	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10800	Accessory Items	2.2													
		11312	SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe and fittings														
			Check valves														
			Gate valves														
			Submersible sewage pumps														
			Pump motor														
			Flexible flanged coupling														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Submersible Sewage Pumps														
		11502	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Paint spray booth														
			Air intake system														
			Exhaust system with 3-stage paint arrestor filter system														
			Electric automatic roll-up metal doors with manual override														
			Lighting system														
			Breathing air supply system and piping to paint booth														
			Compressed (service) air supply piping to paint booth														
			Electrical Controls, Alarms & Starter Disconnect														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR												
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						REMARKS
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH		
																	(a)	(b)
		11502	Two-stage air makeup pocket salt filter and paint booth ceiling air makeup filter system															
			Electrical Distribution System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Paint Spray Booth															
			Air Intake System															
			Exhaust System with 3-stage Paint arrestor Filter system															
			Electric Automatic Roll-up Metal Doors with manual override															
			Lighting System															
			Breathing Air Supply System, purifiers, carbon monoxide monitor, alarm, filter, and hoses															
			Spare Parts Data															
			Posted Instructions															
			Verification of Dimensions															
			System Performance Test Demonstrations															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Paint Spray Booth - Side-Draft Calculations															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			System Performance Tests															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	11502		SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			Maintenance Manuals														
	11503		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Abrasive Blast Room														
			Recovery System														
			Equipment Room														
			Dust Collector														
			Salt Filter Air Makeup System and Ductwork														
			Air Intake System														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Dust Collector														
			Recovery System														
			Abrasive Reclaim Machine														
			Blast Machine														
			Operator Safety Gear														
			Storage Hopper														
			Spare Parts Data														
			Posted Instructions														
			Verification of Dimensions														
			System Performance Test														
			Demonstrations														
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Dust Collector														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS	
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION				
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11503	Grit recovery system														
			Abrasive reclaim machine														
			Blast machine														
			Abrasive Calculations														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			System Performance Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Abrasive Blast System														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			Maintenance Manuals														
		11504	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hydro Blast System														
			Residue Collector														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts Data														
			Posted Instructions														
			Verification of Dimensions														
			System Performance Test														
			Demonstrations														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			System Performance Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Hydro Blast System														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH				
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11504	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			Maintenance Manuals														
		11505	SD-03 Product Data														
			Metalization Booth (acoustical)														
			Make up air system														
			Dust Collector														
			Electric acoustical automatic														
			Roll-up Metal Doors with manual override														
			Lighting System														
			Breathing Air purifiers and supply air piping to Metalization Booth														
			Compressed (Service) Air Supply Piping to Paint Booth														
			Electrical Controls, Alarms & Starter Disconnect														
			Two-stage Air Makeup Pocket														
			Salt Filter and Metalization Booth														
			Air Makeup Filter System														
			Spare Parts Data														
			Posted Instructions														
			Verification of Dimensions														
			System Performance Test														
			Demonstrations														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	11505		SD-05 Design Data														
			Metalization Booth - Ventilation Calculations														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			System Performance Tests														
			Metalization Booth														
			Dust Collector														
			Breathing Air Supply System, purifiers, carbon monoxide monitor, alarm, filter, and hoses														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Metalization Booth														
			Dust Collector														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			Maintenance Manuals														
			Metalization Booth														
			Dust Collector														
			Electrical Controls, Alarms & Starter Disconnect														
			Electric acoustical automatic														
			Roll-up Metal Doors with manual override														
			Posted Operating Instructions														
	12490A		SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH				
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12490A	Approved Detail Drawings	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Window Treatments	3.1													
			Hardware	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Window Treatments	3.1													
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Bracing	3.1													
			Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices	3.4													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Bracing	3.1													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4													
		13281A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials and Equipment	1.18													
			Expendable Supplies	1.19													
			Qualifications	1.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pressure Differential Log	3.1.3													
			Licences, Permits, and Notifications		G												
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7	G												
			Sampling and Analysis	1.13	G												
			Clearance Report	3.7	G												
		13286N	SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13286N	Qualifications of CIH	1.8.1	G												
			Training Certification	1.8.1	G												
			PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan	1.8.2	G												
			PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan	1.8.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Transporter certification	3.5.2	G												
			Certification of Decontamination	3.2.4													
			Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling	3.5.2.1													
			Testing results														
		13851A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.4.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Storage Batteries	2.2	G												
			Voltage Drop		G												
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	2.7.3	G												
			Technical Data and Computer Software	1.5	G												
			Training	3.6	G												
			Testing	3.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.5	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Equipment		G												
			Qualifications	1.3.7	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13851A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Technical Data and Computer Software	1.5	G												
		13920A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Requirements	3.3	G												
			As-Built Drawings		G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals	3.1	G												
			Installation Requirements	3.3	G												
			Spare Parts		G												
			Preliminary Test	3.8.2	G												
			System Diagrams		G												
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.9	G												
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.10	G												
			Field Training	3.10	G												
			Final Acceptance Test	3.8.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Test	3.8.2	G												
			Final Acceptance Test	3.8.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of Installer		G												
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.9	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		13920A	Fire Pumps	3.8.2	G													
		13930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	1.12	G													
			As-Built Drawings	3.11	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	3.1	G													
			Sway Bracing	3.4.1	G													
			Materials and Equipment	2.3	G													
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7	G													
			Spare Parts	1.11	G													
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G													
			Final Acceptance Test	3.11	G													
			On-site Training	3.12	G													
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.8	G													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.9	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preliminary Test Report	3.11	G													
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.11	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist	3.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.12	G													
		15070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION	
																		(g)
		15070A	Coupling and Bracing	3.1														
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3														
			Equipment Requirements	1.3														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1														
			Equipment Requirements	1.3														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Flexible Ball Joints	2.2														
		15080A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Mica Plates	3.2.2.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			General Materials	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation Materials															
		15182A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials and Equipment	2.1														
			Spare Parts	1.6.3														
			Qualifications	1.3														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3														
			Demonstrations	3.4														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15182A	Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manual	3.3													
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4													
		15400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
			Electrical Work	1.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Welding	1.5.1													
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.9													
			Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4													
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.8													
			Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.8.1.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.3													
			Bolts	2.1.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
		15700A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15700A	Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Unitary Equipment, Rooftop Package System (RTU-1)	2.4													
			Unitary Equipment, Rooftop Package System (RTU-2)	2.5													
			Spare Parts Data														
			Posted Instructions	3.5													
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1													
			System Performance Tests	3.4													
			Demonstrations	3.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up	3.3													
			System Performance Tests	3.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Unitary Equipment, Rooftop Package System (RTU-1)	2.4													
			Unitary Equipment, Rooftop Package System (RTU-2)	2.5													
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5													
		15895	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15895	Drawings	3.1.4													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Components and Equipment	2.1													
			Test Procedures														
			Welding Procedures														
			Diagrams	3.1													
			Manufacturer's Exerience														
			Welded Joints														
			Performance Tests	3.4													
			Field Training	3.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Tests	3.4													
			Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Bolts														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operating and Maintenance	3.6													
			Instructions														
		15950A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	1.3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			HVAC Control System	1.5													
			Service Organizations	2.1													
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	15950A		Commissioning Procedures	3.4													
			Performance Verification Test Procedures	1.6													
			Training Course Requirements	3.6.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Commissioning Report	3.5.3													
			Performance Verification Test	3.5.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Air Storage Tank														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manual	1.5													
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6													
	15990A		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2													
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1													
			Calibration	1.4													
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2													
			TAB Execution	3.5.1													
			TAB Verification	3.5.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Design Review Report	3.1													
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15990A	TAB Report	3.5.3													
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Ductwork Leak Testing	3.4													
			TAB Firm	1.5.1													
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2													
		15995A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Commissioning Team	3.1													
			Tests	3.2													
			Pre-Commissioning Checks	3.2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	3.2													
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4													
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3													
			As-Built Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fault Current Analysis	2.17.4													
			Protective Device	2.17													
			Coordination Study	2.17.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16375A	Nameplates	2.2													
			Material and Equipment	2.1													
			General Installation Requirements	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	2.16													
			Field Testing	3.10													
			Operating Tests	3.10.8													
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.1													
			Cable Joints	3.3													
			Cable Installer Qualifications														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3													
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Interior Electrical Equipment														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study														
			Manufacturer's Catalog														
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists														
			Installation Procedures														
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6													
			Onsite Tests	3.20.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE OF ACTION				
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16415A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Test Reports														
			Field Test Plan														
			Field Test Reports	3.18	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.4													
		16528A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lighting System	1.3.1													
			Detail Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Materials	1.3.4													
			Spare Parts														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operating Test	3.6.1													
			Ground Resistance Measurements														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Lighting System	1.3.1													
		16710A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Premises Distribution System	1.7													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Record Keeping and Documentation														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
PN50845

TITLE AND LOCATION
VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16710A	Spare Parts	3.1.8													
			Manufacturer's Recommendations	3.1.2													
			Test Plan	3.6													
			Qualifications	1.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	3.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Premises Distribution System	1.7													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1													
			Installers	1.5.1													
		16711A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telephone System														
			Installation	3.1													
			Record Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts														
			Equipment	1.5.2													
			Installation	3.1													
			Acceptance Tests	3.5													
			Cutover and Records	3.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance Tests	3.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telephone System														
			Qualifications	1.4													

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 200
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: <http://www.ari.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
900 19th Street N.W., Ste 300
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
Internet: <http://www.abma-dc.org>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.

Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>
E-mail: mail@acgih.org

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-878-8878 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2785
Internet: <http://www.afandpa.org/>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
FX: 202-463-6573
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1N01
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>
General e-mail: asa@aip.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-3951
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: <http://www.aws.org>

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)
14150 Newbrook Dr. Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: <http://www.dhi.org>
e-mail: info@dhi.org

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: <http://www.dipra.org>
E-mail: info@dipra.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
Fax: 732-981-1712
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: <http://www.intlcode.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: <http://www.icbo.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, Colorado 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
28901 Clemens Road, Suite 100
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-250-9223
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>
e-mail: info@marble-institute.com

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144-2149
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>
e-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>
E-mail: jas_peak@nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fx: 513-533-8573
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html>
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-2800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>
e-mail: info@nelma.org

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>
e-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)
405 Efronte Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: <http://www.calredwood.org>
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400
Oakland, CA 94612
Ph: 510-832-1415
FAX: 510-832-0359
Internet: <http://www.scs1.com>

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>
e-mail: info@smacna.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: <http://www.usda.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: <http://www.huduser.org>
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
PH: 202-501-0705

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
PH: 703-605-5400
Internet: <http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408
Phone: 866-325-7208
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>
e-mail: info@wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>
e-mail: info@wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>
e-mail: admin@wdma.com

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
Internet: <http://www.wmmpa.com>

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 01430
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.1.1 Subcontractors
 - 1.1.2 Notification
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES
 - 3.1.1 Land Resources
 - 3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits
 - 3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape
 - 3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils
 - 3.1.1.4 Protection of Disturbed Areas
 - 3.1.1.5 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
 - 3.1.2 Disposal of Wastes
 - 3.1.2.1 Solid Wastes
 - 3.1.2.2 Chemical Wastes
 - 3.1.2.3 Hazardous Wastes
 - 3.1.3 Historical, Archeological, and Cultural Resources
 - 3.1.4 Water Resources
 - 3.1.4.1 Washing and Curing Water
 - 3.1.5 Air Resources
 - 3.1.5.1 Particulates
 - 3.1.5.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide
 - 3.1.5.3 Odors
 - 3.1.5.4 Monitoring of Air Quality
 - 3.1.6 Sound Intrusions
- 3.2 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
- 3.3 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE
- 3.4 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES
- 3.5 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01430

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section covers prevention of environmental pollution and damage as the result of construction operations under this contract and for those measures set forth in the TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, and land, and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

1.1.1 Subcontractors

Assurance of compliance with this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.1.2 Notification

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, USAKA/KMR or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's environmental protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action as may be approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Within 30 calendar days of receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit in writing an environmental protection plan. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

The environmental protection plan shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. A list of Federal, USAKA/KMR and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

b. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas. The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing protection; i.e., trees, shrubs, vines, grasses and ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, archeological, and cultural resources.

c. Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the environmental protection plan.

d. Location of the solid waste disposal area.

e. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials.

f. Environmental monitoring plans for the job site, including land, water, air, and noise monitoring.

g. Traffic control plan.

h. Methods of protecting surface and ground water during construction activities.

i. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.

j. Plan of borrow area(s).

k. Training for his personnel during the construction period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications.

3.1.1 Land Resources

Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs.

3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas that are not required to accomplish all work to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be visible. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects.

3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques.

3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas developed as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.4 Protection of Disturbed Areas

Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation, including but not limited to the following:

- a. Retardation and Control of Runoff: Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses, and any measures required by areawide plans approved under Paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
- b. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The Contractor shall construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features as indicated on the drawings. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, grassing, and mulching shall be maintained until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

3.1.1.5 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

- a. Location of Field Offices, Storage, and Other Contractor Facilities: The Contractors' field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only on approval by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Borrow Areas on Government Property: Borrow areas shall be managed to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters.
- c. Spoil Areas on Government Property: Spoil areas shall be managed and controlled to limit spoil to areas designated on the drawings and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby waters. Spoil areas shall be developed in accordance with the grading plan indicated on the drawings.
- d. Temporary Excavations and Embankments: Temporary excavations and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas from despoilment.

3.1.2 Disposal of Wastes

Disposal of wastes shall be as specified in Section 02220 DEMOLITION and as specified hereinafter.

3.1.2.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. All handling and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed such that no hazardous or toxic waste will become commingled with solid waste. Waste materials shall be hauled to the Government landfill site designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall comply with site procedures and with Federal, USAKA/KMR, and local laws and regulations pertaining to the use of landfill areas.

3.1.2.2 Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed in a way to adequately ensure no spillage to ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant containers with care taken to ensure compatibility. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within six inches of the top. All waste shall be disposed of in accordance with Federal and local laws and regulations.

3.1.2.3 Hazardous Wastes

The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing and shall collect waste in suitable containers observing compatibility. The Contractor shall transport all hazardous waste off Government property and dispose of it in

compliance with Federal and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.1.3 Historical, Archeological, and Cultural Resources

Existing historical, archeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be so designated by the Contracting Officer if any has been identified. The Contractor shall take precautions to preserve all such resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to him. The Contractor shall provide and install all protection for these resources so designated and shall be responsible for their preservation during this contract. If during excavation or other construction activities, any unidentified or unanticipated resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. These resources or cultural remains (prehistoric or historic surface or subsurface) include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rocks or coral alignments, paving, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other uses. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer. When so notified, the Contracting Officer will initiate action so that prompt and proper data recovery can be accomplished. In the mean time, recording and preservation of historical and archeological finds during construction activities shall be reported in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

3.1.4 Water Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control water pollution by the listed construction activities which are included in this contract. In particular, toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation in a manner that may cause contamination of the fresh water reserve.

3.1.4.1 Washing and Curing Water

Waste waters directly derived from construction activities shall not be allowed to enter water areas. These waste waters shall be collected and placed in retention ponds where suspended material can be settled out or the water evaporates so that pollutants are separated from the water. Analysis shall be performed and results reviewed and approved by the Government before water in retention ponds is discharged.

3.1.5 Air Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize pollution of air resources. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with all Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency shall be maintained for those construction operations and activities specified in this section. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control air pollution by the construction activities which are included in the contract.

3.1.5.1 Particulates

- a. Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants, shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress.
- b. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the air pollution standards mentioned in paragraph Air Resources, herein before, to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment available to accomplish this task. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs.

3.1.5.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide

Hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide emissions from equipment shall be controlled to Federal and USAKA/KMR allowable limits at all times.

3.1.5.3 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials.

3.1.5.4 Monitoring of Air Quality

Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. Monitoring results will be periodically reviewed by the Government to ensure compliance.

3.1.6 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, and control to minimize damage to the environment by noise.

3.2 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up area(s) used for construction.

3.3 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE

The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the plan submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. This work will be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.5 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to ensure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 01451
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
 - 3.2.1 General
 - 3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan
 - 3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan
 - 3.2.4 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
 - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
 - 3.4.3.1 Special Inspector
 - 3.4.4 Additional Requirement
 - 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
 - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
 - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
 - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
 - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
 - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
 - 3.7.2.1 Validation Requirements
 - 3.7.2.2 Exception
 - 3.7.2.3 Capability Check
 - 3.7.2.4 Capability Recheck
 - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
 - 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
 - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
 - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
 - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740 (2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E 329 (2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

INTERNATIONAL CODE CONFERENCE (ICC)

ICC IBC (2003) International Building Code

1.2 DEFINITION

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control program in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control program shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the contract requirements. The program shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-07 Certificates

ICC IBC Certificates

1.4 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Proposal Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 90 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function. Technicians responsible for sampling and testing of concrete shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI) or the Concrete Technicians Association of Hawaii (CTAH). Proof of certification shall be included in the CQC Plan. Personnel qualifications may be furnished incrementally as the work progresses, but in no case, less than fourteen (14) calendar days before personnel are required on the job.

- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test.
- f. For all proposed QC materials testing laboratories, the contractor must submit a current HED or MTC letter of validation.
- g. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- h. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- i. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- j. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 General

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work. This CQC System manager shall be on the site at all time during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manger shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager. If it is subsequently determined by the Contracting Officer that the minimum contract CQC requirements are not being met, the Contractor may be required to provide additional staff personnel to the CQC organization at no cost to the Government.

3.4.3.1 Special Inspector

The special inspector shall be ICC IBC certified and have a minimum 5 years experience in the applicable portion of work. ICBO certificates shall be submitted for review by the Government.

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

The CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors" within the past 5 years. This course is periodically offered at the General Contractors Association of Hawaii.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.

- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of

beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product that conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date

taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Validation Requirements

Any laboratory used by the Contractor for testing aggregate, concrete, bituminous materials, soils, rock, and other construction materials must possess a current validation letter prior to performance of testing by that laboratory. Validation shall be obtained through the Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) in Vicksburg, MS. Validation may be initiated by completing an Inspection Request Form and questionnaire that are available directly from the MTC or from the MTC website, <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/inspection.htm>.

The MTC also maintains a website listing validated laboratories at: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/ValStatesTbl.htm>.

3.7.2.2 Exception

The validation letters already obtained from HED in 2001 and 2002 will be considered acceptable proof of validation through its expiration date. Upon expiration, laboratories must be revalidated by the MTC, as required above. The validation status of laboratories in Hawaii may be found at: <http://www.poh.usace.army.mil/Construction/LabValidation/labvalidation.html>.

3.7.2.3 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.4 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to a testing laboratory on the Island of Oahu, State of Hawaii, designated by the

Contracting Officer. Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Government field office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. The QC Manager shall develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the contract documents. The Government will review the punch list and add to or correct the items listed. The QC Manager shall incorporate Government comments and provide a Pre-Final Punch List. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence

that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be prepared using government-provided software, QCS (see Section 01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)), that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer the original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice,

when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY
- 1.2 MANAGEMENT
- 1.3 PLAN
- 1.4 RECORDS
- 1.5 COLLECTION
 - 1.5.1 Source Separated Method
 - 1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method
 - 1.5.3 Other Methods
- 1.6 DISPOSAL
 - 1.6.1 Reuse
 - 1.6.2 Recycle
 - 1.6.3 Waste

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after notice to proceed and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.
- c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.
- d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.
- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated

costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.

- f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.
- g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.
- i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

1.5.1 Source Separated Method

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.5.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.6.1 Reuse

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.6.2 Recycle

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

1.6.3 Waste

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 01670
RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 OBJECTIVES
- 1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED
IN THE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN

THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
 - 1.2.1 As-Built Drawings
 - 1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials
 - 1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings
 - 1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation
 - 1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings
 - 1.2.1.5 Payment
 - 1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
 - 1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings
 - 1.2.4 Real Property Equipment
- 1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
 - 1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan
 - 1.3.2 Performance Bond
 - 1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
 - 1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
 - 1.3.5 Warranty Tags
- 1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING
- 1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 1.6 FINAL CLEANING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of three sets of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, one set of original drawings, three sets of prints of the originals, and one set of the Government accepted working as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan

One set of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the

contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall maintain 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a daily basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. At the final inspection or upon beneficial occupancy of the facility by the user, whichever comes first. The Contractor shall provide one of the two sets of working as-built drawings to the COR for turnover with the facility. This set will serve as an advance/interim working set for the occupant of the completed facility; until such time that the final as-built drawings are furnished to them. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked drawings and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement is reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.
- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained

from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

- e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.
- g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built drawings.
- h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

(2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

(3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

(4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

(7) The Modification Circle size shall be 12.7 mm diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with Government accepted working as-built drawings, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked drawings shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned by the Contractor to the Contracting Officer after final

acceptance by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of microstation CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished Microstation CADD files and pentable. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

- a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:
 - (1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.
 - (2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.
 - (3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.
- b. All changes to the contract drawing files shall be made on the level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing.
- c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "as-built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.
- d. Within 20 days after Government acceptance of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue/black-line prints of these drawings for Government review. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no

additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of three sets of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of originals, three sets of prints and one set of the Government annotated and accepted working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final acceptance. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files or working as-built marked drawings as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.5 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
-------------	--------------------------	---	-------------------------	---------------

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.4 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of

equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 10 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled, in accordance with the Contract Clause, WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.
- c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 1. Name of item.
 2. Model and serial numbers.
 3. Location where installed.
 4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.

10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
 - e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
 - f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain in effect throughout the construction period, and during the life of any guaranty required under the Contract Performance Bond, Standard Form 25.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others. After completion of the construction warranty work, charges will be made to the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses which the Government incurred while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government, at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This

requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

- a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
- d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Recreational support.
- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Plumbing

- (1) Hot water heater failure.
- (2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- (1) Flush valves not operating properly.
- (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
- (3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing

Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.
- (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

- a. Type of product/material_____.
- b. Model number_____.
- c. Serial number_____.
- d. Contract number_____.
- e. Warranty period_____from_____to_____.
- f. Inspector's signature_____.
- g. Construction Contractor_____.
- Address_____.
- Telephone number_____.

- h. Warranty contact _____ .
Address _____ .
Telephone number _____ .
- i. Warranty response time priority code _____ .
- j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be cleaned. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
 - 1.1.1 Package Quality
 - 1.1.2 Package Content
 - 1.1.3 Changes to Submittals
- 1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.2.1 Operating Instructions
 - 1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions
 - 1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart
 - 1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
 - 1.2.1.4 Normal Operations
 - 1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations
 - 1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
 - 1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions
 - 1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance
 - 1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data
 - 1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule
 - 1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)
 - 1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
 - 1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
 - 1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures
 - 1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
 - 1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
 - 1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours
 - 1.2.5 Appendices
 - 1.2.6 Parts Identification
 - 1.2.6.1 Warranty Information
 - 1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements
 - 1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
 - 1.2.6.4 Contractor Information
- 1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.3.1 Data Package 1
 - 1.3.2 Data Package 2
 - 1.3.3 Data Package 3
 - 1.3.4 Data Package 4
 - 1.3.5 Data Package 5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

1.1.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.1.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

1.1.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown

operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.3.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Maintenance and repair procedures
- c. Warranty information
- d. Contractor information

- e. Spare parts and supply list

1.3.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- f. Maintenance and repair procedures
- g. Removal and replacement instructions
- h. Spare parts and supply list
- i. Parts identification
- j. Warranty information
- k. Contractor information

1.3.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Emergency operations
- d. Environmental conditions
- e. Lubrication data
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Parts identification
- m. Warranty information
- n. Testing equipment and special tool information
- o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- l. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions
- n. Spare parts and supply list
- o. Corrective maintenance man-hours
- p. Parts identification
- q. Warranty information
- r. Personnel training requirements
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information
- t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams

- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Spare parts and supply list
- k. Testing equipments and special tools
- l. Warranty information
- m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01900

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
- 1.4 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
- 1.5 DUST CONTROL
- 1.6 PROTECTION
 - 1.6.1 Warning Signs and Barricades
 - 1.6.2 Protection of Grassed and Landscaped Areas
 - 1.6.3 Protection of Trees and Plants
 - 1.6.4 Protection of Building From the Weather
- 1.7 RESTORATION WORK
- 1.8 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL
- 1.9 INTERFERENCE WITH GOVERNMENT OPERATIONS
 - 1.9.1 Coordination
 - 1.9.2 Utilities and Facilities
 - 1.9.3 Staking and Flagging Existing Utilities
- 1.10 CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS OR STORAGE AREA
- 1.11 STAINLESS STEEL TYPE 316
- 1.12 USE OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS
- 1.13 GOVERNMENT VEHICLES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01900

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 240/A 240M (2001) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Progress Chart; G. Bar Chart; G.

The Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval by the Contracting Officer a progress chart in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS" twenty-one (21) calendar days prior to initiation of any work. Any material change to the progress chart must be approved in writing in advance by the Contracting Officer. Any proposed changes to the approved schedule shall be requested by the Contractor in writing a minimum of fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the proposed start of work.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Data.

A list of all equipment furnished under this contract. This list shall include, but not be limited to, each piece of equipment with a serial number, and shall include all information shown on the manufacturer's nameplate, so as to positively identify the piece of equipment. This list shall also include the cost of each piece of equipment (less installation costs) F.O.B. construction site. This list shall be furnished as soon as possible after

equipment is purchased. The list shall consist of one (1) reproducible and three (3) copies, and shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer not later than thirty (30) calendar days prior to completion of any segment of the contract work which has an incremental completion date.

Recovered Material Report

The Contractor shall provide a report listing all products meeting EPA guidelines for products containing recovered materials and quantity used for this project.

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection of Existing Conditions.

A written report with color photographs noting the condition of the existing facilities at the time of the inspection. One copy of the report including photographs shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer, prior to construction.

Dust Control; G.

Method(s) of dust control.

Excavation/Trenching Clearance.

Prior to start of any excavation or trenching work, the Contractor shall obtain clearance, in writing, from the appropriate communications agency and base or area engineer. Copies of all correspondence shall be provided the Contracting Officer. Normal coordination time for obtaining the necessary permits is approximately fifteen (15) calendar days. The Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer promptly when it appears that the normal coordination time will be exceeded.

Condition of Contractor's Operation or Storage Area.

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer photographs and/or videos depicting the condition of the Contractor's Operation or Storage Area.

SD-07 Certificates

Products Containing Recovered Materials.

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's certification attesting that product meets or exceeds EPA's recovered material guidelines.

1.3 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

To assure compliance with contract requirements, the Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for materials and work covered by all sections of the TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Records shall be maintained for all operations including sampling and testing.

1.4 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

As-built drawings shall be in accordance with Section 01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5 DUST CONTROL

Dust control shall be in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION.

1.6 PROTECTION

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure that no damages to private or public property will result from his operations. Any such damages shall be repaired or property replaced by the Contractor in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES entitled "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES" and "PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS", without delay, and at no cost to the Government.

1.6.1 Warning Signs and Barricades

The Contractor shall be responsible for posting warning signs or erecting temporary barricades to provide for safe conduct of work and protection of property.

1.6.2 Protection of Grassed and Landscaped Areas

The Contractor's vehicles shall be restricted to paved roadways and driveways. Vehicles shall not be driven or parked on grassed and/or landscaped areas except when absolutely necessary for the performance of the work and approved in advance by the Contracting Officer. Grassed or landscaped areas damaged by the Contractor shall be restored to their original condition without delay and at no cost to the Government.

1.6.3 Protection of Trees and Plants

Where necessary, tree branches and plants interfering with the work may be temporarily tied back by the Contractor to permit accomplishment of the work in a convenient manner, so long as they will not be permanently damaged thereby. If this is not feasible, they may be pruned, subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Protection of Building From the Weather

The interior of the building and all materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.7 RESTORATION WORK

Existing conditions or areas damaged or disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original condition, or near original condition as possible, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.8 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

Removal and disposal shall be in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION. The Contractor shall salvage or recycle waste to the maximum extent practical as it relates to the capabilities of local industries. A record of the quantity of salvaged or recycled materials shall be maintained by the Contractor during the length of the project and submitted to the

Contracting Officer at acceptance of the project. Quantities shall be recorded in the unit of measure of the industry. Reuse of materials on the site shall be considered a form of recycling. An example of such reuse would be the use of acceptable excavated materials as fill.

1.9 INTERFERENCE WITH GOVERNMENT OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall establish work procedures and methods to prevent interference with existing operations within or adjacent to the construction area. Free passage into adjoining or adjacent buildings not in the contract will not be permitted except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Procedures and methods shall also provide for safe conduct of work and protection of property which is to remain undisturbed.

1.9.1 Coordination

The Contractor shall coordinate all work with the Contracting Officer to minimize interruption and inconvenience to the occupants or to the Government. Scheduling and programming of work will be established during the pre-construction conference.

1.9.2 Utilities and Facilities

All utilities and facilities within the area shall remain operable and shall not be affected by the Contractor's work, unless otherwise approved in writing in advance by the Contracting Officer.

1.9.3 Staking and Flagging Existing Utilities

The Contractor, prior to start of any excavation or trenching work, shall verify the location of all utility lines shown on the drawings which are within the areas of work, and shall mark, stake, or flag each utility line along trench alignments and under areas of excavation under this project, as approved. Existing utility lines shall be located by walking trench alignments with approved equipment for locating underground pipes and cables. Utility lines so located shall be noted on the drawings.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS OR STORAGE AREA

At the request of the Contractor, an open operations or storage area of approximately 929 square meters will be made available within the installation, the exact location of which will be determined by the Government. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security necessary for protection of his equipment and materials, and shall maintain the area free of debris. No rusty or unsightly materials shall be used for providing the secure measure and such measure shall be erected in a workmanlike manner. Before any construction commences on establishing the operation/storage area, Contractor shall take photographs and/or videos of the site in order to establish the original conditions of the site. A duplicate set shall be made and submitted to the Government for its files. Upon completion and prior to the final acceptance of the contract work, the Contractor shall restore the area to its original condition.

1.11 STAINLESS STEEL TYPE 316

All steel indicated on the drawings and specifications for construction in exterior and non-air conditioned spaces shall be stainless steel, type 316, conforming to ASTM A 240/A 240M. This requirement shall supercede all requirements noted on other sections in this Project Specifications and

shall include but not be limited to sheet metal, fasteners, screens, frames, etc.

1.12 USE OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

Recovered materials are materials manufactured from waste material and byproducts that have been recycled or diverted from solid waste. The Contractor shall give preference to products containing recovered material when price, performance, and availability meet project requirements. A listing of products, including the recommended recovered material content, is provided by the Environmental Protection Agency at:

<http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products.htm>.

Only those products having recovered material content equal to or greater than EPA guidelines shall be used to meet this requirement.

1.13 GOVERNMENT VEHICLES

Provide one (1/4 ton) 227 kg pickup, one (1/2 ton) 454 kg pickup, and one passenger van, for Government use for the duration of the contract. Provide fuel, oil, accessories, and services as required to keep the vehicles in operating condition at all times. Contractor furnished transportation shall be at no cost to the Government. Each vehicle must have air conditioning, and each vehicle shall not be manufactured before the year 2002, and shall have less than 25,000 miles usage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02111

EXCAVATION AND HANDLING OF CONTAMINATED MATERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
 - 1.2.1 Measurement
 - 1.2.2 Payment
 - 1.2.2.1 Excavation and Transportation
 - 1.2.2.2 Backfilling
 - 1.2.2.3 Stockpiling
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SURVEYS
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Permits and Licenses
 - 1.5.2 Air Emissions
- 1.6 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.7 CHEMICAL TESTING
- 1.8 SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BACKFILL
- 2.2 SPILL RESPONSE MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES
- 3.2 CONTAMINATED MATERIAL REMOVAL
 - 3.2.1 Excavation
 - 3.2.2 Shoring
 - 3.2.3 Dewatering
- 3.3 CONFIRMATION SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS
- 3.4 CONTAMINATED MATERIAL STORAGE
 - 3.4.1 Stockpiles
 - 3.4.2 Roll-Off Units
 - 3.4.3 Liquid Storage
- 3.5 SAMPLING
 - 3.5.1 Sampling of Stored Material
 - 3.5.2 Sampling Liquid
 - 3.5.3 Sampling Beneath Storage Units
- 3.6 SPILLS
- 3.7 BACKFILLING
 - 3.7.1 Confirmation Test Results
 - 3.7.2 Compaction

- 3.8 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.9 CLOSURE REPORT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02111

EXCAVATION AND HANDLING OF CONTAMINATED MATERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |
| ASTM D 698 | (1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.)) |
| ASTM D 1556 | (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| ASTM D 2167 | (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method |
| ASTM D 2487 | (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |
| ASTM D 2922 | (1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 5434 | (1997) Standard Guide for Field Logging of Subsurface Explorations of Soil and Rock |

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 40 CFR 302 | Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification |
| 29 CFR 1926 | Safety and Health Regulations for Construction |

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| EM 385-1-1 | (2003) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual |
|------------|---|

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.2.1 Measurement

Measurement for excavation and on-site transportation shall be based on the actual number of cubic meters of contaminated material in-place prior to excavation. Determination of the volume of contaminated material excavated shall be based on cross-sectional volume determination reflecting the differential between the original elevations of the top of the contaminated material and the final elevations after removal of the contaminated material. Measurement for backfilling of excavated areas shall be based on in-place cubic meters of compacted fill. Measurement for construction of stockpile areas shall be based on the number of square meters of stockpile liner constructed.

1.2.2 Payment

1.2.2.1 Excavation and Transportation

Compensation for excavation and onsite transportation of contaminated material will be paid as a unit cost. This unit cost shall include any other items incidental to excavation and handling not defined as having a specific unit cost.

1.2.2.2 Backfilling

Compensation for backfill soil, transportation of backfill, backfill soil conditioning, backfilling, compaction, and geotechnical testing will be paid as a single unit cost.

1.2.2.3 Stockpiling

Compensation for construction of stockpile areas will be paid for as a unit cost. This unit cost shall include all aspects of grading, preparation, handling, placement, maintenance, removal, treatment, and disposal of stockpile cover materials and liner materials and all other items incidental to construction of stockpiles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Surveys; G

Separate cross-sections of each area before and after excavation and after backfilling.

SD-03 Product Data

Excavation and Handling Work Plan; G

Work Plan within 30 calendar days after notice to proceed. No work at the site, with the exception of site inspections and surveys, shall be performed until the Work Plan is approved. The Contractor shall allow 30 calendar days in the schedule for the Government's review. No adjustment for time or money will be made

if resubmittals of the Work Plan are required due to deficiencies in the plan. At a minimum, the Work Plan shall include:

- a. Schedule of activities.
- b. Method of excavation and equipment to be used.
- c. Shoring or side-wall slopes proposed.
- d. Dewatering plan.
- e. Storage methods and locations for liquid and solid contaminated material.
- f. Borrow sources and haul routes.
- g. Decontamination procedures.
- h. Spill contingency plan.

Closure Report; G

Ten copies of the Closure Report within 30 calendar days of work completion at the site.

SD-06 Test Reports

Backfill; G
Surveys; G
Confirmation Sampling and Analysis; G
Sampling of Stored Material; G
Sampling Liquid; G
Compaction; G

Test results.

1.4 SURVEYS

Surveys shall be performed immediately prior to and after excavation of contaminated material to determine the volume of contaminated material removed. Surveys shall also be performed immediately after backfill of each excavation. The Contractor shall provide cross-sections on 3 meter intervals and at break points for all excavated areas. Locations of confirmation samples shall also be surveyed and shown on the drawings.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Permits and Licenses

The Contractor shall obtain required federal, state, and local USAKA/RTS permits for excavation and storage of contaminated material. Permits shall be obtained at no additional cost to the Government.

1.5.2 Air Emissions

Air emissions shall be monitored and controlled in accordance with Section 01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.6 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of excavation and temporary storage of an unknown quantity of contaminated material. Approximate locations of contaminated material are shown on the drawings. The Contracting Officer shall be notified within 24 hours, and before excavation, if contaminated material is discovered that has not been previously identified or if other discrepancies between data provided and actual field conditions are discovered. Backfill material is not available onsite. Ground water is approximately one to 2 meters below pre-excavation ground surface.

1.7 CHEMICAL TESTING

Required sampling and chemical analysis shall be conducted in accordance with paragraph entitled "SAMPLING" hereinbelow.

1.8 SCHEDULING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 calendar days prior to the start of excavation of contaminated material. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting regulatory agencies in accordance with the applicable reporting requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFILL

Backfill material shall be obtained from offsite sources approved by the Contracting Officer. Backfill shall be classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC, ML, MH, CL, or CH and shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, or debris. Backfill material shall be tested for the parameters listed below at a frequency of once per 3000 cubic meters. A minimum of one set of classification tests shall be performed per borrow source. One backfill sample per borrow source shall also be collected and tested for the chemical parameters listed below.

<u>Physical Parameter</u>	<u>Criteria</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
Grain Size	USAKA/RTS	ASTM D 422
Compaction	USAKA/RTS	ASTM D 698
<u>Chemical Parameter</u>	<u>Test Frequency</u>	<u>Criteria</u>
TPH, RCRA 8 metals PAH, PCB	One per source	USAKA/RTS

Backfill shall not be used until borrow source chemical and physical test results have been submitted and approved.

2.2 SPILL RESPONSE MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide appropriate spill response materials including, but not limited to the following: containers, adsorbents, shovels, and personal protective equipment. Spill response materials shall be available at all times when contaminated materials/wastes are being handled or transported. Spill response materials shall be compatible with the type of materials and contaminants being handled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

No excavation shall be performed until site utilities have been field located. The Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to ensure no damage occurs to existing structures and utilities. Damage to existing structures and utilities resulting from the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Government. Utilities encountered that were not previously shown or otherwise located shall not be disturbed without approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CONTAMINATED MATERIAL REMOVAL

3.2.1 Excavation

Areas of contamination shall be excavated to the depth and extent shown on the drawings and not more than 300 mm beyond the depth and extent shown on the drawings unless directed by the Contracting Officer. Excavation shall be performed in a manner that will limit spills and the potential for contaminated material to be mixed with uncontaminated material. An excavation log describing visible signs of contamination encountered shall be maintained for each area of excavation. Excavation logs shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM D 5434.

3.2.2 Shoring

If workers must enter the excavation, it shall be evaluated, shored, sloped or braced as required by EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926 section 650.

3.2.3 Dewatering

Surface water shall be diverted to prevent entry into the excavation. Dewatering shall be limited to that necessary to assure adequate access, a safe excavation, prevent the spread of contamination, and to ensure that compaction requirements can be met. No dewatering shall be performed without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CONFIRMATION SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

The Contracting Officer shall be present to inspect the removal of contaminated material from each site. After all material suspected of being contaminated has been removed, the excavation shall be examined for evidence of contamination. If the excavation appears to be free of contamination, field analysis shall be used to determine the presence of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) contamination using immunoassay field kits. Excavation of additional material shall be as directed by the Contracting Officer. After all suspected contaminated material is removed, confirmation samples shall be collected and analyzed for the following contaminants:

<u>Chemical Parameter</u>	<u>Action Level</u>
TPH	USAKA/RTS

Samples shall be collected at a frequency of one per 9 square meters from the bottom and each of the side walls or as directed by the Contracting Officer. A minimum of one sample shall be collected from the bottom and each side wall of the excavation. Based on test results, the Contractor

shall propose any additional excavation which may be required to remove material which is contaminated above action levels. Additional excavation shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Locations of samples shall be marked in the field and documented on the as-built drawings.

3.4 CONTAMINATED MATERIAL STORAGE

Material shall be placed in temporary storage immediately after excavation. The following paragraphs describe acceptable methods of material storage. Storage units shall be in good condition and constructed of materials that are compatible with the material or liquid to be stored. If multiple storage units are required, each unit shall be clearly labeled with an identification number and a written log shall be kept to track the source of contaminated material in each temporary storage unit.

3.4.1 Stockpiles

Stockpiles shall be constructed to isolate stored contaminated material from the environment. The maximum stockpile size shall be 1,000 cubic meters. Stockpiles shall be constructed to include:

- a. A chemically resistant geomembrane liner free of holes and other damage. Non-reinforced geomembrane liners shall have a minimum thickness of 0.5 mm. Scrim reinforced geomembrane liners shall have a minimum weight of 20 kg/100 square meters. The ground surface on which the geomembrane is to be placed shall be free of rocks greater than 12 mm in diameter and any other object which could damage the membrane.
- b. Geomembrane cover free of holes or other damage to prevent precipitation from entering the stockpile. Non-reinforced geomembrane covers shall have a minimum thickness of 0.25 mm. Scrim reinforced geomembrane covers shall have a minimum weight of 13 kg/100 square meters. The cover material shall be extended over the berms and anchored or ballasted to prevent it from being removed or damaged by wind.
- c. Berms surrounding the stockpile, a minimum of 300 mm in height. Vehicle access points shall also be bermed.
- d. The liner system shall be sloped to allow collection of leachate. Storage and removal of liquid which collects in the stockpile, in accordance with paragraph Liquid Storage.

3.4.2 Roll-Off Units

Roll-off units used to temporarily store contaminated material shall be water tight. A cover shall be placed over the units to prevent precipitation from contacting the stored material. The units shall be located at USAKA/RTS-designated areas. Liquid which collects inside the units shall be removed and stored in accordance with paragraph Liquid Storage.

3.4.3 Liquid Storage

Liquid collected from excavations and stockpiles shall be temporarily stored in USAKA-approved tanks or barrels. Liquid storage containers shall be water-tight and shall be located at USAKA-designated area(s).

3.5 SAMPLING

3.5.1 Sampling of Stored Material

Samples of stored material shall be collected at a frequency of once per one cubic meter. Samples shall be tested for the following:

<u>Chemical Parameter</u>	<u>Action Level</u>
TPH as indicator compound	USAKA

Stored material with contaminant levels that exceed the action levels shall be treated offsite. Analyses for contaminated material to be taken to an offsite treatment facility shall conform to local, USAKA/KMR, and federal criteria as well as to the requirements of the treatment facility. Documentation of all analyses performed shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Additional sampling and analyses to the extent required by the approved offsite treatment, storage or disposal (TSD) facility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Treatment plan shall be submitted to and approved by USAKA Environmental Office.

3.5.2 Sampling Liquid

Liquid collected from excavations, storage areas, and decontamination facilities shall be sampled at a frequency of once for every 2,000 L of liquid collected. Samples shall be tested for the following:

<u>Chemical Parameter</u>	<u>Action Level</u>
TPH as indicator compound	USAKA

Liquid with contaminant levels that exceed action levels shall be treated offsite. Analyses for contaminated liquid to be taken to an offsite treatment facility shall conform to local, USAKA/KMR, and federal criteria as well as to the requirements of the treatment facility. Documentation of all analyses performed shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Additional sampling and analysis to the extent required by the approved offsite treatment, storage or disposal (TSD) facility receiving the material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Treatment plan shall be submitted to and approved by USAKA Environmental Office.

3.5.3 Sampling Beneath Storage Units

Samples from beneath each storage unit shall be collected prior to construction of and after removal of the storage unit. Samples shall be collected at a frequency of one per each one square meter from a depth interval of 0 to 0.15 m and shall be tested for the following:

<u>Chemical Parameter</u>	<u>Action Level</u>
TPH as indicator compound	USAKA

Based on test results, soil which has become contaminated above action

levels shall be removed as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contaminated material which is removed from beneath the storage unit shall be handled in accordance with paragraph Sampling of Stored Material. As directed by the Contracting Officer and based on field observations and/or testing, additional sampling and testing shall be performed to verify areas of contamination found beneath stockpiles have been cleaned up to below action levels.

3.6 SPILLS

In the event of a spill or release of a hazardous substance (as designated in 40 CFR 302), pollutant, contaminant, or oil (as governed by the Oil Pollution Act (OPA), 33 U.S.C. 2701 et seq.), the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately. If the spill exceeds the reporting threshold, the Contractor shall follow the pre-established procedures as described in the Base Wide Contingency Plan for immediate reporting and containment. Immediate containment actions shall be taken to minimize the effect of any spill or leak. Cleanup shall be in accordance with applicable federal, USAKA/KMR, and local regulations. As directed by the Contracting Officer, additional sampling and testing shall be performed to verify spills have been cleaned up. Spill cleanup and testing shall be done at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Confirmation Test Results

Excavations shall be backfilled immediately after all contaminated materials have been removed and confirmation test results have been approved. Backfill shall be placed and compacted to the lines and grades shown on the drawings.

3.7.2 Compaction

Approved backfill shall be placed in lifts with a maximum loose thickness of 200 mm. Soil shall be compacted to 90 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum dry density. Density tests shall be performed at a frequency of once per 930 square meters per lift. A minimum of one density test shall be performed on each lift of backfill placed. Field in-place dry density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. If ASTM D 2922 is used, a minimum of one in ten tests shall be checked using ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2167. Test results from ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2167 shall govern if there is a discrepancy with the ASTM D 2922 test results.

3.8 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

Offsite disposal of contaminated material shall be in accordance with Section 02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.

3.9 CLOSURE REPORT

Ten copies of a Closure Report shall be prepared and submitted within 30 calendar days of completing work at the site. The report shall be labeled with the contract number, project name, location, date, name of general contractor, and the Corps of Engineers District contracting for the work. The Closure Report shall include the following information as a minimum:

- a. A cover letter signed by a responsible company official certifying that all services involved have been performed in accordance with

the terms and conditions of the contract documents and regulatory requirements.

- b. A narrative report including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) site conditions, ground water elevation, and cleanup criteria;
 - (2) excavation logs;
 - (3) field screening readings;
 - (4) quantity of materials removed from each area of contamination;
 - (5) quantity of water/product removed during dewatering;
 - (6) sampling locations and sampling methods;
 - (7) sample collection data such as time of collection and method of preservation;
 - (8) sample chain-of-custody forms; and
 - (9) source of backfill.
- c. Copies of all chemical and physical test results.
- d. Copies of all manifests and land disposal restriction notifications.
- e. Copies of all certifications of final disposal signed by the responsible disposal facility official.
- f. Waste profile sheets.
- g. Scale drawings showing limits of each excavation, limits of contamination, known underground utilities within 15 m of excavation, sample locations, and sample identification numbers. On-site stockpile, storage, treatment, loading, and disposal areas shall also be shown on the drawings.
- h. Progress Photographs. Color photographs shall be used to document progress of the work. A minimum of four views of the site showing the location of the area of contamination, entrance/exit road, and any other notable site conditions shall be taken before work begins. After work has been started, activities at each work location shall be photographically recorded daily. Photographs shall be a minimum of 76.2 x 127.0 mm and shall include:
 - (1) Soil removal and sampling.
 - (2) Dewatering operations.
 - (3) Unanticipated events such as spills and the discovery of additional contaminated material.
 - (4) Contaminated material/water storage, handling, treatment, and transport.
 - (5) Site or task-specific employee respiratory and personal

protection.

(6) Fill placement and grading.

(7) Post-construction photographs. After completion of work at each site, the Contractor shall take a minimum of four views of each excavation site.

A digital version of all photos shown in the report shall be included with the Closure Report. Photographs shall be a minimum of 76 mm by 127 mm and shall be mounted back-to-back in double face plastic sleeves punched to fit standard three ring binders. Each print shall have an information box attached. The box shall be typewritten and arranged as follows:

Project Name: _____	Direction of View: _____
Location: _____	Date/Time: _____
Photograph No.: _____	Description of View: _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02120A

TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Transportation and Disposal Coordinator
 - 1.3.2 Training
 - 1.3.3 Certification
- 1.4 LAWS AND REGULATIONS REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DEFINITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Packagings
 - 2.1.2 Markings
 - 2.1.3 Labeling
 - 2.1.4 Placards
 - 2.1.5 Spill Response Materials
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT AND TOOLS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ON-SITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
 - 3.1.1 Hazardous Waste Classification
 - 3.1.2 Management Plan
- 3.2 OFF-SITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
 - 3.2.1 Description of TSD Facility and Transporter
 - 3.2.2 Status of the Facility
 - 3.2.3 Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification
 - 3.2.4 Transportation
 - 3.2.5 Treatment and Disposal of Hazardous Wastes
- 3.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT
 - 3.3.1 Identification of Proper Shipping Names
 - 3.3.2 Packaging, Labeling, and Marking
 - 3.3.3 Shipping Documents
 - 3.3.3.1 PCB Waste Shipment Documents
 - 3.3.3.2 Asbestos Waste Shipment Documents
 - 3.3.3.3 Other Hazardous Material Shipment Documents
- 3.4 OBTAINING EPA ID NUMBERS
- 3.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS WASTES
- 3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.7 RECORDKEEPING
- 3.8 SPILL RESPONSE
- 3.9 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02120A

TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions

49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Shipping Container Specification

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

On-site Hazardous Waste Management; G

Prior to start of work, a plan detailing the manner in which hazardous wastes shall be managed.

Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation

Notices of non-compliance or notices of violation by a Federal, USAKA/KMR, or local regulatory agency issued to the Contractor in relation to any work performed under this contract. The Contractor shall immediately provide copies of such notices to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also furnish all relevant documents regarding the incident and any information requested by the Contracting Officer, and shall coordinate its response to the notice with the Contracting Officer or his designated representative prior to submission to the notifying authority. The Contractor shall also furnish a copy to the Contracting Officer of all documents submitted to the regulatory authority, including the final reply to the notice, and all other materials, until the matter is resolved.

SD-06 Test Reports

Recordkeeping; G

Information necessary to file EPA biennial reports for all hazardous waste transported, treated, stored, or disposed of under this contract. The Contractor shall not forward these data directly to the regulatory agency but to the Contracting Officer at the specified time. The submittal shall contain all the information necessary for filing of the formal reports in the form and format required by the governing Federal regulatory agency. A cover letter shall accompany the data to include the contract number, Contractor name, and project location.

Spill Response

In the event of a spill or release of a hazardous substance (as designated in 40 CFR 302), or pollutant or contaminant, or oil (as governed by the Oil Pollution Act (OPA), 33 U.S.C. 2701 et seq.), the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately. If the spill exceeds a reporting threshold, the Contractor shall follow the pre-established procedures for immediate reporting to the Contracting Officer.

Exception Reports; G

In the event that a manifest copy documenting receipt of hazardous waste at the treatment, storage, and disposal facility is not received within 35 days of shipment initiation, the Contractor shall prepare and submit an exception report to the Contracting Officer within 37 days of shipment initiation.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Copies of the current certificates of registration issued to the Contractor and/or subcontractors or written statements certifying exemption from these requirements.

EPA Off-Site Policy

A letter certifying that EPA considers the facilities to be used for all off-site disposal to be acceptable in accordance with the Off-Site policy in 40 CFR 300, Section .440. This certification shall be provided for wastes from Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq., sites as well as from Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq., responses. See Attachment A, sample certification, at the end of this section.

Management Plan

Certificates documenting the ultimate disposal of hazardous wastes, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and/or asbestos within 180 days of initial shipment. Receipt of these certificates will be required for final payment.

Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification; G

All transportation related shipping documents to the Contracting Officer, including draft hazardous waste manifests, draft land disposal restriction notifications, draft asbestos waste shipment records, draft manifests for PCBs, draft bill of lading for hazardous materials, lists of corresponding proposed labels, packages, marks, and placards to be used for shipment, waste profiles, supporting waste analysis documents, for review a minimum of 14 days prior to anticipated pickup. Packaging assurances shall be furnished prior to transporting hazardous material; "generator copies" of hazardous waste manifests, land disposal restriction notifications, asbestos waste shipment records, "generator copies" of manifests used for initiating shipments of PCBs, used oil invoices/shipment records, bill of lading, and supporting waste analysis documents shall be

furnished when shipments are originated; and "receipt copies" of asbestos waste shipment records at the designated disposal facility shall be furnished not later than 35 days after acceptance of the shipment.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Transportation and Disposal Coordinator

The Contractor shall designate, by position and title, one person to act as the Transportation and Disposal Coordinator (TDC) for this contract. The TDC shall serve as the single point of contact for all environmental regulatory matters and shall have overall responsibility for total environmental compliance at the site including, but not limited to, accurate identification and classification of hazardous waste and hazardous materials; determination of proper shipping names; identification of marking, labeling, packaging and placarding requirements; completion of waste profiles, hazardous waste manifests, asbestos waste shipment records, PCB manifests, bill of ladings, exception and discrepancy reports; and all other environmental documentation. The TDC shall have, at a minimum, one year of specialized experience in the management and transportation of hazardous waste.

1.3.2 Training

The Contractor's hazardous materials employees shall be trained, tested, and certified to safely and effectively carry out their assigned duties in accordance with federal and USAKA regulations. The Contractor's employees transporting hazardous materials or preparing hazardous materials for transportation shall be trained, tested, and certified in accordance with 49 CFR 172.

1.3.3 Certification

The Contractor and/or subcontractors transporting hazardous materials shall possess a current certificate of registration issued by the Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA), U.S. Department of Transportation, when required by 49 CFR 107, Subpart G.

1.4 LAWS AND REGULATIONS REQUIREMENTS

Work shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements established by Federal, USAKA/KMR, and local laws and regulations which are applicable. These requirements are amended frequently and the Contractor shall be responsible for complying with amendments as they become effective. In the event that compliance exceeds the scope of work or conflicts with specific requirements of the contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- a. Hazardous Material. A substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated pursuant to the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. Appendix Section 1801 et seq. The term includes materials designated as hazardous materials under the provisions of 49 CFR 172, Sections .101 and .102 and materials which meet the defining criteria for hazard

classes and divisions in 49 CFR 173. EPA designated hazardous wastes are also hazardous materials.

- b. Hazardous Waste. A waste which meets criteria established in RCRA or specified by the EPA in 40 CFR 261 or which has been designated as hazardous by a RCRA authorized state program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide all of the materials required for the packaging, labeling, marking, placarding and transportation of hazardous wastes and hazardous materials in conformance with Department of Transportation standards. Details in this specification shall not be construed as establishing the limits of the Contractor's responsibility.

2.1.1 Packagings

The Contractor shall provide bulk and non-bulk containers for packaging hazardous materials/wastes consistent with the authorizations referenced in the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, Column 8. Bulk and non-bulk packaging shall meet the corresponding specifications in 49 CFR 173 referenced in the Hazardous Materials Table, 49 CFR 172, Section .101.

Each packaging shall conform to the general packaging requirements of Subpart B of 49 CFR 173, to the requirements of 49 CFR 178 at the specified packing group performance level, to the requirements of special provisions of column 7 of the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, and shall be compatible with the material to be packaged as required by 40 CFR 262. The Contractor shall also provide other packaging related materials such as materials used to cushion or fill voids in overpacked containers, etc. Sorbent materials shall not be capable of reacting dangerously with, being decomposed by, or being ignited by the hazardous materials being packaged. Additionally, sorbents used to treat free liquids to be disposed of in landfills shall be non-biodegradable as specified in 40 CFR 264, Section .314.

2.1.2 Markings

The Contractor shall provide markings for each hazardous material/waste package, freight container, and transport vehicle consistent with the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart D and 40 CFR 262, Section .32 (for hazardous waste), 40 CFR 761, Section .45 (for PCBs), and 40 CFR 61, Section .149(d) (for asbestos). Markings shall be capable of withstanding, without deterioration or substantial color change, a 180 day exposure to conditions reasonably expected to be encountered during container storage and transportation.

2.1.3 Labeling

The Contractor shall provide primary and subsidiary labels for hazardous materials/wastes consistent with the requirements in the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, Column 6. Labels shall meet design specifications required by 49 CFR 172, Subpart E including size, shape, color, printing, and symbol requirements. Labels shall be durable and weather resistant and capable of withstanding, without deterioration or substantial color change, a 180 day exposure to conditions reasonably expected to be encountered during container storage and transportation.

2.1.4 Placards

For each off-site shipment of hazardous material/waste, the Contractor shall provide primary and subsidiary placards consistent with the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart F. Placards shall be provided for each side and each end of bulk packaging, freight containers, transport vehicles, and rail cars requiring such placarding. Placards may be plastic, metal, or other material capable of withstanding, without deterioration, a 30 day exposure to open weather conditions and shall meet design requirements specified in 49 CFR 172, Subpart F.

2.1.5 Spill Response Materials

The Contractor shall provide spill response materials including, but not limited to, containers, adsorbent, shovels, and personal protective equipment. Spill response materials shall be available at all times in which hazardous materials/wastes are being handled or transported. Spill response materials shall be compatible with the type of material being handled.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND TOOLS

The Contractor shall provide miscellaneous equipment and tools necessary to handle hazardous materials and hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ON-SITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

These paragraphs apply to Government owned waste only. Contractors are prohibited by 10 U.S.C. 2692 from storing contractor owned waste on site for any length of time. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with all Federal, USAKA/KMR, and local hazardous waste laws and regulations and shall verify those requirements when preparing reports, waste shipment records, hazardous waste manifests, or other documents. The Contractor shall identify hazardous wastes using criteria set forth in 40 CFR 261 or all applicable USAKA/KMR and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. When accumulating hazardous waste on-site, the Contractor shall comply with generator requirements in 40 CFR 262 and any applicable USAKA law or regulations. On-site accumulation times shall be restricted to applicable time frames referenced in 40 CFR 262, Section .34 and any applicable USAKA law or regulation. Accumulation start dates shall commence when waste is first generated (i.e. containerized or otherwise collected for discard). The Contractor shall only use containers in good condition and compatible with the waste to be stored. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring containers are closed except when adding or removing waste. The Contractor shall be responsible for immediately marking all hazardous waste containers with the words "hazardous waste" and other information required by 40 CFR 262, Section .32 and any applicable USAKA law or regulation as soon as the waste is containerized. An additional marking shall be placed on containers of "unknowns" designating the date sampled, and the suspected hazard. The Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting containers for signs of deterioration and shall be responsible for responding to any spills or leaks. The Contractor shall inspect all hazardous waste areas weekly and shall provide written documentation of the inspection. Inspection logs shall contain date and time of inspection, name of individual conducting the inspection, problems noted, and corrective actions taken.

3.1.1 Hazardous Waste Classification

The Contractor, in consultation with the Contracting Officer and waste generator, shall identify all waste codes applicable to each hazardous waste stream based on requirements in 40 CFR 261 or any applicable USAKA/KMR or local law or regulation. The Contractor shall also identify all applicable treatment standards in 40 CFR 268 and USAKA/KMR land disposal restrictions and shall make a determination as to whether or not the waste meets or exceeds the standards. Waste profiles, analyses, classification and treatment standards information shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for review and approval.

3.1.2 Management Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a plan detailing the manner in which hazardous wastes will be managed and describing the types and volumes of hazardous wastes anticipated to be managed as well as the management practices to be utilized. The plan shall identify the method to be used to ensure accurate piece counts and/or weights of shipments; shall identify waste minimization methods; shall propose facilities to be utilized for treatment, storage, and/or disposal; shall identify areas on-site where hazardous wastes are to be handled; shall identify whether transfer facilities are to be utilized; and if so, how the wastes will be tracked to ultimate disposal.

3.2 OFF-SITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall use RCRA Subtitle C permitted facilities which meet the requirements of 40 CFR 264 or facilities operating under interim status which meet the requirements of 40 CFR 265. Off-site treatment, storage, and/or disposal facilities with significant RCRA violations or compliance problems (such as facilities known to be releasing hazardous constituents into ground water, surface water, soil, or air) shall not be used.

3.2.1 Description of TSD Facility and Transporter

The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with EPA ID numbers, names, locations, and telephone numbers of TSD facilities and transporters. This information shall be contained in the Hazardous Waste Management Plan for approval prior to waste disposal.

3.2.2 Status of the Facility

Facilities receiving hazardous waste must be permitted in accordance with 40 CFR 270 or operating under interim status in accordance with 40 CFR 265 requirements, or must be permitted by an authorized program. Additionally, prior to using a TSD Facility, the Contractor shall contact the EPA Regional Off-site Coordinator specified in 40 CFR 300, Section .440, to determine the facility's status, and document all information necessary to satisfy the requirements of the EPA Off-Site policy and furnish this information to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification

Prior to shipment of any hazardous material off-site, the Contractor's TDC shall provide written certification to the Contracting Officer that hazardous materials have been properly packaged, labeled, and marked in accordance with Department of Transportation and EPA requirements.

3.2.4 Transportation

The Contractor shall use manifests for transporting hazardous wastes as required by 40 CFR 263 or any applicable USAKA/KMR or local law or regulation. Transportation shall comply with all requirements in the Department of Transportation referenced regulations in the 49 CFR series. The Contractor shall acquire manifests in accordance with the hierarchy established in 40 CFR 262, Section .21. The Contractor shall prepare hazardous waste manifests for each shipment of hazardous waste shipped off-site. Manifests shall be completed using instructions in 40 CFR 262, Subpart B and any applicable USAKA/KMR or local law or regulation. Manifests and waste profiles shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for review and approval. The Contractor shall prepare land disposal restriction notifications as required by 40 CFR 268 or any applicable USAKA/KMR or local law or regulation for each shipment of hazardous waste. Notifications shall be submitted with the manifest to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. When the additional cost of sending a qualified USACE representative to a remote location for a small clean up project is unwarranted, the option of requiring the on-site Contractor to sign the manifests on behalf of the generator is permitted and should be considered. This option shall only be exercised on a project specific basis, if prior to the solicitation process, written authorization of the customer and approval of the Chief, Construction Division at the executing district has been obtained, and the technical provisions of the contract solicitation provide competing contractors notice of the requirement.

3.2.5 Treatment and Disposal of Hazardous Wastes

The hazardous waste shall be transported to an approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility within 90 days of the accumulation start date on each container. The Contractor shall ship hazardous wastes only to facilities which are properly permitted to accept the hazardous waste or operating under interim status. The Contractor shall ensure wastes are treated to meet land disposal treatment standards in 40 CFR 268 prior to land disposal. The Contractor shall propose TSD facilities via submission of the Hazardous Waste Management Plan, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

The Contractor, in consultation with the Contracting Officer and generator, shall evaluate, prior to shipment of any material off-site, whether the material is regulated as a hazardous waste in addition to being regulated as a hazardous material; this shall be done for the purpose of determining proper shipping descriptions, marking requirements, etc., as described below.

3.3.1 Identification of Proper Shipping Names

The Contractor shall use 49 CFR 172, Section .101 to identify proper shipping names for each hazardous material (including hazardous wastes) to be shipped off-site. Proper shipping names shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer in the form of draft shipping documents for review and approval.

3.3.2 Packaging, Labeling, and Marking

The Contractor shall package, label, and mark hazardous materials/wastes using the specified materials and in accordance with the referenced

authorizations. The Contractor shall mark each container of hazardous waste of 418 L or less with the following:

"HAZARDOUS WASTE - Federal Law Prohibits Improper Disposal.
If found, contact the nearest police or public safety authority or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
Generator's name _____
Manifest Document Number _____".

3.3.3 Shipping Documents

The Contractor shall ensure that each shipment of hazardous material sent off-site is accompanied by properly completed shipping documents.

3.3.3.1 PCB Waste Shipment Documents

The Contractor shall prepare hazardous waste manifests for each shipment of PCB waste shipped off-site. Manifests shall be completed using instructions in 40 CFR 761, Sections .207 and .208 and all other applicable requirements. Documents shall be submitted to Contracting Officer and generator for review and approval.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Waste Shipment Documents

The Contractor shall prepare waste shipment records as required by 40 CFR 61 for shipments of asbestos. Waste shipment records shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Waste shipment records shall be signed by the Contractor.

3.3.3.3 Other Hazardous Material Shipment Documents

The Contractor shall prepare a bill of lading for each shipment of hazardous material which is not accompanied by a hazardous waste manifest or asbestos waste shipment record which fulfills the shipping paper requirements. The bill of lading shall satisfy the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart C, and 40 CFR 279 if shipping used oil and any applicable USAKA/KMR or local law or regulation, and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. For laboratory samples and treatability study samples, the Contractor shall prepare bills of lading and other documentation as necessary to satisfy conditions of the sample exclusions in 40 CFR 261, Section .4(d) and (e) and any applicable USAKA/KMR or local law or regulation. Bill of loadings requiring shipper's certifications will be signed by the Government.

3.4 OBTAINING EPA ID NUMBERS

The Contractor shall complete EPA Form 8700-12, Notification of Hazardous Waste Activity, and submit to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 30 days for processing the application and assigning the EPA ID number. Shipment shall be made not earlier than one week after receipt of the EPA ID number.

3.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS WASTES

If work involves asbestos containing wastes, the Contractor shall manage these wastes in accordance with relevant federal and USAKA regulations.

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall minimize the generation of hazardous waste to the maximum extent practicable. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to avoid mixing clean and contaminated wastes. The Contractor shall identify and evaluate recycling and reclamation options as alternatives to land disposal. Requirements of 40 CFR 266 shall apply to: hazardous wastes recycled in a manner constituting disposal; hazardous waste burned for energy recovery; lead-acid battery recycling; and hazardous wastes with economically recoverable precious metals.

3.7 RECORDKEEPING

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining adequate records to support information provided to the Contracting Officer regarding exception reports, annual reports, and biennial reports. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining asbestos waste shipment records for a minimum of 3 years from the date of shipment or any longer period required by any applicable law or regulation or any other provision of this contract.

3.8 SPILL RESPONSE

The Contractor shall respond to any spill of hazardous material or hazardous waste which are in the custody or care of the Contractor, pursuant to this contract. Any direction from the Contracting Officer concerning a spill or release shall not be considered a change under the contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable requirements of Federal or USAKA laws or regulations regarding any spill incident.

3.9 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the emergency contact provisions in 49 CFR 172, Section .604. Whenever the Contractor ships hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide a 24 hr emergency response contact and phone number of a person knowledgeable about the hazardous materials being shipped and who has comprehensive emergency response and incident mitigation information for that material, or has immediate access to a person who possesses such knowledge and information. The phone must be monitored on a 24 hour basis at all times when the hazardous materials are in transportation, including during storage incidental to transportation. The Contractor shall ensure that information regarding this emergency contact and phone number are placed on all hazardous material shipping documents. The Contractor shall designate an emergency coordinator and post the following information at areas in which hazardous wastes are managed:

- a. The name of the emergency coordinator.
- b. Phone number through which the emergency coordinator can be contacted on a 24 hour basis.
- c. The telephone number of the local fire department.
- d. The location of fire extinguishers and spill control materials.

Attachment A
SAMPLE OFF-SITE POLICY CERTIFICATION MEMO

Project/Contract #: _____
Waste Stream: _____
Primary TSD Facility, EPA ID # and Location: _____
Alter. TSD Facility, EPA ID # and Location: _____

EPA Region	Primary Contact	Secondary Contact
I	(617) 565-9446	(617) 573-1754
II	(212) 637-4139	(212) 264-2638
III	(814) 566-3450	(215) 597-8338
IV	(404) 562-8589	(404) 347-7603
V	(312) 886-3587	(312) 886-4445
VI	(214) 665-2282	(214) 655-2281
VII	(913) 551-7883	(913) 551-7667
VIII	(303) 312-6419	(303) 293-1506
IX	(415) 744-2091	(415) 744-2114
X	(206) 553-1061	(206) 553-1061

EPA representative contacted: _____
EPA representative phone number: _____
Date contacted: _____

Comment: _____
The above EPA representative was contacted on _____. As of that date the above sites were considered acceptable in accordance with the Off-Site Policy in 40 CFR 300.440.

Signature: _____ Date: _____
Phone number: _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DUST CONTROL
- 1.6 PROTECTION
- 1.7 BURNING
- 1.8 REQUIRED DATA
 - 1.8.1 Demolition Plan
 - 1.8.2 Work Plan
- 1.9 Environmental Protection
- 1.10 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 LOCATE UNDERGROUND LINES
- 3.2 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
 - 3.2.1 Repair Work
 - 3.2.2 Paving and Slabs
- 3.3 REMOVAL OF FUEL LINES
 - 3.3.1 Survey for Hazardous Areas
 - 3.3.2 Removal of Fuel Pipes
 - 3.3.3 Removal of Residual Fuels
- 3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
 - 3.4.1 Title to Materials
 - 3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material
- 3.5 CLEANUP
 - 3.5.1 Debris and Rubbish

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6 (1990) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 178 Shipping Container Specification

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2003) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, if applicable).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work Plan; G

Demolition plan; G

Submit proposed demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer for approval before work is started.

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, USAKA/KMR, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

1.5 DUST CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and avoid the creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, flooding or pollution.

1.6 PROTECTION

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.8 REQUIRED DATA

1.8.1 Demolition Plan

Demolition plan shall include procedures for coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, and a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations.

1.8.2 Work Plan

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.9 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.10 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATE UNDERGROUND LINES

Survey the site to locate and identify all of the vicinity underground utility lines, electrical conduits, water pipes, fuel lines, sewer pipes and any other underground lines or conduits that may influence or effect site work in any way or manner.

3.2 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

All work shall be executed in an orderly and careful manner with due consideration for all items to remain. All work shall be as indicated and as required to complete the removal work.

3.2.1 Repair Work

Where exposed existing work is damaged or left unfinished by the removal work, the resultant exposed unfinished surfaces shall be repaired, patched, filled or finished to match the adjoining existing surfaces. Existing work at the completion of operations shall be left in a condition as good as existed before the new work started. Where the method of repair work is not indicated or specified, the Contractor shall perform the repair work in accordance with the best recognized workmanlike procedure for the surrounding construction involved.

3.2.2 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphalt concrete paving and slabs in the areas indicated. Where it is necessary to remove the existing pavement, the pavement shall be cut in neat parallel and straight lines.

3.3 REMOVAL OF FUEL LINES

3.3.1 Survey for Hazardous Areas

The Contractor shall survey the entire area, in and around fuel lines and appurtenances, to ensure that no hazardous vapors are present. OSHA Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) certified Supervisor shall certify in writing that the pipelines will be safe for hot work and free of hazardous vapors. No open flame, hot cutting, welding other hot work will be permitted without the certification by the OSHA Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) certified Supervisor. Hot work includes flame heating, welding, torch cutting, brazing, carbon arc gouging or any work that produces heat, by any means, of 200 degrees C. or more; or in the presence of flammables or flammable atmospheres, other ignition sources such as spark or arc-producing tools (except steel hand tools) or equipment, static discharges, friction, impact, open flames or embers, non-explosion proof lights, fixtures, motors or equipment.

3.3.2 Removal of Fuel Pipes

Evacuate residual liquids and pumpable sludge from the piping. Purge fuel pipe lines, including portions of the pipes that are to be kept in place, of flammable vapors until atmosphere in pipe is less than 25 percent of the lower explosive limit as measured in the field on a combustible gas analyzer, then inert the atmosphere in the pipe using nitrogen. Fill with fresh water and plug both ends of abandoned pipes with concrete or grout. Remove conductors from abandoned conduits back to closest circuit boxes outside of limits of work. Cap, blind, or valve-off ends of pipes

remaining in active service.

3.3.3 Removal of Residual Fuels

Prior to removal, remove all residual fuel from piping. For bidding purposes, the Contractor shall assume that waste consists of 88 percent off-spec leaded aviation gasoline, 10 percent water and 2 percent inert solids, and that one barrel (160 liters per barrel) of residual fuel will be removed from the pipelines. Store residual fuels in Department of Transportation (DOT) Specification 17E Containers in accordance with 49 CFR 178. Implement appropriate measures to purge flammable vapors from piping or inert internal atmospheres prior to performing hot work. The waste liquid shall be stored in clean, sealed containers that are suitable to the amount of waste liquid to be removed and made of material compatible with all petroleum hydrocarbon constituents that may be found. Remove and transport the residual fuels in accordance with Section 02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS to an EPA approved waste oil recycling facility or properly disposed of off Kwajalein Atoll.

3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.4.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material shall be disposed of in the disposal area located at Kwajalein Atoll. Combustible material shall be disposed of in the sanitary fill area located at Kwajalein Atoll.

3.5 CLEANUP

3.5.1 Debris and Rubbish

Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

3.1.3 Utility Lines

3.2 CLEARING

3.3 GRUBBING

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Protection shall be in accordance with Section 01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Trees, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 40 mm or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches.

3.3 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 75 mm in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 455 mm below the original surface level of the ground in areas

indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Logs, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area at Kwajalein Atoll, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02315A

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS AND PAVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
 - 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
 - 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
- 3.2 EXCAVATION
- 3.3 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING
 - 3.3.1 Drainage
 - 3.3.2 Dewatering
- 3.4 SHORING
- 3.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
- 3.6 BLASTING
- 3.7 EXCAVATED MATERIALS
- 3.8 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
- 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
- 3.10 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
- 3.11 TESTING
 - 3.11.1 In-Place Densities
 - 3.11.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades
 - 3.11.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills
 - 3.11.2 Moisture Content
 - 3.11.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
- 3.12 GRADING
- 3.13 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02315A

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS AND PAVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY TRANSPORTATION OFFICIAL
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2001) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117 (1995) Material Finer than 75 um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C 136 (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 422 (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM D 1556 (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))

ASTM D 2167 (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2216 (1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock

ASTM D 2487 (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 2922 (1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 2937 (1994) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method

ASTM D 3017	(1988; R1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4253	(2000) Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, Method C, for material that has no more than 30 percent retained on the 19 mm sieve and has more than 20 percent retained on the 9 mm sieve. Where the material does not meet gradation requirements, AASHTO T 180, Method D shall be used. Where free draining soils, i.e., sand or gap-graded aggregate are to be compacted, use ASTM D 4253. The procedure will be abbreviated as a percentage of laboratory density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GC, SW, SP, SM, and SC and free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension are satisfactory. In addition, satisfactory materials shall have liquid limits less than 60 and plasticity indexes less than 30. Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 4318.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing is specified in Section 02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for the building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 1.5 m beyond the building line and all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be replaced with satisfactory material; and payment will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations and over-break in rock excavation. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.3.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.3.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 600 mm below the working level.

3.4 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

3.6 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.7 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of at Kwajalein Atoll as directed.

3.8 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 150 mm before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 150 mm, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.10 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm in loose thickness, or 150 mm when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction

below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Backfill shall not be placed in wet areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 600 mm above sewer lines and 300 mm above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below:

	Percent Laboratory maximum density	
	Cohesive material	Cohesionless material
	-----	-----
Fill and backfill		

Under structures, building slabs, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches	90	95
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85	90
Subgrade		

Under building slabs, and paved areas, top 300 mm	90	95
Under sidewalks, top 150 mm	85	90

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompression over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping.

3.11 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and

adjusted if necessary by the procedure described in ASTM D 2922, paragraph ADJUSTING CALIBRATION CURVE. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937 shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, shall be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.11.1 In-Place Densities

In-place density and moisture content test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports.

3.11.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per 200 square meters or fraction thereof.

3.11.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per 200 square meters or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand or hand-operated machines. The density for each lift of fill or backfill materials for building perimeters or other structures or areas less than 1.3 meters in width, which are compacted with hand or hand-operated machines shall be tested as follows: One test for each 60 linear meter of long narrow fills. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows: One check for 5 tests of long narrow fills, and one check for 5 tests per lift for other fill and backfill areas.

3.11.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.11.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material, including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 500 cubic meters of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density will be made.

3.12 GRADING

Areas within 1.5 m outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.13 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 PROTECTION
 - 1.4.1 Shoring and Sheeting
 - 1.4.2 Structures and Surfaces
 - 1.4.3 Utilities

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
 - 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
 - 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
 - 2.1.4 Rock
 - 2.1.5 Unyielding Material
 - 2.1.6 Unstable Material
 - 2.1.7 Select Granular Material
 - 2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material
- 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE
- 2.3 Detection Wire For Non-Metalic Piping

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION
 - 3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting
 - 3.1.2 Dewatering
 - 3.1.3 Water Removal
 - 3.1.4 Operation and Performance
 - 3.1.5 Trench Excavation Requirements
 - 3.1.5.1 Bottom Preparation
 - 3.1.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
 - 3.1.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material
 - 3.1.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
- 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
 - 3.2.1 Trench Backfill
 - 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
 - 3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
 - 3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
 - 3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
 - 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
- 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.3.1 Water Lines
 - 3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System

- 3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape
- 3.4 TESTING
 - 3.4.1 Testing Facilities
 - 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
 - 3.4.3 Field Density Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY TRANSPORTATION OFFICIAL
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2001) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117 (1995) Material Finer than 75 um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C 136 (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 422 (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM D 1556 (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))

ASTM D 2167 (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2487 (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 2922 (1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3017 (1988; R1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4253 (2000) Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table

ASTM D 4318

(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and
Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, Method C, for material that has no more than 30 percent retained on the 19 mm sieve and has more than 20 percent retained on the 9.5 mm sieve. Where the material does not meet gradation requirements, AASHTO T 180, Method D shall be used. Where free draining soils, i.e., sand or gap-graded aggregate are to be compacted, use ASTM D 4253. The procedure will be abbreviated as a percentage of laboratory density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan; G

Describe materials of shoring system to be used. Indicate whether or not components will remain after filling backfilling. Provide plans, sketches, or details along with calculations by a professional structural or civil engineer registered in Hawaii. Indicate sequence and method of installation and removal.

Dewatering Plan; G

Describe methods for removing collected water from open trenches and diverting surface water or piped flow away from work area. Describe equipment and procedures for installing and operating and dewatering system indicated. Describe the basic components of the dewatering system proposed for use and its planned method of operation. Record performance and effectiveness of method or system in use and submit weekly.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests Testing of Backfill Materials

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 PROTECTION

1.4.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring bracing, cribbing and sheeting as required. In addition to Section XXIII A and B of COE Manual EM-385-1-1 include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

- a. Prevent undermining of pavements and slabs
- b. Prevent Slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.
- c. Allow for the abandonment of shoring and sheeting material in place in critical areas as the work is completed. In these areas, backfill the excavation to within 900 mm of the finished grade and remove the remaining exposed portion of the shoring before completing the backfill.

1.4.2 Structures and Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled areas and adjacent structures, slopes, or grades from traffic, erosion settlement, or any other damage. Repair and reestablish damaged or eroded grades and slopes and ditches, and storm drain inlets from water-borne soil by means of filter fabric dams or as indicated on the contract drawings.

Dispose of excavated material so that it will not obstruct the flow of streams, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any facilities, or be detrimental to the completed work.

1.4.3 Utilities

Contact the Contracting Officer 72 hours prior to construction for the location of all existing underground utilities. Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform all work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of any known Government-owned utility for subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC, ML, MH, and CL and free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, stones larger than 150 mm in any dimension are satisfactory. In addition, satisfactory materials shall have liquid limits less than 60 and plasticity indexes less than 30. Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction.

Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 4318 as applicable.

2.1.4 Rock

Rock shall consist of boulders measuring 1/2 cubic meter or more and materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerate deposits, and below ground concrete or masonry structures, exceeding 1/2 cubic meter in volume, except that pavements shall not be considered as rock.

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 75 mm in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a 0.075 mm mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 25 mm sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 50 mm, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 50 mm or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 50 mm in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and

locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Orange:	Telephone and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

2.3 Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum diameter of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Shore and sheet excavations as described in the plan submitted with various number sizes arranged to prevent injury to persons and damage to structures. Also arrange shoring and sheeting to preclude injurious caving during removal. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to removing any shoring, sheeting or bracing in excavations adjacent to on-grade slabs, foundations, or other structural elements.

3.1.2 Dewatering

Dispose of surface water which may accumulate in open excavations, unfinished fills, or other low areas. Dewater the water level within 1 meter below the excavation to allow construction, placement of utilities and compaction of backfill in the dry. Remove water by trenching where approved, pumping, or other methods to prevent softening of exposed surfaces. Surface dewatering plan shall include rerouting of any storm water runoff or natural drainage if necessary. Collect and dispose of surface and subsurface water encountered in the course of construction.

3.1.3 Water Removal

Remove water by pumping or other methods to prevent the softening of

surfaces exposed by the excavation. Before excavating below ground water level, place the dewatering system in operation. Lower the water levels at least 300 mm below the bottom and side slopes of the excavation. Relieve the hydrostatic pressure in pervious zones below the subgrade elevation in layered soils in order to prevent uplift. Use screens and gravel packs as necessary on the dewatering to prevent the removal of fines from the soils.

3.1.4 Operation and Performance

Operate the dewatering system continuously, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week until construction work below existing water levels is complete, unless otherwise directed. Measure and record the performance of the dewatering system at the same time each day with observation wells and piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. After placement of the pipe or conduit and the initial backfill, the water level may be allowed to rise but at no time allow it to rise higher than 300 mm below the prevailing level of excavation or backfill. Have a back-up pump and system available for immediate use.

3.1.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 1.2 meters high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 1.2 meters high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.5.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 75 mm or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where overdepth is not indicated and unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 100 mm below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 300 mm clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 600 meters above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 0.6 meter from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450 mm below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified

density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 60 meters of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic meters of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PIPING
 - 1.2.1 Service Lines (Potable and Non-Potable)
 - 1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm or Larger
 - 1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines
 - 1.2.4 Potable Water Lines
 - 1.2.5 Plastic Piping System
 - 1.2.6 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE
 - 2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe
 - 2.1.3 Copper Tubing
- 2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
 - 2.2.1 PVC Pipe System
 - 2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
 - 2.2.3 Copper Tubing System
- 2.3 JOINTS
 - 2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing
 - 2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe
 - 2.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing
- 2.4 VALVES
 - 2.4.1 Gate Valves
- 2.5 VALVE BOXES
- 2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
 - 2.7.1 Service Clamps
 - 2.7.2 Corporation Stops
 - 2.7.3 Goosenecks
 - 2.7.4 Service Stops
 - 2.7.5 Stainless Steel Tapping Sleeves
 - 2.7.6 Indicator Post
 - 2.7.7 Protective Coating
 - 2.7.8 Disinfection

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
- 3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
 - 3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
 - 3.1.2.2 Water Lines
 - 3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines
- 3.1.3 Joint Deflection
 - 3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe
 - 3.1.3.2 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
- 3.1.4 Placing and Laying
 - 3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation
 - 3.1.4.2 Piping Connections
 - 3.1.4.3 Penetrations
- 3.1.5 Jointing
 - 3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
 - 3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
 - 3.1.5.3 Copper Tubing Requirements
 - 3.1.5.4 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
 - 3.1.5.5 Transition Fittings
- 3.1.6 Exterior Protection
- 3.1.7 Installation of Service Lines
 - 3.1.7.1 Service Lines 50 mm and Smaller
 - 3.1.7.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm
- 3.1.8 Setting of Valves and Valve Boxes
 - 3.1.8.1 Location of Valves
- 3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses
- 3.1.10 Thrust Restraint
 - 3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks
 - 3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints
- 3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Pressure Test
 - 3.2.2 Leakage Test
 - 3.2.3 Time for Making Test
 - 3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
 - 3.2.5 Fire Protection Lines
- 3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION
 - 3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
- 3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(2002) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2002) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300 (1999) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1999) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C104 (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110 (1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water

AWWA C111 (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C115 (1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

AWWA C151 (2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water

AWWA C153 (2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service

AWWA C210 (1997) Liquid-Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

AWWA C214 (1995) Tape Coating Systems for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

AWWA C500 (1993; C500a) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C503 (1997) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants

AWWA C509 (1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C600 (1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C651 (1999) Disinfecting Water Mains

AWWA C800 (1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

AWWA C900 (1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution

- AWWA M23 (1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation
- ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
- ACPPA 1344 (1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe
- DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
- DIPRA TRD (1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe
- FM GLOBAL (FM)
- FM P7825a (2003) Approval Guide Fire Protection
- MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
- MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
- NFPA 24 (2002) Private Fire Service Mains
- NFPA 704 (2001) Identification of the Hazards of Materials
- NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
- NSF 14 (2002) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
- NSF 61 (2001 Addendum 1 - Sep 2001) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
- THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
- SSPC Paint 21 (1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
- SSPC Paint 25 (1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
- UNDERWRITERS' LABORATORIES, INC. (UL)
- UL 789 (1993; R 1994) Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
- UL Fire Prot Dir (2004) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution and service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside buildings and

structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines (Potable and Non-Potable)

Piping for water service lines less than 80 mm in diameter shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 80 mm or larger shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 900 mm nominal diameter plastic, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 1.5 m line.

1.2.4 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.5 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.6 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 100 mm Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure, 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure, 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure MPa	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure MPa
26	0.689	0.917
21	0.827	1.103
17	1.034	1.379
13.5	1.379	1.834

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure and 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure.

b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1.03 MPa, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.1.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M, Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe System

- a. For pipe less than 100 mm diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.
- b. For pipe 100 mm diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 1.03 MPa pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.2.3 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

- a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.
- b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.
- c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. Valves smaller than 80 mm shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.
- b. Valves 80 mm and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.
- c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 80 to 300 mm in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be wet-barrel type conforming to AWWA C503, with either an automatic breakoff check valve or an auxiliary gate valve on hydrant branch. Hydrants shall have a 150 mm bell connection, two 65 mm hose connections and one 115 mm pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Suitable bronze adapter for the 115 mm outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.7.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.7.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.7.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88M, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.7.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 1.375 MPa.

2.7.5 Stainless Steel Tapping Sleeves

Taping sleeves and tapping valves shall be a matched set and conform to AWWA specifications. The tapping valve shall be flanged by mechanical joint for connecting to the tapping machine. Tapping sleeve of the size indicated for connection to existing main shall be Type 316 stainless steel split-sleeve type with flange or grooved outlet, with Type 316 stainless steel bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for maximum working pressure of 1.378 MPa and testing pressure of 1.378 MPa. Bolts shall have Type 316 stainless steel square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets, and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in the pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 7250 N/m.

2.7.6 Indicator Post

Conform to UL 789 and shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a. Provide for gate valve where indicated. One wrench shall be provided for valve operation.

2.7.7 Protective Coating

- a. All buried metal portions of the water systems, including valves, fittings, and other metal accessories, shall be tape wrapped in accordance with AWWA C214.
- b. All aboveground portions of the water systems, except for color coating, shall be provided with epoxy coating system conforming to AWWA C210.

2.7.8 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.
- b. Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 600 mm above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.2 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of

derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.2 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA 1344.

3.1.4.3 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

- a. Pipe less than 100 mm diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent

cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

- b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 100 mm diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.

3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines.

3.1.5.3 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.4 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 3 mm thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.5 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Exterior Protection

Completely tape wrap buried water systems, including water main, valves, fittings, and other metal accessories, in accordance with AWWA C214. The tape wrapped system shall include a primer and three layers of tapes, 20 mils for inner layer, and two outer layers each of 30 mils, total tape wrapped system of 80 mils.

3.1.7 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 1.5 m from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.7.1 Service Lines 50 mm and Smaller

Service lines 50 mm and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck

connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size mm	Corporation Stops, mm For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, mm Single & Double Strap
80	--	25
100	25	25
150	32	40
200	40	50
250	40	50
300 & larger	50	50

NOTE:

- a. Service lines 40 mm and smaller shall have a service stop.
- b. Service lines 50 mm in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.7.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm

Service lines larger than 50 mm shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 80 mm and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.8 Setting of Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.8.1 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.10 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm in diameter or larger, and

fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints

Restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA TRD.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 1.38 MPa pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 1.38 MPa. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.2.5 Fire Protection Lines

Test fire protection lines in accordance with NFPA 24. Hydrostatic pressure test at 1.4 MPa, or 375 KPa greater than the maximum working pressure of the system which ever is greater for hydrostatic pressure for fire protection lines serving the sprinkler systems. Hydrostatic pressure test at 1.4 MPa fresh water system lines serving fire hydrants. All fire protection lines shall be tested for a period of 2 hours.

3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe lines shall be chlorinated using only the above specified chlorinating material in solution. The agent shall not be introduced into the line in a dry solid state. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe long enough to destroy all non-spore forming bacteria. Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. During the flushing period, each fire hydrant on the line shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with USAKA/KMR approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the USAKA/KMR's approving authority for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline
 - 1.2.2 Sanitary Sewer Pressure Lines
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.4.1.1 Piping
 - 1.4.1.2 Metal Items
 - 1.4.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement
 - 1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings
 - 2.1.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.1.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials
 - 2.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping
 - 2.1.2.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material
 - 2.1.3 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings
 - 2.1.3.1 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.3.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Joints and Jointing Material
- 2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Cement Mortar
 - 2.2.2 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete
- 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes.
 - 2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors
 - 2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
 - 2.3.4 Metal Items
 - 2.3.4.1 Frames and Covers for Manholes
 - 2.3.4.2 Manhole Ladders

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION
 - 3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
 - 3.1.1.1 Location
 - 3.1.1.2 Earthwork
 - 3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

- 3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines
- 3.1.2 Special Requirements
 - 3.1.2.1 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
 - 3.1.2.2 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping
 - 3.1.2.3 Installation of PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- 3.1.3 Concrete Work
- 3.1.4 Manhole Construction
- 3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation
 - 3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes
 - 3.1.5.2 Metal Work
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections
 - 3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines
 - 3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests
 - 3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing
 - 3.2.3 Tests for Pressure Lines
 - 3.2.4 Field Tests for Concrete

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 746	(1999) Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 443M	(2001) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 923M	(1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals (Metric)
ASTM C 94	(1994) Ready-Mixed Concrete **
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 969M	(2000) Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM C 972	(2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C 990M	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants (Metric)
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(2000) Tear Strength of Conventional

	Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(1996a) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3753	(1999) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Manholes
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water

AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C153	(2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C900	(1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
--------------	--

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-60005	(1998) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole ++
--------------	--

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-3	(1992) Recommended Practice for the Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe (Nominal Diameters 4-36 Inch)
UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 1.5 m outside of building walls.

1.2.2 Sanitary Sewer Pressure Lines

Provide pressure lines of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pressure pipe.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast concrete manhole

Metal items

Frames and covers

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials including joints, fittings, and couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

Joints

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines designated on the plans are oil resistant.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

1.4.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.4.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

As specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ASTM A 746, Thickness Class 50. Fittings shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that the bell design shall be modified, as approved by the Contracting Officer, for push-on joint. Fittings shall have strength at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe and fittings shall be suitable for the joints specified hereinafter. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104, standard thickness.

2.1.1.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials

Pipe and fittings shall have push-on joints or mechanical joints, except as otherwise specified in this paragraph. Mechanical joints only shall be used where indicated. Push-on joint pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joint requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.2.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.3 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.3.1 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

- a. Pipe and Fittings Less Than 100 mm Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of materials conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

- (1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure, 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

- (2) Push-On Joint: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477 gaskets. Fittings for push-on joints shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall shall be

cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure and 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure. Fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467.

- b. Pipe and Fittings 100 mm Diameter to 300 mm: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C900 and shall be plain end or gasket bell end, Pressure Class 150 (DR 18), with cast-iron-pipe-equivalent OD. Fittings shall be gray-iron or ductile-iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 and shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104, standard thickness. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that bell design shall be modified, as approved, for push-on joint suitable for use with the PVC plastic pressure pipe specified in this paragraph.

2.1.3.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Joints and Jointing Material

Joints for pipe, 100 mm to 300 mmdiameter, shall be push-on joints as specified in ASTM D 3139. Joints between pipe and fittings shall be push-on joints as specified in ASTM D 3139 or shall be compression-type joints/mechanical-joints as respectively specified in ASTM D 3139 and AWWA C111. Each joint connection shall be provided with an elastomeric gasket suitable for the bell or coupling with which it is to be used. Gaskets for push-on joints for pipe shall conform to ASTM F 477. Gaskets for push-on joints and compression-type joints/mechanical-joints for joint connections between pipe and fittings shall be as specified in AWWA C111, respectively, for push-on joints and mechanical-joints.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalies shall be used.

2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from moisture loss for 7 days.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester

Manholes.

Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops shall conform to ASTM C 478M; base and first riser shall be monolithic.
Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors

Gaskets for joints between manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 443M. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C 923M or ASTM C 990M.

2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal shall be an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" shall be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following tables:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for
Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals

Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl mastic
Tensile, kPa	ASTM D 412	12,684	15,132	-
Elongation percent	ASTM D 412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, N/mm	ASTM D 624 (Die B)	49	28	-
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C 972 (mod.)	-	-	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C 972	-	-	12

2.3.4 Metal Items

2.3.4.1 Frames and Covers for Manholes

FS A-A-60005, cast iron; figure numbers shall be as follows:

- a. Traffic manhole: Provide in paved areas.

Frame: Figure 1, Size 30A
Cover: Figure 8, Size 30A
Ladder: Stainless steel

b. Non-traffic manhole:

Frame: Figure 4, Size 30
Cover: Figure 12, Size 30
Ladder: Stainless steel

Frames and covers shall be cast iron or ductile iron. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.4.2 Manhole Ladders

A stainless steel Type 316 ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 3.6 m. The ladder shall not be less than 406 mm in width, with 19 mm diameter rungs spaced 305 mm apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm thick and 51 mm wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

Apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 1.5 m from the building.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 7.50 m apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of

service on existing line.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and associated fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation and joint assembly.

- a. Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111.
- b. Exterior protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105, using Class A polyethylene film.

3.1.2.2 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.2.3 Installation of PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section; with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, and setting of hydrants, valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

a. Pipe Less Than 100mm Diameter:

(1) Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with joint tape or by applying an approved thread lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joints shall be tightened with strap wrenches which will not damage the pipe and fittings. The joint shall be tightened no more than 2 threads past hand-tight.

(2) Push-On Joints: The ends of pipe for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly. Pipe shall be marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be lubricated to prevent displacement. Care shall be exercised to ensure that the gasket remains in proper position in the bell or coupling while making the joint.

(3) Solvent-weld joints shall comply with the manufacturer's

instructions.

- b. Pipe 100 mm Joints: Make push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel; for push-on joint connections to fittings, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint. Use an approved lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints. Assemble push-on joints for pipe-to-pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for laying the pipe and the recommendations in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation," for pipe joint assembly. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make compression-type joints/mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint/mechanical-joint connections and do not re-bevel.
- c. Pipe anchorage: Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for pipe anchorage. Size and position thrust blocks as indicated. Use concrete conforming to ASTM C 94 having a minimum compressive strength of 13.80 MPa at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2 1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.

3.1.3 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.1.4 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Cast-in-place concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the

resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer.

3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.1.5.2 Metal Work

- a. Workmanship and Finish: Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.
- b. Field Painting: After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal of mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit

inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

- a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials in accordance with ASTM C 969M. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969M.
- b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows for PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

- a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:
 - (1) A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.
 - (2) Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4 degrees C, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.
 - (3) Center bored and through-bolted with a 6 mm minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 483 MPa, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.
 - (4) Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.
- b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.
- c. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device

through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

- d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.2.3 Tests for Pressure Lines

Test pressure lines in accordance with the applicable standard specified in this paragraph, except for test pressures. For hydrostatic pressure test, use a hydrostatic pressure 345 kPa in excess of the maximum working pressure of the system, but not less than 690 kPa, holding the pressure for a period of not less than one hour. For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test. Test PVC plastic pressure lines in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for pressure and leakage tests, using the allowable leakage given therein.

3.2.4 Field Tests for Concrete

Field testing requirements are covered in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
 - 1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course
 - 1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING
 - 1.4.1 Sampling
 - 1.4.2 Tests
 - 1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis
 - 1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
 - 1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
 - 1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests
 - 1.4.2.5 Wear Test
 - 1.4.2.6 Soundness
 - 1.4.3 Testing Frequency
 - 1.4.3.1 Initial Tests
 - 1.4.3.2 In Place Tests
 - 1.4.4 Approval of Material
- 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
- 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
 - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
 - 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
 - 2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
 - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
 - 2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
 - 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
 - 2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
- 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
- 3.5 INSTALLATION
 - 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials
 - 3.5.2 Placing
 - 3.5.3 Grade Control

- 3.5.4 Edges of Base Course
- 3.5.5 Compaction
- 3.5.6 Thickness
- 3.5.7 Finishing
- 3.5.8 Smoothness
- 3.6 TRAFFIC
- 3.7 MAINTENANCE
- 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Material Finer than 75 um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993e1) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³ (2,700 kN-m/m ³))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4253	(2000) Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM E 11 (1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing
Purposes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA is similar to ABC, but it has more stringent requirements and it produces a base course with higher strength and stability.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, Method C, for material that has no more than 30 percent retained on the 19 mm sieve and has more than 20 percent retained on the 9 mm sieve. Where the material does not meet gradation requirements, ASTM D 1557, Method D shall be used. Where free draining soils, i.e., sand or gap-graded aggregate are to be compacted, use ASTM D 4253. The procedure will be abbreviated as a percentage of laboratory density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing
Field Density Tests

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11. Particle-size analysis of the soils shall also be completed in conformance with ASTM D 422.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.4.2.6 Soundness

Soundness tests shall be made on GCA in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.4.3 Testing Frequency

1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.
- e. Soundness.

1.4.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC and GCA. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

- a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square meters, or portion thereof, of completed area.
- b. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material shall be performed for every 500 metric tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

1.4.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted ABC and GCA.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 12 degrees C.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC and GCA shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. GCA shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall be

known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

- a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.
- b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.
- c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Crushed recycled concrete shall consist of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. GCA coarse aggregate shall not exhibit a loss greater than 40 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent for the fraction retained on the 12.5 mm sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 12.5 mm sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of

which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA fine aggregate shall consist of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing only particles larger than 4.75 mm sieve in size. The fine aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve and retained on the 2 mm sieve, and in the portion passing the 2 mm sieve and retained on the 0.425 mm sieve. Fine aggregate shall be manufactured from gravel particles 95 percent of which by weight are retained on the 12.5 mm sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 50 mm and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
50.0 mm	100	----	----
37.5 mm	70-100	100	----
25.0 mm	45-80	60-100	100
12.5 mm	30-60	30-65	40-70
4.75 mm	20-50	20-50	20-50
2.00 mm	15-40	15-40	15-40
0.425 mm	5-25	5-25	5-25
0.075 mm	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary

by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not less than 50 and a plasticity index not less than 20.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC or GCA is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregate sources shall be cleared, stripped and excavated to working depths producing excavation faces that are as nearly vertical as practicable for the materials being excavated. Strata of unsuitable materials overlying or occurring in the deposit shall be wasted. Methods of operating aggregate sources, and the processing and blending of the materials, shall be changed or modified if necessary to obtain material conforming to the specified requirements. Upon completion of the work, aggregate sources shall be conditioned to drain readily and be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregates shall be obtained from offsite sources.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC and GCA, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC

and GCA. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC or GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC and GCA is placed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC and GCA meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 150 mm or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 150 mm is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 150 mm or less than 75mm when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the ABC and GCA is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC and GCA.

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC and GCA shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC and GCA thickness so that the finished ABC and GCA with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The ABC and GCA shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 1.5 m wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of ABC and GCA in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 600 mm width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of ABC and GCA. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC and GCA shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC and GCA. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 150 mm nor be less than 75 mm in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC and GCA course shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC and GCA course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.7 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC and GCA shall be finished after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC and GCA is 13 mm or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

3.5.8 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.05 meter straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 15

meter intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the ABC and GCA course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The ABC and GCA shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any ABC and GCA that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of ABC and GCA that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of in waste disposal areas at Kwajalein Atoll as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TACK COAT
- 2.2 PRIME COAT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
- 3.2 APPLICATION RATE
 - 3.2.1 Tack Coat
 - 3.2.2 Prime Coat
- 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
 - 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
 - 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
- 3.4 APPLICATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Prime Coat
 - 3.4.3 Tack Coat
- 3.5 CURING PERIOD
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
 - 3.7.1 Sampling
 - 3.7.2 Calibration Test
 - 3.7.3 Trial Applications
 - 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
 - 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
 - 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 40 (1978; R 1996) Sampling Bituminous
Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140 (200) Sampling Bituminous Materials

ASTM D 977 (1998) Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D 2995 (1999) Determining Application Rate of
Bituminous Distributors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 12degrees C or above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1 or SS-1h. Certificate of Compliance shall be submitted in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT CLAUSES.

2.2 PRIME COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1 on SS-1h. Certificate of Compliance shall be submitted in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT CLAUSES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.20 liter nor more than 0.70 liter per square meter of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.70 liter nor more than 1.80 liters per square meter of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 square mm/sec, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Emulsions	

SS-1	20-70 degrees C
SS-1h	20-70 degrees C

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 8 meters of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat will be required if it will be at least seven days before a the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete) layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc) compacted material. The Contractor shall protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection shall be repaired (recompacted or replaced) by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor options to use the prime coat, it shall be applied as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat shall be applied at the locations shown on the drawings.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material shall be tested for compliance with the applicable specified requirements. A sample shall be obtained and tested by the Contractor for every 2 metric tons of bituminous material used.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 30 meters for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.20 liters per square meter. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 1.10 liters per square meter. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02750

BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Base Course
 - 2.1.2 Cold Pre-Mix Surface Course
 - 2.1.3 Bituminous Tack and Prime Coats
- 2.2 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.2.1 Mixture Properties
 - 2.2.2 Quantity of Bituminous Material

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Removal of Pavement
 - 3.1.2 Excavation and Filling
- 3.2 CONSTRUCTION
 - 3.2.1 Subgrade
 - 3.2.2 Base Course
 - 3.2.3 Cold Pre-Mix Surface Course
 - 3.2.4 Bituminous Tack and Prime Coats
 - 3.2.5 Traffic Control Work

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02750

BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1188 (1996) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens

ASTM D 1557 (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI AH The Asphalt Handbook

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (USDOT)

USDOT-UTCT Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Trial Batch Reports

Submit current bituminous design reports for all mix types proposed for use on the project.

Mix Design

Submit results of laboratory tests performed on each mix design. Testing shall have been accomplished not more than one year prior to date of material placement.

SD-07 Certificates

Paving materials

Submit certificates, signed by the producer, that paving

materials and incidental construction items conform to specification requirements.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Asphalt mix delivery record data

Record and submit information for each load of mix delivered to the job site.

Materials and material sources

Obtain approval of the Contracting Officer for materials and material sources 2 days prior to the use of such materials in the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Base Course

See Section 02722A AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE.

2.1.2 Cold Pre-Mix Surface Course

AI AH, aggregates utilizing medium curing (MC-70) or slow curing (SC-70) liquid asphalts and stockpiled for future use. Maximum aggregate size 13 mm."Westpro" or approved equal.

2.1.3 Bituminous Tack and Prime Coats

See Section 02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

2.2 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Mixture Properties

Gradation of mineral aggregate shall be as specified. Percentage of bituminous material provided in the bituminous mixture shall be within the limits specified. Mixtures shall have the following physical properties:

<u>Test Property</u>	<u>Values</u>
Stability	Not less than 454 kg
Flow 0.0025 mm	Not more than 20 nor less than 8
Percent Air Voids	Not less than 3 nor more than 8 for binder course; not less than 3 nor more than 5 for wearing course
Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregates	See Table 1

TABLE 1
MINIMUM PERCENT VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATE (VMA)

<u>U.S.A Standard Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Nominal Maximum Particle Size (mm)</u>	<u>Minimum VMA Percent</u>
4.75 mm	4.75 mm	18
9.5 mm	9.5 mm	16
12.5 mm	12.5 mm	15
19 mm	19 mm	14
25 mm	25 mm	13

2.2.2 Quantity of Bituminous Material

Mix asphalt cement with aggregate of 5 to 9 percent by total weight of mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Removal of Pavement

Remove asphalt concrete paving in the areas as required for repair work. Where it is necessary to remove the existing pavement, the pavement shall be cut in neat parallel and straight lines.

3.1.2 Excavation and Filling

Excavate to the contours and dimensions indicated. Keep excavations free from water while construction is in progress. Excavations cut below the depths indicated shall, unless otherwise specified, be refilled with base course material and be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 1557 maximum density. Soil disturbed or weakened by the construction operations and soils permitted to soften from exposure to weather shall be excavated and refilled with base course material and be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 1557 maximum density. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with base course material as directed. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

3.2.1 Subgrade

The finished surface shall be smooth and of uniform texture. Lightly scarify or blade the finished surface to bring the finished surface to within 15 mm of the indicated grade and to eliminate imprints made by compaction and shaping equipment. The surface shall show no deviations in excess of 9 mm when tested with a 3 meter straightedge.

3.2.2 Base Course

See Section 02722A AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE.

3.2.3 Cold Pre-Mix Surface Course

AI AH, Chapter IX, Stage Construction, Reconstruction, and Maintenance. Transport cold pre-mix material from the mixing plant to the paving site in containers/trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds that have been coated

with a minimum amount of concentrated solution of hydrated lime and water or other approved coating to prevent adhesion of the mixture to the containers/truck. Petroleum products will not be permitted for coating containers/trucks. Cover cold pre-mix material with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect the mixture from salt spray/water, dust and deleterious substances. Make deliveries so that the spreading and rolling of all the mixture prepared for one day's run can be completed during daylight, unless adequate approved artificial lighting is provided. Reject materials that have crusts of unworkable material, or that have been wet excessively by rain. Hauling over freshly laid material is prohibited. Prior to the laying of the asphalt concrete, clean underlying course of foreign or objectionable matter with power blowers or power brooms, supplemented by hand brooms and other cleaning methods where necessary. Unless otherwise directed, begin the placing along the centerline of areas to be paved on a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Compact mixture by rolling. Begin rolling as soon as placement of mixture will bear rollers. Delays in rolling freshly spread mixture shall not be permitted. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has a density of at least 96 percent but not more than 100 percent of that attained in a laboratory specimen of the same mixture prepared in accordance with ASTM D 1188. During rolling, moisten wheels of the rollers enough to prevent adhesion of mixture to wheels, but excessive water is prohibited. Operation of rollers shall be by competent and experienced operators. In places not accessible to the rollers, compact mixture thoroughly with hot hand tampers. Remove mixture that becomes mixed with foreign materials or is defective and replace with material, compacted to the density specified herein.

3.2.4 Bituminous Tack and Prime Coats

See Section 02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.2.5 Traffic Control Work

All work around/involving roadways, to include roadway excavations and utility crossings, shall be as indicated and conducted in accordance with USDOT-UTCT. Contractors shall provide and ensure appropriate road closure and detour signs are established as necessary for motor traffic management.

All road closures shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer in advance. Self-illuminated (lighted) barricades shall be provided during hours of darkness. Brightly-colored (orange) vests are required for all personnel working in roadways. Road closures shall require a road closure plan showing the location of signage.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DESIGN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FORM MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish
 - 2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish
 - 2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish
 - 2.1.4 Form Ties
 - 2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Formwork
- 3.2 CHAMFERING
- 3.3 COATING
- 3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard -
Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Form Materials

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

Form Releasing Agents

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels.

2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used.

2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.4 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 6 mm nor more than 25 mm deep and not more than 25 mm in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 38 mm in diameter.

2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects

which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1.	Variations from the plumb:	In any 3 m of length ----- 6 mm
	a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length -- 25 mm
	b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 6 m of length ----- 6 mm Maximum for entire length 13 mm
2.	Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 3 m of length ----- 6 mm In any bay or in any 6 m of length ----- 10 mm
	a. In slab soffits, ceilings beam soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length - 20 mm
	b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 6 m of length ----- 6 mm Maximum for entire length - 13 mm
3.	Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 6 m ----- 13 mm Maximum ----- 25 mm
4.	Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	6 mm per 3 m of distance, but not more than 13 mm in any one bay, and not more than 25 mm total variation
5.	Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ----- 6 mm Plus ----- 13 mm

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

6.	Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ----- 6 mm Plus ----- 13 mm
7.	Footings:	
a.	Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus ----- 13 mm Plus ----- 50 mm when formed or plus 75 mm when placed against unformed excavation
b.	Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than ----- 50 mm
c.	Reduction in thickness	Minus ----- 5 percent of specified thickness
8.	Variation in steps:	Riser ----- 3 mm
a.	In a flight of stairs	Tread ----- 6 mm
b.	In consecutive steps	Riser ----- 2 mm Tread ----- 3 mm
-- End of Section --		

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 WELDING
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 REINFORCING STEEL
- 2.2 WELDED WIRE FABRIC
- 2.3 WIRE TIES
- 2.4 SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 REINFORCEMENT
 - 3.1.1 Placement
 - 3.1.2 Splicing
- 3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT
- 3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M/318RM (1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary (Metric)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 706/A 706M (1998) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 767/A 767M (1997) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars in Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 884/A 884M (1996ae1) Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement

ASTM A 934/A 934M (2001) Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 1 MSP (1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

A list of qualified welders names.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 934/A 934M for epoxy coated reinforcement, ASTM A 706/A 706M for welded reinforcement or ASTM A 767/A 767M for zinc-coated reinforcement, grades and sizes as indicated.

2.2 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 884/A 884M.

2.3 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.4 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI 1 MSP and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 100 by 100 mm when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 13 mm of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports

used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318M/318RM. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318M/318RM at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318M/318RM. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318M/318RM and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 150 mm. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 50 mm. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m. Fabric

shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03230

STEEL STRESSING TENDONS AND ACCESSORIES FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 LUMP SUM PRICES
 - 1.2.1 Steel Stressing Tendons and Accessories for Prestressed Concrete
 - 1.2.1.1 Payment
 - 1.2.1.2 Unit of Measure
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 CERTIFICATION OF PRESTRESSING TECHNICIANS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Stressing Tendons
 - 2.1.1.1 Seven-Wire Stress-Relieved Strand and Strand Assemblies
 - 2.1.1.2 Stress-Relieved Wire and Wire Assemblies
 - 2.1.1.3 High-Strength Steel Bars
 - 2.1.2 Accessories
 - 2.1.2.1 Anchorages and Couplers
- 2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Prestressing Method and Equipment
 - 3.1.2 Installation Drawings
 - 3.1.3 Anchorages
 - 3.1.4 Stressing Tendons and Ducts
 - 3.1.5 Tensioning Tendons
 - 3.1.5.1 Pretensioning
 - 3.1.5.2 Detensioning
 - 3.1.6 Accuracy of Stress and Elongation Measurement
 - 3.1.6.1 Stress Measurement
 - 3.1.6.2 Elongation Measurement
 - 3.1.7 Prestressing Operations Records
- 3.2 INSPECTION
- 3.3 MATERIALS DISPOSITION RECORDS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03230

STEEL STRESSING TENDONS AND ACCESSORIES FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 315 (1999) Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement

ACI 318M (1995) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 416/A 416M (1999) Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

ASTM A 421 (1998a) Uncoated Stress-Relieved Steel Wire for Prestressed Concrete

ASTM A 722/A 722M (1998) Uncoated High-Strength Steel Bar for Prestressing Concrete

1.2 LUMP SUM PRICES

1.2.1 Steel Stressing Tendons and Accessories for Prestressed Concrete

1.2.1.1 Payment

Payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials and equipment and performing all operations necessary for steel stressing tendons and accessories for prestressed concrete.

1.2.1.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

Installation drawings for tendons and accessories shall be submitted and approved prior to commencing the work.

SD-03 Product Data

Prestressing Method and Equipment

Descriptions of proposed prestressing method and equipment shall be submitted and approved prior to the start of prestressing operations.

Materials Disposition Records

Records which identify the incorporation of approved materials into the work shall be submitted before completion of the contract.

Prestressing Operations Records

Complete records of the prestressing operations shall be submitted before completion of the contract.

SD-06 Test Reports

Stressing Tendons and Accessories

Certified materials test reports shall be submitted for all required materials tests, note the specific standards followed in the performance of tests, show that materials comply with the applicable specifications, be submitted for each material shipment and be identified with specific lots prior to use of materials in the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Prestressing Technicians

Certificates for prestressing technicians shall be submitted prior to start of prestressing operations.

1.4 CERTIFICATION OF PRESTRESSING TECHNICIANS

Submitted certificates for prestressing technicians who will use the proposed system in the work shall certify by name that these technicians are thoroughly trained and skilled in the use of the system.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be suitably wrapped, packaged or covered at the factory to prevent being affected by dirt, water and rust. Materials shall be protected against abrasion or damage during shipment and handling. Materials stored at the site shall be placed above ground on elevated, covered platforms.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Stressing tendons and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318M except as specified.

2.1.1 Stressing Tendons

Stressing tendons shall be clean and free of loose rust, scale and pitting. Unbonded tendons shall be permanently protected from corrosion with an approved applied coating.

2.1.1.1 Seven-Wire Stress-Relieved Strand and Strand Assemblies

Seven-wire stress-relieved strand and strand assemblies shall conform to ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 270, strand diameter as shown. Strand assemblies may be either shop or field assembled with anchor fittings positively attached to strands.

2.1.1.2 Stress-Relieved Wire and Wire Assemblies

Stress-relieved wire and wire assemblies shall conform to ASTM A 421, Type BA or WA, wire diameter as shown. Wire assemblies shall be shop assembled with anchor fittings positively attached to wires.

2.1.1.3 High-Strength Steel Bars

High-strength steel bars shall conform to ASTM A 722/A 722M, Type I or II, meeting all supplementary requirements.

2.1.2 Accessories

2.1.2.1 Anchorages and Couplers

Anchorages and couplers shall be metal of proven corrosion resistance and compatible with the stressing tendons, capable of fully developing the minimum guaranteed ultimate strength of tendons without excessive slip and approved. Anchorages shall be the button-head, wedge, nut and thread, grip nut, thread-bar, threaded plate or other approved type and shall be provided with bearing plates bars, rings, bells or other positive-attaching anchor fittings. Couplers shall be provided with housings long enough to permit the necessary movements and fittings which allow complete grouting of all components.

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall have required material tests performed on stressing tendons and accessories by an approved laboratory to demonstrate that the materials are in conformance with the specifications. These tests shall be at the Contractor's expense.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Stressing tendons and accessories shall be installed or placed as specified and as shown on contract and approved installation drawings. Installation details of stressing tendons and accessories not specified or shown shall be in accordance with ACI 315 or ACI 318M. Welding shall not be performed near or adjacent to stressing tendons. Stressing tendons shall not be installed until all welding has been completed on supports or any part

which might be in contact with the tendons.

3.1.1 Prestressing Method and Equipment

Descriptions of the proposed prestressing methods and equipment indicating the manufacturer of all prestressing equipment, including tensioning jacks, stress measurement gages, dynamometers and load cells or other devices for measuring stressing loads, shall be provided by the contractor.

Descriptions shall include certified calibration records for each set of jacking equipment and testing curves for stress measurement gages which show that the gages have been calibrated for the jacks for which they are to be used.

3.1.2 Installation Drawings

Detailed installation drawings for stressing tendons and accessories showing the type and size of stressing tendons and anchorages, erection methods, sequence of stressing and stressing calculations shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.1.3 Anchorages

Anchorages must be set in a plane normal to the axis of the tendons such that uniform bearing on the concrete is assured. Positive connecting anchorages rather than gripping types shall be used for anchoring embedded ends of tendons. Anchorages and anchor fittings shall be permanently protected against corrosion. Parallel wire anchorage wedges or cores shall be recessed within the members.

3.1.4 Stressing Tendons and Ducts

Protective coverings and wrappings shall be removed and each stressing tendon shall be closely inspected to see that nicks, scoring, pits or other damage does not exist and high strength steel bars shall be closely inspected to assure that they are not bent and that threaded ends are in satisfactory condition immediately prior to installation. Strand, wire and bar tendons shall be shop or field assembled as required and positively attached to anchorages. Type WA wire assemblies shall be anchored only with wedge type anchorages. Stressing tendons and ducts shall be assembled to required shapes and dimensions and placed where indicated on drawings within specified tolerances and adequately supported. Wires of parallel-wire assemblies shall not be spliced. Steel bar tendons may be joined by couplers where shown or approved, provided they are capable of developing the guaranteed minimum ultimate strength of the bars. Strands to be spliced shall have the same lay or direction of twist and the ends shall be cut by shears or abrasive grinders. No more than one strand shall be spliced in any one member where single strand tensioning is employed. Strand splices shall be capable of developing the full ultimate strength of the strand. Slippage of the splice shall be checked and correction made for differential slippage. Where multiple strand tensioning is used, not more than 10 percent of the strands in any member shall be spliced.

3.1.5 Tensioning Tendons

Tensioning of stressing tendons shall be as specified and shown. The stress induced in the tendons by any method of tensioning shall be determined independently by both (1) measurement of tendon elongation and (2) direct measurement of force using a pressure gauge or load cell. If the results of these two measurements do not check each other and the

theoretical values within 5 percent, the operation shall be carefully checked and the source of error determined and corrected before proceeding further. Concrete cylinder tests shall indicate a breaking strength of at least 24 MPa before transfer of stress to ensure that the concrete strength is adequate for the requirements of the anchorages or for transfer through bond as well as meet camber or deflection requirements. The final prestress load in each unit after seating shall be as shown. Safety measures shall be taken by the Contractor to prevent accidental injury caused by failure of a stressing tendon or tendon component. The exposed ends of stressing tendons and anchorages shall be protected from damage during stressing operations to prevent failure.

3.1.5.1 Pretensioning

Strand tendons may be tensioned by jacking of groups of strands or may be tensioned individually by means of a single-strand jack. Before final tensioning, all tendons shall be brought to a uniform initial tension of approximately 4.5 kN per strand per 60 m of bed, with a minimum of 4.5 kN and a maximum of 13.5 kN per strand. The force corresponding to the initial tension shall be measured by a dynamometer or other approved method to aid in determining the final elongation. After this initial tensioning, the tendons shall be stressed to the total tension indicated on the drawings using hydraulic or mechanical equipment with gauges or dynamometers graduated and calibrated to accurately determine the load applied. Draped pretensioned strands shall be tensioned partially by jacking at the end of the bed and partially by uplifting or depressing strands, or they shall be held in their draped positions by means of rollers, pins or other approved methods and tensioned entirely by jacking. Approved low-friction devices shall be used at all points of change in slope of draped strands while tensioning draped strands, regardless of the tensioning method used. Cable stress shall be maintained between anchorages until the concrete has reached the specified compressive strength.

3.1.5.2 Detensioning

Forces from pretensioned strands shall be transferred to the concrete by either the multiple-strand release or the single-strand release method. The stress transfer shall not be performed until concrete strength, as indicated by test cylinders, has reached the specified transfer strength. If concrete has been heat-cured, the detensioning shall be done immediately following the curing period while the concrete is still warm and moist. During detensioning, the prestressing forces shall be kept nearly symmetrical about the vertical axis of the member and shall be applied in a manner that will minimize sudden loading. Eccentricity about the vertical axis shall be limited to one strand.

- a. Multiple-Strand Release: In this method, all strands shall be detensioned simultaneously and the load transferred gradually to the concrete by hydraulic jacking.
- b. Single-Strand Release: In this method, all strands shall be detensioned by slow heat-cutting the strands in accordance with a pattern and schedule as approved. The strands shall be heated using a low-oxygen flame until the metal gradually loses its strength, causing release of the strands to occur gradually. The low-oxygen flame shall be played along the strand for a minimum of 125 mm. Strands shall be so heated that the failure of the first wire in each strand shall occur after the torch has been applied

for a minimum of five seconds.

3.1.6 Accuracy of Stress and Elongation Measurement

3.1.6.1 Stress Measurement

Hydraulic gauges, dynamometers, load cells or other devices for measuring stressing load shall have an accuracy of reading within two percent for stress measurement. Gauges are required to have been calibrated for the jacks for which they are used within a period not exceeding 12 months. Recalibration shall be performed at any time that a gaging system shows indication of erratic results in the opinion of the Contracting Officer. Gauges shall indicate loads directly in kilonewtons or be accompanied by a chart which converts dial readings into kilonewtons.

3.1.6.2 Elongation Measurement

After the initial force has been applied to a tendon, reference points for measuring elongation due to additional tensioning forces shall be established. They shall be located according to the method of tensioning and type of equipment. The system used shall be capable of measuring the true elongation plus or minus 2 mm.

3.1.7 Prestressing Operations Records

The Contractor shall compile and submit complete prestressing operations records to the Contracting Officer. These records shall show the manufacturer, identification and description of materials and equipment including prestressing tendons and jacking and load measuring equipment; location of prestressing tendons; initial design tensioning loads, final design tensioning loads and actual tensioning loads for tendons; dates tensioning loads applied; and theoretical and actual elongations for tendons.

3.2 INSPECTION

The Contractor's facilities shall be open for inspection by the Contracting Officer at any time.

3.3 MATERIALS DISPOSITION RECORDS

Accurate materials disposition records identifying all materials incorporated into the work and showing the disposition of specific lots of approved tested materials shall be compiled by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Tolerances
 - 1.5.1.1 Floors
 - 1.5.1.2 Floors by the F-Number System
 - 1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
 - 1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements
 - 1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio
 - 1.5.3 Air Entrainment
 - 1.5.4 Slump
 - 1.5.5 Concrete Temperature
 - 1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
 - 1.5.7 Special Properties and Products
- 1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
 - 1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
 - 1.6.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures
 - 1.6.2.1 Computations from Test Records
 - 1.6.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
- 1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
- 1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
 - 1.8.1 Materials
 - 1.8.2 Fresh Concrete
 - 1.8.3 Hardened Concrete
 - 1.8.4 Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
- 2.2 AGGREGATES
 - 2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
- 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
 - 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
 - 2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
 - 2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
 - 2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer
 - 2.3.5 Other Chemical Admixtures
- 2.4 CURING MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

- 2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound
- 2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
- 2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL
- 2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT
- 2.9 EPOXY RESIN
- 2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS
- 2.11 FLOOR HARDENER
- 2.12 PERIMETER INSULATION
- 2.13 VAPOR BARRIER
- 2.14 JOINT MATERIALS
 - 2.14.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops
 - 2.14.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
 - 3.1.1 Foundations
 - 3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
 - 3.1.1.2 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms
 - 3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete
 - 3.1.2.1 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
 - 3.1.3 Vapor Barrier
 - 3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation
 - 3.1.5 Embedded Items
- 3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
 - 3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete
 - 3.2.1.1 General
 - 3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment
 - 3.2.1.3 Scales
 - 3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances
 - 3.2.1.5 Moisture Control
 - 3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers
 - 3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers
 - 3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers
- 3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
- 3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
 - 3.4.1 Buckets
 - 3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers
 - 3.4.3 Trucks
 - 3.4.4 Chutes
 - 3.4.5 Belt Conveyors
 - 3.4.6 Concrete Pumps
- 3.5 PLACING CONCRETE
 - 3.5.1 Depositing Concrete
 - 3.5.2 Consolidation
 - 3.5.3 Hot Weather Requirements
 - 3.5.4 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
 - 3.5.5 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
 - 3.5.6 Placing Flowable Concrete
- 3.6 JOINTS
 - 3.6.1 Construction Joints
 - 3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
 - 3.6.3 Dowels and Tie Bars
- 3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
 - 3.7.1 Class A Finish
 - 3.7.2 Class C and Class D Finish
- 3.8 REPAIRS

- 3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
- 3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects
 - 3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
- 3.8.3 Resinous and Latex Material Repair
- 3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
 - 3.9.1 General
 - 3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish
 - 3.9.3 Floated Finish
 - 3.9.4 Troweled Finish
 - 3.9.5 Non-Slip Finish
 - 3.9.5.1 Broomed
- 3.10 FLOOR HARDENER
- 3.11 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS
 - 3.11.1 Pavements
 - 3.11.2 Sidewalks
 - 3.11.3 Curbs and Gutters
 - 3.11.4 Pits and Trenches
- 3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.12.1 General
 - 3.12.2 Moist Curing
 - 3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds
 - 3.12.4 Impervious Sheeting
 - 3.12.5 Ponding or Immersion
- 3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
 - 3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar
 - 3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout
 - 3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
 - 3.13.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces
- 3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action
 - 3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
 - 3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates
 - 3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
 - 3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control
 - 3.14.5 Concrete Mixture
 - 3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing
 - 3.14.7 Placing
 - 3.14.8 Vibrators
 - 3.14.9 Curing Inspection
 - 3.14.10 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf
--------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM E 1155M (1996) Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System (Metric)

ASTM E 96 (2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44 (1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100 (1996) Concrete Plant Standards \n/c\$\X

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104 (1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate

COE CRD-C 400 (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

COE CRD-C 521 (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

COE CRD-C 540 (1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and

grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.5.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R -----	This Section -----
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish
Very Flat	Same. Use only with F-system

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.5.1.2 Floors by the F-Number System

The flatness and levelness of floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the F-Number system of Paragraph 4.5.6 and 4.5.6.1 of ACI 117/117R. The Contractor shall furnish an approved floor profilograph or other equipment capable of measuring the floor flatness (FF) number and the floor levelness (FL) number in accordance with ASTM E 1155M. The Contractor shall perform the tolerance measurements within 72 hours after floor slab construction while being observed by the Contracting Officer. The tolerances of surfaces beyond the limits of ASTM E 1155M (the areas within 600 mm of embedments and construction joints) shall be acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Tolerances of the following areas shall meet the requirements for the listed surfaces as specified in paragraphs 4.5.6 and 4.5.6.1 of ACI 117/117R.

Trowel Finish: Areas inside building

1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

<u>COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH</u>	<u>STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE</u>
27.5 MPa at 28 days	Foundations, composite topping
20 MPa at 28 days	Curbs, sidewalks, and all other concrete

Concrete slabs on-grade shall have a 28-day flexural strength of 3.5 MPa. Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type II or III Portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

- a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (152 by 305 mm cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'_c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'_c by more than 3.5 MPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.
- b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 3.5 MPa or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.
- c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.
- d. Evaluation of Concrete Flexural Strength. Flexural strength specimens (beams) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified flexural strength and no individual test result falls below the specified flexural strength by more than 350 kPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion beams. Additional

analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the slab is considered potentially deficient.

1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

<u>WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT</u>	<u>STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE</u>
0.40	Concrete with f'c of 27.5 MPa at 28 days
0.45	All other concrete

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1.

1.5.3 Air Entrainment

All normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 19 mm or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 35 MPa may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.5.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

<u>Structural Element</u>	<u>Slump</u>	
	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Maximum</u>
Walls, columns and beams	50 mm	100 mm
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	25 mm	75 mm
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	50 mm	150 mm
At discharge of line	25 mm	100 mm

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 50 to 100 mm before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 200 mm at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.5.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 32 degrees C.

When the ambient temperature during placing is 5 degrees C or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 12 and 25 degrees C.

1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.5.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and

cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.6.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'_{cr}) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'_c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'_{cr} , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'_{cr} during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'_{cr} , the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'_{cr} . During production, the required f'_{cr} shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.6.2.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'_c) within 7 MPa of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'_{cr} used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.34S \text{ where units are in MPa}$$

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 2.33S - 3.45 \text{ where units are in MPa}$$

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

<u>NUMBER OF TESTS</u>	<u>MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION</u>
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.6.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'_{cr} shall be determined as follows:

- a. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is less than 20 MPa,
 $f'_{cr} = f'_c + 6.9 \text{ MPa}$
- b. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is 20 to 35 MPa,
 $f'_{cr} = f'_c + 8.3 \text{ MPa}$
- c. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is over 35 MPa,
 $f'_{cr} = f'_c + 9.7 \text{ MPa}$

1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.8.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.8.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.8.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.8.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type II.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 8 percent. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 67.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures

containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, B, or C, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the 0.6 mm sieve to particles passing the 2.36 mm sieve.

2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Hangers for suspended ceilings shall be as specified in Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.11 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.12 PERIMETER INSULATION

Perimeter insulation shall be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type II; polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C 552, Type I or IV.

2.13 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 0.15 mm or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 30 nanograms per Pascal per second per square meter as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.14 JOINT MATERIALS

2.14.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751. Materials for and sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

2.14.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line

and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from mud and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

3.1.2.1 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be provided beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. The greatest widths and lengths practicable shall be used to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 300 mm. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 300 mm.

Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 50 mm wide and compatible with the membrane. Vapor barrier shall be placed directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, the surface shall be choked with a light layer of sand, as approved, before placing the vapor barrier. A 50 mm layer of compacted, clean concrete sand (fine aggregate) shall be placed on top of the vapor barrier before placing concrete. Concrete placement shall be controlled so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier, or any covering sand.

3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation shall be installed at locations indicated. Adhesive shall be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.1.5 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 300 mm of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall be batched and mixed onsite, or close to onsite, and shall conform to the following subparagraphs.

3.2.1.1 General

The batching plant shall be located off site close to the project. The batching, mixing and placing system shall have a capacity of at least 24 cubic meters per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher

with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.1.3 Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

a. Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT</u>
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

b. Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment: For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

<u>MATERIAL</u>	PERCENT OF REQUIRED <u>MATERIAL</u>
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers or by approved pumping equipment.

3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 0.2 square meters. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 1.5 cubic meters shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.4.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper, for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 900 mm. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 90 meters per minute and a maximum of 225 meters per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant truck that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.4.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel

pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 100 mm. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 30 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.5.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 1.5 meters except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 300 mm thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 100 mm thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.6 mm, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 150 mm into the preceding

layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 100 mm and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.5.3 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 30 degrees C, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	33 C
40-60	30 C
Less than 40	27 C

3.5.4 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.5.5 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall

be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.5.6 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 50 mm clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 1.5 kg per square meter asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.6.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 7.5 meters. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting

Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 25 mm square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 25 mm above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 3 and 5 mm wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.6.3 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1 mm in 100 mm. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface,

not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A Finish, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.7.1 Class A Finish

Class A finish is required at all exposed surfaces unless noted otherwise. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 12 mm in diameter or more than 12 mm deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 12 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep. The Contractor shall prepare a sample panel for approval (as specified in PART 1) before commencing repair, showing that the surface texture and color match will be attained. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.7.2 Class C and Class D Finish

Class C finish is required at all concealed surfaces. Class D finish is required at foundation surfaces. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 12 mm deep or more than 50 mm in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 50 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep.

3.8 REPAIRS

3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 100 mm shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the 1.18 mm sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be

completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 12 mm deep or, for Class A finish, more than 12 mm in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 50 mm in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 100 mm or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 50 mm on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 25 mm deep. Defective areas less than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by a 25 mm deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.8.3 Resinous and Latex Material Repair

In lieu of the portland cement bonding coats specified above, an epoxy resin or a latex bonding agent may be used.

3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.9.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. Areas indicated on the drawings shall receive only a rough slab finish. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.9.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. Roof surfaces shall be given only a float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 6 mm and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium,

or aluminum. Concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.9.4 Troweled Finish

All interior floors, unless noted otherwise, shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 2 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.9.5 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.9.5.1 Broomed

Exterior walkways, ramps, and hardstands shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.10 FLOOR HARDENER

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be treated with floor hardener. Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried for 28 days. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, 0.5 kg of the silocofluoride shall be dissolved in 4 liters of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be 1.0 kg of silicofluoride to each 4 liters of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.11 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.11.1 Pavements

Pavements shall be constructed where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, the concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Care shall be taken to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 3.75 m in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 1 m longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 3.75 straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by use of a burlap drag. A strip of clean, wet burlap from 1.0 to 1.5 m wide and 0.7 m longer than the pavement width shall be carefully pulled across the surface. Edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Curing shall be as specified.

3.11.2 Sidewalks

Concrete shall be 100 mm minimum thickness. Contraction joints shall be provided at 1.75 m spaces unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be cut 25 mm deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Transverse expansion joints 12 mm thick shall be provided at changes in direction and where sidewalk abuts curbs, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures. Sidewalks shall be given a lightly broomed finish. A transverse slope of 1 mm per 50 mm shall be provided, unless otherwise indicated. Variations in cross section shall be limited to 1 mm per 250 mm.

3.11.3 Curbs and Gutters

Concrete shall be formed, placed, and finished by hand using a properly shaped "mule" or constructed using a slipform machine specially designed for this work. Contraction joints shall be cut 75 mm deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Expansion joints (12 mm wide) shall be provided at 35 m maximum spacing unless otherwise indicated.

Exposed surfaces shall be finished using a stiff bristled brush.

3.11.4 Pits and Trenches

Pits and trenches shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Bottoms and walls shall be placed monolithically or waterstops and keys, shall be provided as approved.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.12.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 0 degrees C for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.12.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Concrete may be cured with a nonpigmented curing compound containing a fugitive dye in lieu of moist curing. Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 500 kPa, at a uniform coverage of not more than 10 cubic meters per L for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.12.4 Impervious Sheeting

Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 300 mm and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 100 mm and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.12.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 10 degrees C less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not

less than 20 mm. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed. Nonshrink grout shall be used as indicated on the drawings.

3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 18 to 30 degrees C until after setting.

3.13.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 25 mm and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from

samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site.

3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded

weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic meter for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.14.5 Concrete Mixture

- a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the

air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

- b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.
- c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 12.5 mm below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 50 mm. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.
- d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately

after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

- e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.
- f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 380 cubic meters or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 90-day strength per the same paragraph shall consist of six specimens, two tested at 7 days, two at 28 days, and two at 90 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.14.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent

operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.14.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.14.9 Curing Inspection

- a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.
- b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.
- c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square meters per Liter, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.
- d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.
- e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.
- f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.14.10 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03410A

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE FLOOR AND ROOF UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DESIGN
- 1.5 HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FABRICATION
- 2.2 TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 CONCRETE TOPPING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03410A

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE FLOOR AND ROOF UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M (1995) Metric Building Code Requirements
for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

PCI MNL-116 (1985) Manual for Quality Control for
Plants and Production of Precast and
Prestressed Concrete Products

PCI MNL-120 (1992) PCI Design Handbook - Precast and
Prestressed Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast/Prestressed Units

Detail drawings shall consist of erection instructions and the following as applicable:

- a. Anchorage for work of other trades.
- b. Anchorage to supporting construction, if required by the design.
- c. Headers for openings where additional structural work is required.
- d. Joints between units and between units and other

construction.

- e. Reinforcing including prestressing steel details.
- f. Pick-up points for handling units.
- g. Minimum concrete compressive strengths at initial prestress and 28 days, initial prestress to be applied, and minimum release strength.
- h. Shoring, unless structural computations are submitted showing that allowable concrete stresses during the work will not be exceeded when shoring is not used.
- i. Layout plan and member identification marks.

SD-03 Product Data

Precast/Prestressed Units

Complete design analysis and load charts signed by a professional engineer and in booklet form for the units to be furnished. Analysis shall include mixture proportion; concrete strength; stress calculations; complete camber calculation showing initial camber, estimated long term camber, and anticipated long term camber and deflection. Design analysis shall indicate which code the design was based on.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Certified copies of test reports including all data and results of tests performed as required by PCI MNL-116.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Precast/prestressed units shall be produced under plant-controlled conditions conforming to PCI MNL-116 by a firm certified under the PCI Plant Certification Program and specializing in providing precast/prestressed concrete floor and roof units and related services.

1.4 DESIGN

Design of units shall be performed by structural analysis in accordance with ACI 318M or PCI MNL-120 whichever is customary with the fabricator. Structural analysis shall include evaluations of the effects of connections, holes, discontinuities, concentrated loads, and joints. Units shall be designed for the load conditions and spans indicated and any additional loads imposed by openings; work of other trades; concrete topping indicated; and all loading and restraining conditions from fabrication, handling, and erection. The sum of the immediate deflection due to live load and additional long-term deflection shall not exceed the deflection limitations indicated. The design shall compensate for the weight of the additional topping required by the camber in order to achieve the minimum topping thickness used in the design.

1.5 HANDLING AND STORAGE

Units shall be cured prior to delivery to the jobsite. Units shall be stored off the ground and protected from soilage, marring, damage, or overload. Stacked members shall be separated by battens across the full width at bearing points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication of the units shall be in accordance with the requirements of PCI MNL-116. Units shall be made available for inspection by the Contracting Officer at the manufacturer's plant. Shape of units shall be double tees and solid flat slabs as indicated. Unit spans shall be as shown. Units shall be fabricated within the dimensional tolerances given in PCI MNL-116. Inserts, anchor bolts, bearing plates, and other embedded items shall be located as required or indicated. Where required, units shall be marked to facilitate sequential erection. Openings for mechanical and utility systems and for architectural purpose shall be as shown. Prestressing eccentricity and force applied shall be adjusted to the extent possible so that the camber provided is the minimum amount needed to produce an approximate level slab after dead loads are applied. Surfaces that will be concealed from view shall be free of surface holes over 13 mm in diameter. Surfaces to receive subsequent applications other than painting shall be suitable for the purpose intended and free of any coatings that would interfere with adhesion or bond. Surfaces that will be painted or exposed to view shall be smooth, free of form marks, and shall have surface blemishes filled and finished to match adjoining concrete in color and texture. Top surfaces which are to receive concrete topping shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm.

2.2 TESTS

Tests, as required by PCI MNL-116, shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or in the manufacturer's approved laboratory if the manufacturer has a PCI certified plant with proof of current certification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings. Field welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Installation of equipment required by other trades shall be accomplished as the work progresses if required by design. Field-cut openings for utilities penetrations will not be permitted unless recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. Bearing surfaces shall be level and free from irregularities. Irregularities in masonry bearing surfaces shall be leveled as recommended by the manufacturer or with a stiff cement grout. Grout shall be allowed to harden before installing the units. Units shall be installed at right angles to bearings, drawn up tight without forcing or distortion, and with sides plumb. Slab ends shall be aligned. Underside of slabs shall present true ceiling surface when the ceiling is exposed to view. Where shown on approved detail drawings, the keyways between units and other spaces shall be cleaned and filled solid with grout. Grout that may have seeped through to surfaces in spaces below shall be removed before hardening. Joints in ceilings that will be exposed to view or painted shall be caulked as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Erected units shall be temporarily covered until finish roofing is applied.

3.2 CONCRETE TOPPING

Concrete topping reinforced with welded wire fabric shall be applied to tops of units continuous over the entire span. Welded wire fabric of the size indicated shall be as specified in Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Tops of units shall be clean and free of any material that would reduce adhesion or bond. The concrete topping shall be a minimum of 76 mm thick of 27.60 MPa minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Concrete materials, quality, placing, curing, and finishing shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03415A

PRECAST-PRESTRESSED CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Design Requirements
 - 1.3.1.1 Precast-Prestressed Members and Connections
 - 1.3.1.2 Loads
 - 1.3.1.3 Design Calculations
 - 1.3.2 Performance Requirements
 - 1.3.2.1 High-Strength Steel Tendons
 - 1.3.2.2 Concrete
 - 1.3.2.3 Air Content
- 1.4 PRECAST PANEL
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Transportation
 - 1.5.1.1 Transporting Members
 - 1.5.1.2 Lateral Deflection or Vibration
 - 1.5.2 Storage
 - 1.5.2.1 Storage Areas
 - 1.5.2.2 Stacked members
 - 1.5.3 Handling of Members

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Cement
 - 2.1.1.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.1.2 Other Materials
 - 2.1.2.1 Aggregates
 - 2.1.2.2 Admixtures
 - 2.1.3 Steel Reinforcement
 - 2.1.4 Steel Tendons
- 2.2 CONCRETE MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
 - 2.2.1 Concrete
 - 2.2.2 Proportions
- 2.3 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE
 - 2.3.1 Concrete
 - 2.3.1.1 Air Content
 - 2.3.2 Tolerances
 - 2.3.2.1 Length of Member
 - 2.3.2.2 Cross-sectional Dimensions
 - 2.3.2.3 Horizontal Alignment (Sweep)
 - 2.3.2.4 Camber
 - 2.3.2.5 Camber Differential
 - 2.3.2.6 Position of Tendons

- 2.3.2.7 Handling Devices
- 2.3.2.8 Anchors and Inserts
- 2.3.2.9 Flange Thickness
- 2.3.2.10 Depth of Member at Support
- 2.3.2.11 Distance Between Stems
- 2.3.2.12 Squareness of Ends
- 2.3.3 Defects
 - 2.3.3.1 Minor Defects
 - 2.3.3.2 Major Defects

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION
- 3.2 BEDS AND FORMS
 - 3.2.1 Casting Beds
 - 3.2.2 Forms
 - 3.2.3 Bulkheads
 - 3.2.4 Alignment
 - 3.2.5 Form Ties
- 3.3 TENDONS
- 3.4 ANCHORAGES FOR POSTTENSIONING
- 3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT
- 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT
- 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.7.1 Curing with Steam at Atmospheric Pressure
 - 3.7.1.1 Curing After Placing and Vibrating
 - 3.7.1.2 Temperature Increase
 - 3.7.1.3 Temperature Range
 - 3.7.1.4 Temperature Decrease
 - 3.7.1.5 Recording Thermometers
 - 3.7.2 Curing with Radiant Heat and Moisture
 - 3.7.2.1 Radiant Heat
 - 3.7.2.2 Moisture Loss
 - 3.7.2.3 Temperature Limits
 - 3.7.2.4 Termination of Curing
- 3.8 REPAIRS
- 3.9 FINISHING
 - 3.9.1 Formed Surfaces
- 3.10 ERECTION
 - 3.10.1 Storage Provisions
 - 3.10.2 Seating of Precast Prestressed Concrete Members
 - 3.10.3 Roof
 - 3.10.4 Welding
 - 3.10.5 Erection Plan
- 3.11 CONSTRUCTION RECORDS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03415A

PRECAST-PRESTRESSED CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ACI 211.1 | (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete |
| ACI 214 | (1977; R 1997) Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete |
| ACI 318/318R | (1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM C 31/C 31M | (2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field |
| ASTM C 33 | (2002a) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 39/C 39M | (2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens |
| ASTM C 150 | (2002) Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 172 | (1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 231 | (1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| ASTM C 260 | (2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 494/C 494M | (1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete |

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| PCI MNL-116 | (1985) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products |
| PCI MNL-120 | (1992) PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete |

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection

The Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval complete shop drawings that show the precast unit manufacturer's recommended details and materials for the work required by paragraphs DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING and ERECTION. The shop drawings shall include: design computations; marking of the units for the placing drawings; anchorages for work of other trades; anchorages to support construction; size and location of steel tendons; methods of stressing; location and sizes of all openings 300 mm wide or larger to be cast into members; formwork; joints between units and other construction; reinforcing steel details; method of curing; and, pickup points and lifting devices.

SD-03 Product Data

Erection Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a detailed erection plan which shall be submitted at least 15 days prior to the date that erection of members is to begin.

Design Calculations

Design calculations shall be submitted prior to the initiation of manufacture of members to be used under this contract.

Concrete Mixture Proportions; G

Concrete mixture proportions shall be submitted for approval.

Construction Records

Construction records of the manufacturing, handling, and erection of the precast prestressed concrete members shall be submitted.

SD-04 Samples

Precast Panel; G

One sample panel for each concrete finish specified shall be submitted for approval.

SD-06 Test Reports

Materials

Certified test reports of required material tests shall be submitted prior to the use of the materials in the work. Reports shall be furnished for each shipment and shall be identified with specific lots.

Concrete

The results of concrete strength testing by the contractor shall be submitted not more than 5 days after the tests are completed.

SD-07 Certificates

Cement
Pozzolan
Air-Entraining Admixture
Water-Reducing Admixture
Accelerating Admixture
Aggregates

Cement, Air-Entraining Admixture, Water-Reducing Admixture, Accelerating Admixture, and Aggregates shall be certified for compliance with all specifications requirements.

Air Content

Each precast member delivered to the jobsite shall be accompanied by a certificate certifying that the air content in the concrete in that member is in compliance with the specifications. The certification must be based on an air content test conducted in conformance with ASTM C 231 on at least one of the batches of concrete from which the member was cast.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Design Requirements

1.3.1.1 Precast-Prestressed Members and Connections

Design of members and connections shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R and PCI MNL-120.

1.3.1.2 Loads

Loadings for members and connections shall include all dead load, live load, applicable lateral loads such as wind and earthquake, applicable construction loads such as handling, erection loads, and other applicable loads.

1.3.1.3 Design Calculations

Design calculations for members and connections not shown in the contract drawings shall be made by a registered professional engineer experienced in the design of precast-prestressed concrete.

1.3.2 Performance Requirements

Perform the following testing to ensure the materials and method used meet the requirements of these specifications and will produce precast-prestressed concrete members which are suitable for their intended use.

1.3.2.1 High-Strength Steel Tendons

Testing shall be as specified in Section 03230 STEEL STRESSING TENDONS AND ACCESSORIES FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE.

1.3.2.2 Concrete

Concrete shall be sampled and cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C 172 and ASTM C 31/C 31M.

a. Concrete Test Cylinders. A minimum of two concrete test cylinders per bed shall be made to verify the strength of concrete at the time of stress transfer and a minimum of two test cylinders per day or 38 cubic meters of concrete or fraction thereof, whichever results in the most cylinders, shall be made for each mix design to verify the attainment of the specified strength.

b. Cylinder Making. Cylinders shall be made as near as possible to the location where they will be cured and shall not be disturbed in any way from 1/2 hour after casting until they are either 24 hours old or ready to be tested. Concrete in cylinders may be consolidated by rodding or by vibration as specified in ASTM C 31/C 31M.

c. Cylinder Curing

(1) Test cylinders shall be cured with similar methods as the members they represent. In lieu of actual curing with the members, cylinders may be cured in curing chambers correlated in temperature and humidity with the beds. In such a case, the correlation shall be constantly verified by use of recording thermometers in the curing chambers and comparison with the temperature records of beds and by use of the same methods of moisture retention for curing chambers and casting beds.

(2) For beds cured by steam or radiant heat, cylinders shall be placed at random points along the bed. If there is any indication of variable heat, cylinders shall be placed in the coolest area.

(3) Test cylinders to indicate compliance with specified 28-day or earlier strength shall remain in the bed with the member until the member is removed. At that time, the cylinders shall be removed from their molds and placed in storage in a moist condition at 23 degrees plus or minus 1.5 degrees C.

d. Testing of Cylinders

(1) Testing of cylinders to determine compressive strength shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of concrete at any given age shall be determined as the average of two cylinders, except a single cylinder test can be used to determine stress transfer strength or predictive strengths at less than 28 days.

(2) Testing machines shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.

1.3.2.3 Air Content

The air content tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM C 231. At least one air content test shall be conducted on the concrete from which each member is cast.

1.4 PRECAST PANEL

Before casting precast members, one sample precast concrete panel not less than 600 by 600 by 125 mm deep shall be submitted with proposed surface texture, including surface sealer. After approval, the sample panels shall be retained at the job site to serve as the standard of quality for texture, surface finish, and concrete color.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Transportation

1.5.1.1 Transporting Members

In transporting members by truck, railroad car, or barge, provision shall be made for supporting the members as described above, except battens can be continuous over more than one stack of units, with adequate bracing to ensure their maintaining the vertical position and damping of dangerous vibrations. Trucks with double bolsters are satisfactory provided the members are fully seated on the outer bolsters at not more than 1 m or the depth of the member from the end and the inner bolster is not more than 2.3 m from the end of the member or the designated pickup point. Adequate padding material shall be provided between tie chains or cables to preclude chipping of concrete.

1.5.1.2 Lateral Deflection or Vibration

Any noticeable indication of lateral deflection or vibration during transportation shall be corrected by rigid bracing between members or by means of lateral trussing.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Storage Areas

Storage areas for prestressed members shall be stabilized, and suitable foundations shall be provided, so differential settlement or twisting of members will not occur.

1.5.2.2 Stacked members

Stacked members shall be separated and supported by battens placed across the full width of each bearing point. Battens shall be arranged in vertical planes at a distance not greater than the depth of the member from designated pickup points. Battens shall not be continuous over more than one stack of precast units. Stacking of members shall be such that lifting devices will be accessible and undamaged. The upper members of a stacked tier shall not be used as storage areas for shorter members or equipment.

1.5.3 Handling of Members

The location of pickup points for handling of the members and details of the pickup devices shall be shown in shop drawings. Members shall be handled only by means of approved devices at designated locations. Members

shall be maintained in an upright position at all times and picked up and supported as shown in approved shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall comply with the following:

2.1.1 Cement

Cement shall comply with the following:

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, II or III. The tricalcium aluminate content of the Type III cement shall be limited to 5 or 8 percent.

2.1.2 Other Materials

2.1.2.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.1.2.2 Admixtures

In no event shall admixtures containing chlorides or nitrates be used in the concrete.

- a. Air-entraining admixture shall be certified to comply with ASTM C 260.
- b. Water-reducing admixture shall be certified to comply with ASTM C 494/C 494M Type A.
- c. Accelerating admixture shall be certified to comply with ASTM C 494/C 494M Type C.

2.1.3 Steel Reinforcement

Steel reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.1.4 Steel Tendons

Steel tendons shall be in accordance with Section 03230 STEEL STRESSING TENDONS AND ACCESSORIES FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

2.2.1 Concrete

Concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregate, and admixtures. The admixtures shall be an air-entraining agent and may include a water-reducing admixture when its formulation and use are approved.

2.2.2 Proportions

The concrete mixture proportions shall meet the following requirements:

Maximum Water-cement ratio (w/c) = 0.40.
Specified Strength = 35 MPa at 40 days.

Air Content = 5 to 7 percent as determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. Proportions shall be selected so that the maximum permitted w/c ratio is not exceeded and so as to produce an average strength exceeding the design strength f'_c by the amount indicated below. Where the production facility has a standard deviation record determined in accordance with ACI 214, based on 30 consecutive strength tests of similar mixture proportions to that proposed, obtained within 1 year of the time when concrete placing is expected, it shall be used in selecting average strength. The average strength used as the basis for selecting proportions shall exceed the specified strength f'_c by at least.

2.8 MPa if standard deviation is less than 2.1 MPa
3.8 MPa if standard deviation is 2.1 to 2.8 MPa
4.8 MPa if standard deviation is 2.8 to 3.4 MPa
6.2 MPa if standard deviation is 3.4 to 4.1 MPa

If the standard deviation exceeds 4.1 MPa or if a standard deviation record is not available, proportions shall be selected to produce an average strength at least 8.3 MPa greater than the specified strength.

Mixtures shall be proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1. The trial mixtures shall be formulated using the same materials as those to be used in the units supplied under this specification, and the selected proportions shall be submitted for approval with the results of cylinder strengths at 28 days.

2.3 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE

2.3.1 Concrete

A test result shall be the average of the strengths of the two test cylinders made in accordance with paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, subparagraph PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS, subparagraph CONCRETE, subparagraph "a", CONCRETE TEST CYLINDERS. The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the average of all sets of three consecutive strength tests equal or exceed the specified strength $f'(c)$ and no individual test falls below the specified value by more than 3.4 MPa. Members manufactured with concrete that does not meet the strength requirements shall be rejected.

2.3.1.1 Air Content

All members cast with concrete having a measured air content less than 5 percent shall be rejected. Members cast with concrete having an air content up to 9 percent may be incorporated into the work if the strength requirements are met.

2.3.2 Tolerances

The precast-prestressed members shall be manufactured within the following tolerances. Members failing to meet the dimensional tolerances shall be rejected.

2.3.2.1 Length of Member

The length of the member shall not deviate from the length shown in the contract drawings by more than plus or minus 19 mm or plus or minus 1 mm per m of length, whichever is greater.

2.3.2.2 Cross-sectional Dimensions

The cross-sectional dimensions of a member, if less than 900 mm, shall not vary by more than plus or minus 6 mm and, if over 900 mm, they shall not vary by more than plus or minus 9 mm.

2.3.2.3 Horizontal Alignment (Sweep)

The horizontal alignment of the members shall not deviate from a straight line parallel to the theoretical centerline by more than 13 mm or 1 mm per m of length, whichever is greater. The maximum gap between two adjacent members due to sweep shall not exceed 25 mm.

2.3.2.4 Camber

The actual camber of beams shall not deviate from the computed camber by more than plus or minus 1 mm per m but not more than plus or minus 1/2 inch maximum total deviation.

2.3.2.5 Camber Differential

The differential in camber at midspan between adjacent members shall not exceed 2 mm per m of length or maximum.

2.3.2.6 Position of Tendons

The position of the tendons shall not deviate from the design position by more than plus or minus 6 mm.

2.3.2.7 Handling Devices

The actual position of handling devices shall not deviate from the designed position by more than plus or minus 150 mm.

2.3.2.8 Anchors and Inserts

The actual position of anchors and inserts shall not vary by more than plus or minus 25 mm from positions shown in the contract drawings.

2.3.2.9 Flange Thickness

The thickness of a flange or slab shall not vary from the dimensions in the drawings by more than plus 6 mm or minus 3 mm.

2.3.2.10 Depth of Member at Support

At the supports, the depth of a member shall not deviate from the dimensions shown in the contract drawings by more than plus or minus 6 mm.

2.3.2.11 Distance Between Stems

The actual distance between stems shall not deviate from the dimension

shown in the contract drawing by more than plus or minus 3 mm.

2.3.2.12 Squareness of Ends

The ends of members shall not deviate from being square by more than plus or minus 6 mm. Squareness shall be checked in both the vertical and horizontal planes.

2.3.3 Defects

2.3.3.1 Minor Defects

Minor defects are those which involve less than 900 mm² of concrete and do not expose stressing tendons or reinforcing steel. These defects will be repaired as specified hereinafter. Cracks which are visible but are 250 µm wide or less will be accepted.

2.3.3.2 Major Defects

Major defects are those which involve more than 900 mm² of concrete or expose stressing tendons or reinforcing steel. If one or more major defects appear in a member, it shall be rejected. Cracks of a width of more than 250 µm shall be cause for rejection of the member.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication of precast-prestressed members shall follow the applicable provisions of the PCI MNL-116, except as specified herein.

3.2 BEDS AND FORMS

3.2.1 Casting Beds

All casting beds shall have concrete support on unyielding foundations.

3.2.2 Forms

Forms, both fixed and movable, shall be of steel. All forms and beds shall be thoroughly cleaned after each use.

3.2.3 Bulkheads

Bulkheads, spacers, templates, and similar equipment having influence on the accuracy of dimensions and alignment shall be regularly inspected and maintained after each casting.

3.2.4 Alignment

Accurate alignment of forms shall be maintained during the casting operation to assure compliances with tolerances specified in paragraph EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE. Leakage of the paste in form joints is not acceptable, and measures shall be taken to prevent such leakage. Measures shall also be taken to provide corner chamfers.

3.2.5 Form Ties

For exposed members, form ties, if used, shall be of the threaded or

snap-off type so no parts will be left at the surface of the finished concrete.

3.3 TENDONS

The tendons shall be placed, stressed, and destressed in accordance with Section 03230 STEEL STRESSING TENDONS AND ACCESSORIES FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE.

3.4 ANCHORAGES FOR POSTTENSIONING

Anchorage for posttensioning tendons will not interfere with the placement of the member such that adequate compaction of the concrete in the anchorage zone is impeded.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

Steel bars and welded wire fabric shall be placed in accordance with Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Concrete placement shall be in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, except that once placement is started in a member it shall be carried on in a continuous operation until the member is completed. Members shall be cast in a horizontal position and casting in tiers will not be permitted. Adequate vibration shall be provided with internal and form vibrators so the cast members shall be free of rock pockets or surface blemishes resulting from inadequate vibration. Cold joints shall not be permitted in prestressed concrete members. If delays occur that result in hardening of the concrete so it will not receive a vibrator and again become plastic, the concrete shall be removed and the forms shall be washed out and refilled, otherwise partially cast members will be rejected.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

Concrete for the manufacturing of the precast-prestressed concrete members shall be cured and protected in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE or by other methods further specified here.

3.7.1 Curing with Steam at Atmospheric Pressure

Steam curing shall be under a suitable enclosure to retain the live steam to minimize moisture and heat losses. The enclosure shall allow free circulation of the steam around the sides and top of the beams. Steam jets shall be so positioned so they do not discharge directly on the concrete, forms, or test cylinders. The cycle of steam application shall conform to the following:

3.7.1.1 Curing After Placing and Vibrating

After placing and vibrating, the concrete shall be allowed to attain its initial set before the steam is applied. During the period between placement of the concrete and application of steam, provisions shall be made to prevent surface drying by means of a coating of membrane curing compound, moist covers, or equally effective methods. Application of the steam shall be delayed not less than 2 hours and not more than 10 hours after the time of concrete placement.

3.7.1.2 Temperature Increase

The ambient temperature within the casting enclosure shall be increased at a rate not to exceed 22 degrees C per hour. Temperature increase shall be as uniform as possible.

3.7.1.3 Temperature Range

The temperature shall be increased until the ambient temperature in the casting enclosure is between 60 and 71 degrees C. Once this temperature range is reached, it shall be maintained until the concrete has reached the compressive strength necessary for stressing or destressing the tendons.

3.7.1.4 Temperature Decrease

In discontinuing the steam curing, the ambient air temperature shall decrease at a rate not to exceed 22 degrees C per hour. Temperature decrease shall be as uniform as possible.

3.7.1.5 Recording Thermometers

Recording thermometers showing the time-temperature relationship through the curing period from placing concrete to transfer of prestress shall be provided. At least one recording thermometer per casting enclosure shall be used. The desired curing time-temperature relationship shall be placed on the recording chart of the recording thermometer to aid the personnel controlling the temperature during curing. Recording charts shall be made available upon request and shall be clearly visible during the curing process.

3.7.2 Curing with Radiant Heat and Moisture

3.7.2.1 Radiant Heat

Radiant heat may be applied to beds by means of pipe circulating steam, hot oil, or hot water or by electric blankets or heating elements on forms. Pipes, blankets, or elements shall not be in contact with concrete, form surface, or test cylinders.

3.7.2.2 Moisture Loss

During the cycle of radiant heat curing, effective means shall be provided to prevent rapid loss of moisture in any part of the member. Moisture may be applied by a covering of moist burlap or cotton matting. Moisture may be retained by covering the member with a plastic sheet in combination with an insulating cover or by applying a liquid seal coat or membrane curing compound.

3.7.2.3 Temperature Limits

Temperature limits and use of recording thermometer shall be as specified for curing with steam at atmospheric pressure.

3.7.2.4 Termination of Curing

Termination of curing shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE unless the concrete has been cured by one of the two methods stated above. Termination of curing for concrete cured by either

the steam at atmospheric pressure method or the radiant heat with moisture shall be determined based on the compressive strength of the concrete necessary for stressing or destressing the tendons.

3.8 REPAIRS

All honeycombed areas, chipped corners, air pockets over 6 mm in diameter, and other minor defects shall be repaired. Form offsets of fins over 3 mm shall be ground smooth. All unsound concrete shall be removed from defective areas prior to repairing. All surfaces permanently exposed to view shall be repaired by a blend of portland cement and white cement properly proportioned so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete.

3.9 FINISHING

3.9.1 Formed Surfaces

Formed surfaces shall match the texture and color of the sample panels, paragraph PRECAST PANEL.

3.10 ERECTION

Erection shall comply with the following.

3.10.1 Storage Provisions

All provisions for storage and handling given in paragraph DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING shall be observed at the erection site.

3.10.2 Seating of Precast Prestressed Concrete Members

The precast prestressed concrete members shall be set into place in a manner which assures full bearing. If the bearing called for in the contract drawing is not obtained, then the members shall be removed and the situation corrected.

3.10.3 Roof

Roof double T-beams shall be erected in an increasing or decreasing magnitude of camber to minimize differential between beams. The contractor shall measure T-beam camber and number the beams prior to erection.

3.10.4 Welding

When welding or burning with a welding electrode, the ground shall be attached directly to the base metal. Under no circumstances shall the member be used as a conductor for the ground.

3.10.5 Erection Plan

The erection plan shall be in sufficient detail so that adequacy of equipment, techniques, and accessories can be determined and comments offered. Acceptance of the Contractor's erection plan shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for erecting precast prestressed members into position as required by the plans and specifications.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION RECORDS

Complete construction records shall be kept of the manufacturing, handling, and erection of the precast-prestressed concrete members. Records shall be kept for, but not limited to, the following items:

- a. Specifications of material used in the manufacture of the members.
- b. Time-temperature history of the concrete members from casting to the transfer of the prestress force.
- c. Records of the tendon stressing operation including initial prestress force, measured elongation, how it was measured, and how the tendons were stressed and destressed.
- d. Records of inspection of the members before and after the prestress force is transferred to the members.
- e. Records of the inspection of the members each time they are moved.
- f. Records of any defects in the member and any corrective measures taken.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.5.2 Certifications
 - 1.5.2.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL
 - 2.1.1 Structural Steel
 - 2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel
 - 2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel
 - 2.1.3 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
 - 2.1.4 Structural Steel Tubing
 - 2.1.5 Steel Pipe
- 2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
 - 2.2.1 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.1.1 Bolts
 - 2.2.1.2 Nuts
 - 2.2.1.3 Washers
 - 2.2.2 Foundation Anchorage
 - 2.2.2.1 Bolts
 - 2.2.2.2 Nuts
 - 2.2.2.3 Washers
 - 2.2.3 Load Indicator Washers
 - 2.2.4 Load Indicator Bolts
- 2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
 - 2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
 - 2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout
- 2.4 SHOP PRIMER
- 2.5 GALVANIZING
- 2.6 FABRICATION
 - 2.6.1 Markings
 - 2.6.2 Shop Primer
 - 2.6.2.1 Cleaning
 - 2.6.2.2 Primer
 - 2.6.3 Surface Finishes

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION

- 3.2 ERECTION
 - 3.2.1 STORAGE
- 3.3 CONNECTIONS
 - 3.3.1 Common Grade Bolts
 - 3.3.2 High-Strength Bolts
 - 3.3.2.1 Installation of Load Indicator Washers (LIW)
- 3.4 WELDING
 - 3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
- 3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
 - 3.5.1 Field Priming
- 3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR
- 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.7.1 Welds
 - 3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection
 - 3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing
 - 3.7.2 Load Indicator Washers
 - 3.7.2.1 Load Indicator Washer Compression
 - 3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts
 - 3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
 - 3.7.3.2 Inspection
 - 3.7.3.3 Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 316	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC 317	(1992; Errata 1994) Connections
AISC 326	(1983) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 303	(2000) Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 348	(1988) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC 348	(1988) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC 335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
AISC S340	(1992) Metric Properties of Structural Shapes with Dimensions According to ASTM A6M

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture, (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)
------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1998a) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2002) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2003) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2002) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(1997) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 490M	(1993) Heat-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563M	(2001) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(1998e1) Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
ASTM C 827	(1995; R 1997) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C 1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F 436M	(1993; R 2000) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
ASTM F 844	(2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F 959M	(1999; Rev. A) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners (Metric)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------------	--

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting

SSPC PS 13.01

(1991) Epoxy-Polyamide Painting System

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 except as modified in this contract.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

AISC 316, AISC 317, AISC 335, AISC 303, AISC 348, and AISC S340, except as modified in this section, shall be considered a part of AISC 316 and AISC 317 and is referred to in this section as AISC 316 and AISC 317.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication drawings, including description of connections

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

Load indicator washers

SD-06 Test Reports

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Shop primer

Welding electrodes and rods

Welding procedures and qualifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326, AISC 316 and AISC 317. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS standard welding symbols.

1.5.2 Certifications

1.5.2.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel

ASTM A 992/A 992M, Grade 50.

2.1.3 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes, ASTM A 992/A 992M.

2.1.4 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.1.5 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard).

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Structural Steel

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307, Grade A; ASTM A 325M, Type 1. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM

specifications.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563M, Grade A , heavy hex style, except nuts under M36 may be provided in hex style.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F 844 washers for ASTM A 307 bolts, and ASTM F 436M washers for ASTM A 325M bolts.

2.2.2 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563M, Grade A, hex style.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F 844.

2.2.3 Load Indicator Washers

ASTM F 959M.

2.2.4 Load Indicator Bolts

ASTM A 325M, Type 1; with a manufactured notch between the bolt tip and threads. The bolt shall be designed to react to the opposing rotational torques applied by the installation wrench, with the bolt tip automatically shearing off when the proper tension is obtained.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C 1107, with no ASTM C 827 shrinkage. Grout shall be nonmetallic.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer) or SSPC PS 13.01 epoxy-polyamide, green primer (Form 150) type 1, except provide a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 for slip critical joints. Primer shall conform to Federal, USAKA/KMR, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 13 mm of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is over 35 degrees C.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.3 Surface Finishes

ASME B46.1 maximum surface roughness of 125 for pin, pinholes, and sliding bearings, unless indicated otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 13 micrometer as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

Erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the applicable

provisions of AISC 316. Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC 335. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A 307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A 325M bolts shall be fully tensioned to 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Provide load indicator bolts or washers in all ASTM A 325M bolted connections, except provide only load indicator washers for slip critical connections. Direct tension indicator tightening shall be the only acceptable tightening methods. Use only direct tension indicator tightening for slip critical connections. Bolts shall be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts shall then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3.2.1 Installation of Load Indicator Washers (LIW)

ASTM F 959M. Where possible, the LIW shall be installed under the bolt head and the nut shall be tightened. If the LIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat ASTM F 436M washer between the LIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the LIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat ASTM F 436M washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM A 490M bolts are used.

3.4 WELDING

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Removal is not required.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Provide as indicated or specified. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable. Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A 780 zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing shall be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

3.7.2 Load Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Load Indicator Washer Compression

Load indicator washers shall be tested in place to verify that they have

been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.38 mm gap when the load indicator washer is placed under the bolt head and the nut is tightened, and to provide the 0.13 mm gap when the load indicator washer is placed under the turned element, as required by ASTM F 959M.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 348, Table 4, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension shall be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier shall be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with AISC 348, Section 9. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES
- 2.2 MARKINGS
- 2.3 CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
 - 3.2.1 Welds
 - 3.2.2 Screws
 - 3.2.3 Anchors
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 General Requirements
 - 3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)
- 3.4 TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-671 (1996) Specification & Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Part V of the Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2003) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 370 (1997a) Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 633 (1985; R 1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

ASTM C 955 (2000a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases

ASTM E 329 (2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J78 (1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificates

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled preventing bending or other damage, and avoiding contact with soil or other contaminating materials. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following:

- a. Material shall be corrosion-resistant steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 230 or higher, having a minimum yield of 230 MPa and a G 60 minimum zinc coating.
- b. Minimum uncoated steel thickness (design thickness times 0.95):
 - (1) Studs and Tracks: 0.84 mm.
 - (2) Bracing and bridging: Thickness as shown on the drawings.
 - (3) Accessories: Standard thickness as provided by the manufacturer.
- c. Stud and Track web depth: 90 mm.
- d. Stud flange width: 41 mm.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 1200 mm on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

- a. Manufacturer's identification.

- b. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.
- c. Protective coating designator.
- d. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123Mor ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage

- a. Materials shall be delivered and handled in a manner to avoid bending or other damage and to avoid contact with the soil or other contaminating materials.
- b. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI SG-671. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI SG-671. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

- a. Prefabricated frames shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking during fabrication, transportation, and lifting. Design and construction of frames shall include provisions for lifting.

- b. Cutting of steel framing shall be by saw, shear, or plasma cutting equipment. Oxyacetylene torch cutting is not permitted.
- c. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.
- d. Abutting lengths of track shall be butt-welded, spliced, or each length securely anchored to a common structural element. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.
- e. Splicing of framing components, other than track and tension members, is not permitted.
- f. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)

- a. Studs shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.
- b. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end, unless the stud end terminates at a deflection track.
- c. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.
- d. Bridging spaced as shown on the drawings shall be installed prior to the installation of facing materials.
- e. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.
- f. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.
- g. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications.
- h. Components (Deflection Track and/or Slide Clips) shall be provided at locations shown on the drawings to accommodate potential movements of Primary Frames. Construction shall accommodate a vertical movement of 13 mm.

3.4 TOLERANCES

Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths. Spacing of studs shall not be more than plus 3 mm from the designed spacing providing the the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel
 - 2.1.2 Steel Pipes
 - 2.1.3 Stainless Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.4 Extruded Aluminum
 - 2.1.5 Aluminum Sheets and Strips
 - 2.1.6 Stainless Steel Floor Plates
 - 2.1.7 Stainless Steel Wall Panels in Hydroblast Room
- 2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
 - 2.2.1 Bolts
 - 2.2.2 Nuts
 - 2.2.3 Washers
 - 2.2.4 Stainless Steel Plates and Sheets
 - 2.2.5 Stainless Steel Bolts
 - 2.2.6 Stainless Steel Nuts
 - 2.2.7 Non-Shrink Grout
- 2.3 GRATINGS AND FRAMES
 - 2.3.1 Stainless Steel Floor Gratings and Frames
 - 2.3.2 Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Gratings and Frames
- 2.4 GALVANIZING
 - 2.4.1 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
- 2.5 BITUMINOUS PAINT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Steel Pipe Bollards
 - 3.1.2 Canopy Framing
 - 3.1.3 Stainless Steel Fixed Ladders
 - 3.1.4 Floor Gratings and Frames
 - 3.1.5 Stainless Steel Floor Plates
 - 3.1.6 Stainless Steel Wall Panels in Hydroblast Room

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3 (1992) Fixed Ladders - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2002) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2003) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 167 (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 307 (2002) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength

ASTM A 563M (2001) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)

ASTM A 780 (2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A 786/A 786M (2000; Rev. B) Rolled Steel Floor Plates

ASTM A 790/A 790M (2001) Seamless and Welded Ferritic/Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 209M (2002) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B 221M (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM C 1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM D 1187	(1997; R 2002) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM F 593	(1998) Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
ASTM F 594	(1998) Stainless Steel Nuts
ASTM F 844	(2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY, INC. (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------------	--

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(1994) Metal Bar Grating Manual
---------------	---------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Steel Pipe Bollards
- Canopy Framing
- Stainless Steel Fixed Ladder
- Stainless Steel Gratings
- Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Gratings
- Stainless Steel Floor Plates
- Stainless Steel Wall Panels

Submit templates, erection and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. All damaged items shall be replaced by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

2.1.2 Steel Pipes

ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, galvanized.

2.1.3 Stainless Steel Pipe

ASTM A 790/A 790M, Schedule 40, UNS Designation S31500.

2.1.4 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221M, Alloy 6063-T5.

2.1.5 Aluminum Sheets and Strips

ASTM B 209M, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose.

2.1.6 Stainless Steel Floor Plates

Fabricate Type 316 stainless steel floors plates conforming to ASTM A 167, pattern 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5, selected from ASTM A 786/A 786M, 6 mm thick. Finish of floor plates shall be No. 2D finish.

2.1.7 Stainless Steel Wall Panels in Hydroblast Room

Fabricate Type 316 stainless steel wall panels conforming to ASTM A 167, 3 mm thick. Finish of wall panels shall be No. 2D finish.

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307, Grade A, hot dip galvanized.

2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563M, Grade A, heavy hex style, hot dip galvanized.

2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F 844 washers, hot dip galvanized.

2.2.4 Stainless Steel Plates and Sheets

ASTM A 167, Type 316 alloy.

2.2.5 Stainless Steel Bolts

ASTM F 593, Type 316 alloy, where indicated and specified.

2.2.6 Stainless Steel Nuts

ASTM F 594, Type 316 alloy, where indicated and specified.

2.2.7 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C 1107, grout shall be nonmetallic.

2.3 GRATINGS AND FRAMES

2.3.1 Stainless Steel Floor Gratings and Frames

Type 316, stainless steel grating shall be designed in accordance with the NAAMM MBG 531. Edges shall be banded with bars 3 mm less in height than bearing bars. Banding bars shall be flush with the top of bearing bars. Frames shall be of welded steel construction finished to match the grating, free from all cracks, burrs, sharp edges, and other defects. Finish for stainless steel gratings and frames shall be No. 2D, satin finish.

2.3.2 Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Gratings and Frames

Gratings and frames shall be fiberglass reinforced plastic, one piece molded construction using premium polyester resin and continuous glass filament reinforcement, approximately 30% glass by weight. A BPO (Benzoyl Peroxide) cure system shall be used for maximum corrosion resistance. All exterior surfaces shall be resin rich and free of fiber blemishes. The upper surface of all bars shall be skid resistant. Gratings shall be designed to support a uniform load of 3.6 KPa.

2.4 GALVANIZING

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 924/A 924M, Z275, as applicable.

2.4.1 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A 780, or by the application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing. Clean areas to be repaired and remove the slag from the welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe the excess material off.

2.5 BITUMINOUS PAINT

ASTM D 1187.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Steel Pipe Bollards

ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized steel pipe, filled with concrete, anchored and

constructed as indicated.

3.1.2 Canopy Framing

Fabricate canopy framing from aluminum shapes, welded or bolted connections, secured to precast concrete walls with stainless steel anchor bolts and fasteners as indicated. Set support frames level and plumb. Coat aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious surfaces with two coats of bituminous paint, each coat 0.225 mm dry film thick.

3.1.3 Stainless Steel Fixed Ladders

Fabricate vertical ladders conforming to ANSI A14.3 of 50 mm by 9 mm thick stainless steel flats for strings and 19 mm diameter stainless steel rods for rungs. Provide rungs of not less than 400 mm wide, spaced 300 mm apart, plug welded or shouldered and headed into strings. Install ladders so that the distance from the runs to the finished wall surface as indicated. Secure to the adjacent construction with heavy clip angles riveted or bolted to the string and secured to concrete walls with not less than two 13 mm diameter expansion bolts. Install intermediate clip angles not over 1200 mm on centers. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders welded or bolted to structural steel and built into the concrete.

3.1.4 Floor Gratings and Frames

Install stainless steel and fiberglass reinforced plastic gratings and frames in accordance with shop drawings at locations indicated.

3.1.5 Stainless Steel Floor Plates

Install stainless steel floor plates in accordance with shop drawings in Hydroblast Room.

3.1.6 Stainless Steel Wall Panels in Hydroblast Room

Install stainless steel wall panels in accordance with shop drawings in Hydroblast Room.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS
SECTION 06100A
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LUMBER
 - 2.1.1 Grading and Marking
 - 2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
 - 2.1.2 Sizes
 - 2.1.3 Treatment
 - 2.1.3.1 Lumber
 - 2.1.4 Moisture Content
 - 2.1.5 Miscellaneous Wood Members
 - 2.1.5.1 Nonstress Graded Members
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
 - 2.2.1 Nails

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING
 - 3.1.1 General
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
 - 3.2.1 Blocking
- 3.3 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T101 (1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1997; Supple T02) National Design Specification for Wood Construction

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 547 (1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2 (2000) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

AWPA M4 (1999) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

AWPA P5 (2000) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (1994) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

RIS Grade Use (1997) Grades of California Redwood Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec (1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard

Specifications for Grades of Southern
Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading
Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (1996; Supp. VII & VIII) Standard Grading
and Dressing Rules for Douglas Fir,
Western Hemlock, Western Red Cedar, White
Fir, Sitka Spruce Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Preservative treat all species, except heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood.

2.1.3.1 Lumber

Lumber shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows: 4 kg per cubic meter intended for above ground use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

- a. Treated Lumber: 100 mm or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 125 mm or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 75 mm perimeter of the timber cross-section.
- b. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.5.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Nails

ASTM F 547, Type 316 stainless steel, size and type best suited for purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

General framing shall be in accordance with AF&PA T11. Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T101 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.2.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of building items. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

3.3 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Non-stress Graded Members

Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm
NHLA Rules	Cypress			X	
NELMA Grading Rules	Northern White Cedar				X
	Eastern White Pine	X			
	Northern Pine	X			
	Balsam Fir				X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack				X
RIS Grade Use	Redwood		X		
SCMA Spec	Cypress			X	
SPIB 1003	Southern Pine		X		
WCLIB 17	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Sitka Spruce	X			
	Mountain Hemlock	X			
	Western Cedar	X			
WWPA Grading Rules	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine			X	
	Ponderosa Pine			X	
	Sugar Pine			X	
	Englemann Spruce			X	
	Douglas Fir South			X	
	Mountain Hemlock			X	
	Subalpine Fir			X	
	Western Cedar			X	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS
SECTION 06200A
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WOOD ITEMS AND TRIM
 - 2.1.1 Grading and Marking
 - 2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns
 - 2.1.3 Moisture Content
 - 2.1.4 Preservative Treatment
 - 2.1.4.1 Plywood
 - 2.1.4.2 Millwork
 - 2.1.5 Plywood
 - 2.1.6 Laminated Plastic
- 2.2 NAILS
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Countertop

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 CLEAN UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06200A

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 547 (1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms
Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and
Wood-Based Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C9 (1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by
Pressure Processes

AWPA M4 (1999) Standard for the Care of
Preservative-Treated Wood Products

AWPA P5 (2000) Standards for Waterborne
Preservatives

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard -
Construction and Industrial Plywood

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (1995) High Pressure Decorative Laminates

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard -
Construction and Industrial Plywood

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMPMA)

WMPMA WM 6 (1987) Industry Standard for Non-Pressure
Treating of Wood Millwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finish Carpentry

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Plastic laminate

Manufacturer's printed data, showing texture, density, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Plastic laminate

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS AND TRIM

The Contractor shall furnish products which optimize design by reducing the amount of wood used (engineered wood), by using recycled wood products and preservatives without arsenic or chromium when the products and methods are competitive in price or directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood, wood structural panels, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Preservative Treatment

2.1.4.1 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 4 kg per cubic meter intended for above ground use.
- b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4.2 Millwork

Millwork shall be preservative-treated in accordance with WMMPA WM 6. Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil.

2.1.5 Plywood

Products Standard PS1, exterior type, Grade A-C, sanded 2 sides.

2.1.6 Laminated Plastic

NEMA LD 3, BK-20 for horizontal backing sheet, and CL 20 for cabinet vertical liner. Color and pattern shall be as selected. Contact adhesive shall be type as recommended by the laminated plastic manufacturer.

2.2 NAILS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547. Nails shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

2.3 FABRICATION

Workmanship shall be in accordance with AWI "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specification and Quality Certification Program," Sections 400, 1300 and 1600, Premium Grade, as applicable and as specified herein.

- a. Cabinet Front and Drawer Style: Flush overlay.
- b. Cabinet Core: Veneer core hardwood plywood.
- c. Cabinet Top Frame: Full top frame (front and rear horizontal rails plus side rails).
- d. Shelf Depth: Split depth to provide maximum storage flexibility.
- e. Shelf Thickness: 19 mm, 30 kg rating.
- f. Drawer Construction: Multiple dovetailed.
- g. Drawer Suspension: Full extension epoxy coated, 45 kg, telescoping ball bearing suspension.
- h. Drawer/Door Pulls: Stainless steel wire finger pulls.
- i. Door Hinges: Concealed self closing type, 170 degree swing.

2.3.1 Countertop

Fabricate countertop with solid polymer materials as specified in Section 06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATION to the size and shape as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Arrange and locate base and wall cabinets as indicated. Install all items, including connections to utilities as required for proper operation. Secure components in place in true alignment, level, and plumb, and install so that the work of other trades will not be damaged during installation. Secure units to cleats anchored to building structure with toggle or expansion bolts. Countertop and shelving shall be properly supported to prevent sagging. Install wall-hung cabinets in such manner as to firmly and rigidly support the weight of the cabinets plus the normally expected weight of the contents of the cabinets. Set floor-mounted cabinets on a common base or integral base, in assemblies up to 1800 mm in length where located in rooms having resilient flooring. Join together adjoining cabinets in an assembly at top and bottom of front and back with bolts placed inconspicuously inside cabinets. Seal openings in the work between casework and wall surfaces due to irregularity of surfaces flush with sealants as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALANTS. Bases shall have a uniform height of approximately 100 mm.

3.3 CLEAN UP

Finished surfaces shall be left free from grease, dirt, or other foreign materials. Upon completion of the installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from installation work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIAL
 - 2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
 - 2.1.2 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
 - 2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors
 - 2.1.4 Surface Finish
- 2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
 - 2.2.1 Seam Adhesive
 - 2.2.2 Panel Adhesive
 - 2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
 - 2.2.4 Conductive Tape
- 2.3 FABRICATIONS
 - 2.3.1 Joints and Seams
 - 2.3.2 Edge Finishing
 - 2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes
 - 2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash
 - 2.3.3.2 End Splashes
 - 2.3.4 Soap Dishes
 - 2.3.5 Thresholds
 - 2.3.6 Counter Tops
 - 2.3.6.1 Counter Top With Sink

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COORDINATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Components
 - 3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes
 - 3.2.2 Silicone Sealant
 - 3.2.3 Plumbing
- 3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| ANSI A136.1 | (1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile |
| ANSI Z124.3 | (1995) Plastic Lavatories |
| ANSI Z124.6 | (1997) Plastic Sinks |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM D 570 | (1998) Water Absorption of Plastics |
| ASTM D 638M | (1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric) |
| ASTM D 696 | (1998) Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30 degrees C and 30 degrees C |
| ASTM D 2583 | (1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor |
| ASTM E 84 | (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM G 21 | (1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi |
| ASTM G 22 | (1976; R 1996) Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| NEMA LD 3 | (1995) High Pressure Decorative Laminates |
|-----------|---|

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes thresholds, soap dishes, and other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings
Installation

Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material
Qualifications
Fabrications

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material

A minimum 100 by 100 mm sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

Counter Tops

A minimum 300 mm wide by 150 mm deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications
Qualifications

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid polymer material
Celean-up

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To ensure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material shall be a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.25 mm shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 6 mm in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u> (min. or max.)	<u>TEST PROCEDURE</u>
Tensile Strength	422 kg/cm ²	ASTM D 638M
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.0000386cm/cm/degC	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
6.4 mm sheet	910 mm, 227 g ball, no failure	
12.7 mm sheet	3550 mm, 227 g ball, no failure	
19 mm sheet	5070 mm, 227 m ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	

2.1.2 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material shall be composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Acrylic polymer content shall be not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u> (min. or max.)	<u>TEST PROCEDURE</u>
Tensile Strength	288 kg/cm ²	ASTM D 638M
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.0000386cm/cm/degC	ASTM D 696

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u> (min. or max.)	<u>TEST PROCEDURE</u>
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
6.4 mm sheet	910 mm, 227 m ball, no failure	
12.7 mm sheet	3550 mm, 227 m ball, no failure	
19 mm sheet	507 mm, 227 m ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max	

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be as selected. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of

the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting ANSI A136.1, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. This adhesive shall be used to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Conductive tape shall be manufacturer's standard foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to the greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Joints and seams shall be formed between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Backsplashes and end splashes shall be fabricated from 13 mm thick solid surfacing material and shall be 100 mm high. Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided counter tops. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated and be permanently attached.

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Permanently attached backsplashes shall be attached straight with seam adhesive to form a 90 degree transition.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

End splashes shall be provided loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Soap Dishes

Recessed soap dishes shall be fabricated from same material as wall panels. Color shall be as indicated.

2.3.5 Thresholds

Thresholds shall be fabricated from 13 mm thick solid surfacing, solid polymer material. Dimensions, edge shape and other details shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.6 Counter Tops

All solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top components shall be fabricated from 13 mm thick material. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Counter tops shall be complete with 100 mm high permanently attached with coved transition backsplash and loose endsplashes. Attach 50 mm wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam.

2.3.6.1 Counter Top With Sink

Countertops with stainless steel sinks shall include cutouts to template as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for stainless steel installation shall be provided. Seam between sink and counter top shall be sealed with silicone sealant. Sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between solid polymer components to provide a monolithic appearance shall be made using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Stainless steel sink shall be attached to counter top using solid polymer

manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Plumbing connections to sinks shall be made in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Loose splashes shall be mounted in locations as noted on the drawings. Loose splashes shall be adhered to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid polymer components are solid colors. Adhesion of particulate patterned solid polymer splashes to counter tops shall utilize a clear silicone sealant.

3.2.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant or caulk shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.2.3 Plumbing

Plumbing connections to sink shall be made in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07212N

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery
 - 1.3.2 Storage
- 1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
 - 1.4.1 Respirators
 - 1.4.2 Smoking
 - 1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION
 - 2.1.1 Recycled Materials
 - 2.1.2 Prohibited Materials
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Adhesive
 - 2.2.2 Mechanical Fasteners
 - 2.2.3 Wire Mesh

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Insulation
 - 3.2.1.1 Electrical Wiring
 - 3.2.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07212N

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 423	(2002) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 930	(1992) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
-----------------	------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Batt insulation

Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, or crushed. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Smoking

Do not smoke during installation of blanket thermal insulation.

1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C 930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I; except a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical performance as determined in accordance with ASTM C 423 at 1 octave center frequency (Hz) shall be not less than the following:

<u>Size</u>	<u>125</u>	<u>250</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1000</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>4000</u>	<u>NRC</u>	
75 mm	0.43	1.20	1.10	0.63	0.46	0.21	0.85	R-10
88 mm	0.58	1.25	1.07	0.65	0.43	0.23	0.85	R-11
100 mm	0.71	1.34	1.05	0.68	0.46	0.23	0.88	R-13
150 mm	1.01	1.28	0.92	0.75	0.43	0.16	0.85	R-19
162 mm	0.94	1.33	1.02	0.71	0.56	0.39	0.90	R-19

2.1.1 Recycled Materials

Provide sound insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag
Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

2.1.2 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.2.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.2.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.2.1.1 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.2.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs and any obstructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07240

EXTERIOR FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests
 - 1.2.1.1 Water Penetration
 - 1.2.1.2 Wind Load
 - 1.2.1.3 Full scale or intermediate scale fire test
 - 1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EFS
 - 1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests
 - 1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics
 - 1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat
 - 1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance
 - 1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests
 - 1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance
 - 1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering
 - 1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance
 - 1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance
 - 1.2.3.5 Water Resistance
 - 1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freezing/Thaw
 - 1.2.3.7 Sample Boards
 - 1.2.4 Moisture Analysis
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Qualifications of EFS Manufacturer
 - 1.4.2 Qualification of EFS Installer
 - 1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator
 - 1.4.4 Pre-Installation Conference
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPATIBILITY
- 2.2 SHEATHING BOARD
 - 2.2.1 Fiber Reinforced Cement Sheathing Board
- 2.3 MECHANICAL FASTENERS
- 2.4 BASE COAT
- 2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT
- 2.6 REINFORCING FABRIC
- 2.7 FINISH COAT
- 2.8 PRIMER
- 2.9 ACCESSORIES
- 2.10 JOINT SEALANT
- 2.11 BOND BREAKER

2.12 BACKER ROD

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Sheathing Board

3.3.2 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,

3.3.2.1 Class PB Systems

3.3.3 Finish Coat

3.4 JOINT SEALING

3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer

3.4.2 Sealant

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Inspection Check List

3.6 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07240

EXTERIOR FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 67	(2000) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay products
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 473	(2000) Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1186	(1999; Rev. A) Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Sheets
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 3273	(2000) Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 136	(1999) Behavior of Materials in Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 330	(1997e1) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 695	(1997) Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading

ASTM G 23 (1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus
(Carbon-Arc Type) with and Without Water
for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

EXTERIOR INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

EIMA TM 101.01 (1995) Freeze/Thaw Resistance of Exterior
Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS),
Class PB

EIMA TM 101.86 (1995, Rev. Aug. 1995) Resistance of
Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems,
Class PB, to the Effects of Rapid
Deformation (Impact)

ASTM E 2098 (1995) Alkali Resistance of Glass Fiber
Reinforcing Mesh for Use in Exterior
Insulation and Finish Systems

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

UBC 26-4 Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics
of Exterior, Non load-Bearing Wall Panel
Assemblies using Foam Plastic Insulation

UBC 26-9 Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics
of Exterior Non load-Bearing Wall
Assemblies Containing Combustible
Components using Intermediate-Scale,
Multistory Test Apparatus Title

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 268 (2001) Exterior Wall Assemblies, Test for
Ignitability

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS

The exterior finish system (EFS) shall be a job-fabricated exterior wall covering consisting of sheathing, reinforcing fabric, base coat, finish coat, adhesive and mechanical fasteners as applicable. The system components shall be compatible with each other and with the substrate as recommended or approved by, and the products of, a single manufacturer regularly engaged in furnishing Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. All materials shall be installed by an applicator approved by the system manufacturer. EFS shall be Class PB.

1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests

The system shall meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below. Where a wall system of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested under the condition specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of job specific tests.

1.2.1.1 Water Penetration

Test the system for water penetration by uniform static air pressure in

accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no penetration of water beyond the plane of the base coat/EFS board interface after 15 minutes at 300 Pa, or 20% of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater.

1.2.1.2 Wind Load

Test the system for wind load by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 330 (procedure A) to a minimum pressure of 4.78 kPa. There shall be no permanent deformation, delamination, or other deterioration.

1.2.1.3 Full scale or intermediate scale fire test

Conduct wall fire test using apparatus, specimen, performance criteria, and procedure in accordance with UBC 26-4. At the option of the contractor, UBC 26-9, Intermediate-Scale Test may be substituted in lieu of the Full-Scale Multi- Story Fire test. The following requirements shall be met:

- a. No vertical spread of flame within core of panel from one story to the next.
- b. No flame spread over the exterior surface.
- c. No vertical flame spread over the interior surface from one story to the next.
- d. No significant lateral spread of flame from compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces.

1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EFS

Complete wall mock-up installation 1200 mm high by 1200 mm wide, including typical control joints. Control joints to be filled with sealant of type, manufacturer, and color selected. Construct mock-up installation at job site. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed work:

- a. Locate mock-up installation(s) in the location and size as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Demonstrate the proposed range of color, texture, thickness, and workmanship.
- c. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of mock-up before starting fabrication of work.
- d. Maintain mock-up installation(s) during construction as a standard for judging the completed work by protecting them from weather and construction activities.
- e. When directed, demolish and remove mock-up from the site.

1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests

The components of the system shall meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below.

1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics

Conduct ASTM E 84 test on samples consisting of base coat, reinforcing

fabric, and finish coat. Cure for 28 days. The flame spread index shall be 25 or less and the smoke developed index shall be 450 or less.

1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat

The system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 268 with no ignition during the 20-minute period.

1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance

- a. Class PB Systems: Hemispherical Head Test; 28 day cured specimen of PB EFS in accordance with EIMA TM 101.86. The test specimen shall exhibit no broken reinforcing fabric per EIMA TM 101.86 at an impact of 10 J.
- b. Impact Mass: Test 28 day cured specimen of PM EFS in accordance with ASTM E 695. The test specimen shall exhibit no cracking or denting after twelve impacts by 13.6 kg lead shot mass from 150 to 1800 mm drop heights in 150 mm intervals.

1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests

Unless otherwise stated, the test specimen shall consist of reinforcement, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations. For mildew resistance, only the finish coat is applied onto glass slides for testing. These specimen shall be suitably sized for the apparatus used and be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days prior to testing.

1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A. Test a minimum of two specimen. After testing, the specimens shall show only very slight smoothing, with no loss of film integrity after 500 liters of water.

1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering

Test in accordance with ASTM G 23, Method 1. After 2000 hours specimens shall exhibit no visible cracking, flaking, peeling, blistering, yellowing, fading, or other such deterioration.

1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 3273. The specimen shall consist of the finish coat material, applied to clean 75 mm by 100 mm glass slides and shall be allowed to cure for 28 days. After 28 days of exposure, the specimen shall not show any growth.

1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM B 117. The specimen shall be a minimum of 100 mm by 150 mm and shall be tested for 300 hours. After exposure, the specimen shall exhibit no observable deterioration, such as chalking, fading, or rust staining.

1.2.3.5 Water Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 2247. The specimen shall be a minimum of 100 mm by 150 mm. After 14 days, the specimen shall exhibit no cracking,

checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination.

1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze/Thaw

Class PB systems shall be tested in accordance with EIMA TM 101.01 for 60 cycles of freezing and thawing. No cracking, checking, or splitting, and negligible weight gain. Class PM systems shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 67 for 50 cycles of freezing and thawing. After testing, the specimens shall exhibit no cracking or checking, and have negligible weight gain.

1.2.3.7 Sample Boards

Unless otherwise stated, provide sample EFS Component 300 by 600 mm, on sheathing board, including finish color and texture, typical joints and sealant. If more than one color, finish, or pattern is used, provide one sample for each. The test specimen shall consist of reinforcement, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations.

1.2.4 Moisture Analysis

Perform a job specific vapor transmission analysis based on project specific climate and specified wall components and materials. Indicate the temperatures and relative humidities for the inside and outside of the building; a complete listing of the building components, their thickness, thermal resistance and permeance, as well as building location and use. If a mathematical model was used for the analysis, include the name of the model and the supplier/developer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings

Show wall layout, construction and expansion joints, decorative grooves, layout of sheathing board, and reinforcement mesh and strip reinforcing fabric; joint and flashing details; details at wall penetrations; types and location of fasteners; details at windows and or doors.

SD-03 Product Data

Sheathing board

Mechanical fasteners

Accessories

Base coat

Portland cement

Reinforcing fabric

Finish coat

Joint Sealant

Primer

Bond breaker

Backer Rod

Warranty

Include joint and other details, such as end conditions, corners, windows, parapet. Include shelf life and recommended cleaning solvents in data for sealants. Include material safety data sheets (MSDS) for all components of the EFS. The MSDS shall be available at the job site.

SD-04 Samples

Sample Boards; G

Color and Texture

Mock-up Installation of EFS

SD-05 Design Data

Wind load Calculations

Moisture analysis Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Abrasion resistance

Accelerated weathering

Impact resistance

Mildew resistance

Salt spray resistance

Water vapor transmission

Absorption-freeze-thaw

Flame spread

Water penetration

Water resistance

Surface Burning Characteristics

Radiant heat

Substrate

Wind load

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of EFS Manufacturer

Qualification of EFS Installer

Qualification of Sealant Applicator

Certify that EFS installer meets requirements specified under paragraph "Qualification of Installer," and that sealant applicator is approved by the EFS Manufacturer.

Qualifications of Third Party Inspector

Submit evidence that third party inspector has current certification from the Exterior Design Institute or equal inspector certification as inspector for the installation of EFS.

Inspection Check List

Submit filled-out inspection check list as required in paragraph "Quality Control," certifying that the installation of critical items meets the requirements of this specification.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

Manufacturer's standard printed instructions for the installation of the EFS. Include requirements for condition and preparation of substrate, installation of EFS, and requirements for sealants and sealing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

EFS

Include detailed finish repair procedures and information regarding compatibility of sealants with base and finish coatings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications of EFS Manufacturer

The EFS shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing EFS for a period of not less than 3 years, and has been involved in at least five projects similar to this project in size, scope, and complexity, in the same or a similar climate as this project.

1.4.2 Qualification of EFS Installer

The EFS Installer shall be trained and approved by the EFS manufacturer to

install the system and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project. The contractor shall employ qualified workers trained and experienced in installing the manufacturer's EFS.

1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator

The sealant applicator shall be experienced and competent in the installation of high performance industrial and commercial sealants and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project.

1.4.4 Pre-Installation Conference

After approval of submittals and before commencing any work on the EFS, including installation of any sheathing board and associated work, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-installation conference to review:

- a. Drawings, specifications, and samples;
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of EFS substrate and pertinent details (for example, mock-up installation);
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of work of the various trades involved in providing EFS and other components;
- d. Inspection procedures; and
- e. Safety requirements.

Pre-installation conference shall be attended by the Contractor and all personnel directly responsible for installation of the EFS, including sealant applicator, and personnel responsible for related work, such as flashing and sheet metal, windows and doors, and a representative of the EFS manufacturer. Before beginning EFS work, the contractor shall confirm in writing the resolution of conflicts among those attending the preinstallation conference.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to job site in original unopened packages, marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Store materials off the ground and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area. Protect stored materials from rain, sunlight, and excessive heat.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- a. Do not prepare materials or apply EFS during inclement weather unless appropriate protection is provided. Protect installed materials from inclement weather until they are dry.
- b. Apply sealants and wet materials only at ambient temperatures of 10 degrees C or above and rising, unless supplemental heat is provided. The system shall be protected from inclement weather and to maintain this temperature for a minimum of 24 hours after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's standard warranty for the EFS. Warranty shall run directly to Government and cover a period of not less than 5 years from date Government accepted the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPATIBILITY

Provide all materials compatible with each other and with the substrate, and as recommended by EFS manufacturer.

2.2 SHEATHING BOARD

2.2.1 Fiber Reinforced Cement Sheathing Board

- a. Meet ASTM C 1186, Type B, Grade I.
- b. Non-combustible per ASTM E 136.
- c. Nail Pull Resistance: No less than 534 N when tested in accordance with ASTM C 473.
- d. Thickness no less than 13 mm.
- e. Water Absorption not to exceed 17 percent.

2.3 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

Corrosion resistant and as approved by EFS manufacturer. Select fastener type and pattern based on applicable wind loads and substrate into which fastener will be attached, to provide the necessary pull-out, tensile, and shear strengths.

2.4 BASE COAT

Manufacturer's standard product and compatible with other systems components.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT

Conform to ASTM C 150, Type I or II as required, fresh and free of lumps, and approved by the systems manufacturer.

2.6 REINFORCING FABRIC

Reinforcing fabric mesh shall be alkali-resistant, balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other system materials, and comply with ASTM E 2098 and as recommended by EFS manufacturer.

2.7 FINISH COAT

Manufacturer's standard product conforming to the requirements in the paragraph on Sub-Component Requirements and Tests. For color consistency, use materials from the same batch or lot number.

2.8 PRIMER

Non-staining, quick-drying type recommended by sealant manufacturer and EFS manufacturer.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

Conform to recommendations of EFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, expansion joints. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.

2.10 JOINT SEALANT

Non-staining, quick-drying type meeting ASTM C 920, Class 25, compatible with the finish system type and grade, and recommended by both the sealant manufacturer and EFS manufacturer.

2.11 BOND BREAKER

As required by EFS manufacturer and recommended by sealant manufacturer and EFS manufacturer.

2.12 BACKER ROD

Closed cell polyethylene free from oil or other staining elements and as recommended by sealant manufacturer and EFS manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rod. The backer rod should be sized 25 percent larger than the width of the joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrate and existing conditions to determine that the EFS can be installed as required by the EFS manufacturer and that all work related to the EFS is properly coordinated. Surface shall be sound and free of oil, loose materials or protrusions which will interfere with the system installation. If deficiencies are found, notify the Contracting Officer and do not proceed with installation until the deficiencies are corrected. The substrate shall be plane, with no deviation greater than 6 mm when tested with a 3 m straightedge. Determine flatness, plumbness, and any other conditions for conformance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare existing surfaces for application of the EFS to meet flatness tolerances and surface preparation according to manufacturer's installation instructions but provide a flatness of not more than 6 mm in 3000 mm. For adhesively attached EFS, existing deteriorated paint must be removed. Due to substrate conditions or as recommended by the system manufacturer, a primer may be required. Apply the primer to existing surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer. Use masking tape to protect areas adjacent to the EFS to prevent base or finish coat to be applied to areas not intended to be covered with the EFS. The Contractor shall not proceed with the installation until all noted deficiencies of the substrate are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install EFS as indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions except as otherwise specified, and in accordance with the shop drawings. EFS shall

be installed only by an applicator trained and approved by the EFS manufacturer. Specifically, include all manufacturer recommended provisions regarding flashing and treatment of wall penetrations.

3.3.1 Sheathing Board

Edges and ends of boards shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support. Do not align sheathing board joints with wall openings. Provide support at both vertical and horizontal joints. Attach sheathing board to concrete or masonry with corrosion resistant metal fasteners. Place fasteners sufficiently close to support imposed loads, but not more than 300 mm apart horizontally and vertically into concrete or masonry. Space fasteners more closely when required for negative wind load resistance.

3.3.2 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,

3.3.2.1 Class PB Systems

Mix base coat in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and apply to insulated wall surfaces to the thickness specified by the system manufacturer and provide any other reinforcement recommended by EFS manufacturer. Trowel the reinforcing fabric mesh into the wet base coat material. Fully embed the mesh in the base coat. When properly worked-in, the pattern of the reinforcing fabric mesh shall not be visible. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners. Back-wrap all terminations of the EFS. Overlap the reinforcing fabric mesh a minimum of 50 mm on previously installed mesh, or butted, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Install reinforcing fabric in accordance with and manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.3 Finish Coat

Apply and level finish coat in one operation. Obtain final texture by trowels, floats, or by spray application as necessary to achieve the required finish matching approved mock-up installation. Apply the finish coat to the dry base coat maintaining a wet edge at all times to obtain a uniform appearance. The thickness of the finish coat shall be in accordance with the system manufacturer's current published instructions. Apply finish coat so that it does not cover surfaces to which joint sealants are to be applied. The base coat/reinforcing mesh must be allowed to dry a minimum of 24 hours prior to the application of the finish coat. Surface irregularities in the base coat, such as trowel marks, board lines, reinforcing mesh laps, etc., shall be corrected prior to application of the finish coat.

3.4 JOINT SEALING

Seal EFS at openings as recommended by the system manufacturer. Apply sealant only to the base coat. Do not apply sealant to the finish coat.

3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer

Immediately prior to application, remove loose matter from joint. Ensure that joint is dry and free of paint, finish coat, or other foreign matter. Install backer rod. Apply primer as required by sealant and EFS manufacturer. Check that joint width is as shown on drawings but in no case shall it be less than 13 mm for perimeter seals and 20 mm for expansion joints. The width shall not be less than 4 times the anticipated

movement. Check sealant manufacturer's recommendations regarding proper width to depth ratio.

3.4.2 Sealant

Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions with gun having nozzle that fits joint width. Do not use sealant that has exceeded shelf life or can not be discharged in a continuous flow. Completely fill the joint solidly with sealant without air pockets so that full contact is made with both sides of the joint. Tool sealant with a round instrument that provides a concave profile and a uniformly smooth and wrinkle free sealant surface. Do not wet tool the joint with soap, water, or any other liquid tooling aid. Do not apply sealant until all EFS coatings are fully dry. During inclement weather, protect the joints until sealant application. Use particular caution in sealing joints between window and door frames and the EFS wall and at all other wall penetrations. Clean all surfaces to remove excess sealant.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Throughout the installation, the contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed EFS with contract requirements. Work not in compliance shall be removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. The inspection procedures, from acceptance of deliveries through installation of sealants and final acceptance shall be performed by qualified inspector trained by the manufacturer. No work on the EFS shall be performed unless the inspector is present at the job site.

3.5.1 Inspection Check List

During the installation and at the completion of installation, perform inspections covering at the minimum all applicable items enumerated on the attached check list. The inspector shall initial and date all applicable items, sign the check list, and submit it to the Contracting Officer at the completion of the EFS erection.

CHECK LIST

<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Appr'd/Date</u>
a.	Materials are handled and stored correctly.	_____
b.	Environmental conditions are within specified limits, including temperature not below 10 degrees C, and the work is protected from the elements as required.	_____
c.	Preparation and installation is performed by qualified personnel using the correct tools.	_____
d.	Adjacent areas to which EFS is not to be applied (such as on window and door frames) are protected with masking tape, plastic films, drop cloths, etc. to prevent accidental application of EFS materials.	_____
e.	Control, expansion and aesthetic joints are installed as indicated or recommended. Accessories are properly installed.	_____
f.	Substrate is in-plane, properly attached, clean, dry, and free of contaminants. Concrete substrate is free of efflorescence.	_____
g.	Materials are mixed thoroughly and in proper proportions.	_____
h.	Mechanical attachments have proper spacing, layout and fastener depth.	_____
i.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is properly back-wrapped at terminations.	_____
j.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is fully embedded and properly placed. Corners are reinforced. Openings are diagonally reinforced. Mesh overlaps minimum 65 mm.	_____
k.	Base coat thickness is within specified limits.	_____
l.	The base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat.	_____
m.	Finish coat is applied with sufficient number of personnel and stopped at suitable points. Floats and methods of texturing are uniform.	_____
n.	All Flashings are properly installed.	_____
o.	All joints are properly sealed in their entire length at time and under environmental conditions as specified by the manufacturer.	_____

CHECK LIST

<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Appr'd/Date</u>
p.	All scaffolding, equipment, materials, debris and temporary protection are removed from site upon completion.	_____
Name of Inspector: _____		Signed: _____
		Date: _____

3.6 CLEANUP

Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of EFS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07412A

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System
 - 1.3.2 Manufacturer
 - 1.3.3 Installer
- 1.4 DESIGN LOADS
- 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 WARRANTIES
 - 1.7.1 Manufacturer's Material Warranties
- 1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROOF PANELS
 - 2.1.1 Stainless Steel Panels
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
- 2.3 FASTENERS
- 2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
 - 2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test
 - 2.4.2 Formability Test
 - 2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
 - 2.4.4 Humidity Test
 - 2.4.5 Impact Resistance
 - 2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
 - 2.4.7 Specular Gloss
 - 2.4.8 Pollution Resistance
- 2.5 SEALANT
- 2.6 GASKETS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Roofing
 - 3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas
- 3.2 WARRANTY FORMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07412A

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994e1) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999e1) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D 5894 (1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)

ASTM G 154 (2000a1) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580 (1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Roofing

a. Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, flashing details, erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

b. Drawings showing the UL 580, Class 90 tested roof system assembly.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels

One piece of each type and finish to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of screws, bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Gaskets

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg, and descriptive data.

SD-07 Certificates

Roof Panels
Installation
Accessories

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the specified requirements. Certificate for the roof assembly shall certify that the assembly complies with the material and fabrication requirements specified and is suitable for the installation at the indicated design slope. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that at least 3 representative samples of similar material to that which will be provided on this project have been previously tested and have met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

Installer

Certification of installer.

Warranties

At the completion of the project, signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Non-Structural Metal Roofing System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies the specified design and additional requirements contained herein. The roofing system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system, as tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System

The Non-Structural Metal Roof System covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels.

1.3.2 Manufacturer

The non-structural metal roofing system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing metal roofs for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.3.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the metal roof manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.4 DESIGN LOADS

Non-structural Metal Roof System assemblies shall be tested as defined in UL 580 and shall be capable of resisting the wind uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings or, as a minimum, shall be approved to resist wind uplift pressures of UL 580, Class 90.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The metal roofing system supplied shall conform to the roof slope and uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all the specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weather tight coverings and kept dry. Material shall not be covered with plastic where such covering will allow sweating and condensation. Plastic may be used as tenting with air circulation allowed. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Manufacturer's Material Warranties

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all Non-Structural Metal Roofing System components such as roof panels, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

- a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the stainless steel as specified herein will not rupture, fail structurally, or perforate under normal atmospheric conditions at the site. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.
- b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty warranting that the factory color finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of 8 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4214; or fade or change colors in excess of 5 NBS units as measured in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing or replacing

the defective coated coil material.

- c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the metal roofing system contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roofing system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be Type 316 stainless steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope. Width of sheets shall provide nominal 300 mm of coverage in place. All sheets shall be either square-cut or miter-cut. Height of corrugations, ribs, or seams, at overlap of adjacent roof sheets shall be the building manufacturer's standard for the indicated roof slope.

2.1.1 Stainless Steel Panels

Type 316 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 167.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be compatible with the roofing furnished. Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be not less than the minimum thicknesses specified for roof panels. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners for roof panels shall be Type 316 stainless steel, type and size as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the roofing to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the panels; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 3 mm thick.

2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on both top and bottom sides. The finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than

0.025 mm thickness. The color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 2.0 to 3.0 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.4.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 3 mm diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 8h UV at 60 degree C followed by 4h CON at 45 degrees C for 1,000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating of less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.4.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.4.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 13 mm diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 6.7 times the metal thickness in mm, expressed in N-meters, with no cracking.

2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 80 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.4.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 10 or less at an angle of 85 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.4.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.5 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 GASKETS

Gaskets shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Roofing

Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Side and end lap distances, joint sealing, and fastening and spacing of fasteners shall be in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Spacing of exposed fasteners shall present an orderly appearance. Side laps and end laps of roof panels and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weathertight installation. Accessories shall be fastened into substrate, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Roll former shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's approved installer.

3.2 WARRANTY FORMS

See attached.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION _____

BUILDING NUMBER: _____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

OWNER

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 580. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

(Company President) (Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).
2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.
3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.
4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.
5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.
6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.
7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND ROOF SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS ROOF SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07520

ACRYLIC ROOF COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.5 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACRYLIC ROOF COATING MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Cured Membrane Characteristics
 - 2.1.2 Primers
 - 2.1.3 Acceptable Manufacturers
 - 2.1.4 Walk Pads

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Condition of Surfaces
 - 3.1.2 Primer
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Foundation and Saturation Coats
 - 3.2.2 Fabric
 - 3.2.3 Flashings
 - 3.2.4 Finish Coats
 - 3.2.5 Walk Pads
- 3.3 CLEAN UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07520

ACRYLIC ROOF COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 638M	(1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)
ASTM G 26	(1996) Operating Light Exposure Apparatus (Xenon-Arc Type) with and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G 29	(1996) Determining Algal Resistance of Plastic Films
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD 313	(Rev. C) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities
-------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Acrylic roof coating

Submit catalog cuts, technical data sheets, include material description and physical properties, application details, and recommendations regarding shelf life, application procedures, and precautions on flammability and toxicity.

SD-04 Samples

Acrylic roof coating

Submit two samples from the manufacturer's standard line to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. The color samples shall be divided into 3 horizontal strips and coated as follows:

- a. Base coat 2 strips starting from the bottom.
- b. Top coat bottom strip.

SD-07 Certificates

Acrylic roof coating

Manufacturer's certification of acrylic roof coating. Materials not certified are not permitted in the work area.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's material safety data sheets (MSDS)

Submit MSDS for acrylic roof coating and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD 313.

1.3 DELIVERY

Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers with manufacturer's labels intact and legible. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification, the container shall bear the specification number, type, and class, as applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of work.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Application will not be permitted during inclement weather.

1.5 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

Install protective coverings at paving and building walls. Lap protective coverings not less than 150 mm, secure against wind, and vent to prevent collection of moisture on covered surfaces. Protective coverings shall remain in place for the duration of the roof coating.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACRYLIC ROOF COATING MATERIALS

Three stage, fabric reinforced, flexible acrylic coating, liquid applied in successive stages to form one continuous, seamless, watertight membrane; 1 mm minimum cured total system thickness; resistant to mildew and algal growth; comprised of the following:

- a. Foundation and Saturation Coat: Flexible water based acrylic co-polymer resin coating. Color shall be darker than finish coat.
- b. Fabric: Polyester, non-woven, stitch-bonded, and heat-set fabric.
- c. Finish Coats: Ultraviolet light resistant, blend of highly

flexible water based acrylic co-polymer resin coating. Color shall be selected by the Contracting Officer from the samples submitted.

2.1.1 Cured Membrane Characteristics

Cured acrylic roof coating system shall meet or exceed the following physical and performance characteristics:

<u>Property</u>	<u>Typical Value</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
Tensile strength with fabric	15 MPa	ASTM D 638M
Elongation	250% elastomeric 61% reinforcing fabric	ASTM D 638M
Algae Resistance	No growth supported	ASTM G 29
Moisture Vapor	4 perms	ASTM E 96
Weathering	No effect after 3,600 hours	ASTM G 26
Salt Spray Test	No effect	ASTM B 117

2.1.2 Primers

Type as recommended by the manufacturer of the acrylic roof coating.

2.1.3 Acceptable Manufacturers

The following products/manufacturers were found to meet the requirements of the specifications as specified herein. Any reference to a specific manufacturer is to establish minimum quality, performance, material, appearance, and manufacturer support standards only and not meant to restrict open competition.

- a. Snowroof
- b. Sealoflex, Inc.
- c. Hydro-Stop
- d. Belzona Molecular
- e. Others as approved equal

2.1.4 Walk Pads

Type compatible with acrylic roof coating of preformed mineral surfaced asphalt plank or granular surfaced treads consisting of asphalt plasticizers, fibers, and inert fillers, not less than 13 mm thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Condition of Surfaces

Surfaces are rigid, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation. Surfaces shall be free from debris and foreign materials. Ensure proper slope for drainage so that water ponding will not occur.

3.1.2 Primer

Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Foundation and Saturation Coats

Apply foundation and saturation coats at a total rate of 1 square meter per liter. Foundation and saturation coats shall be gray.

3.2.2 Fabric

Apply foundation coat to the prepared area. Embed polyester fabric directly into the foundation coat and fully saturate from above. Apply at all perimeter flashing and areas where tears, splits, seams, exposed fasteners.

3.2.3 Flashings

Continue membrane coating up vertical surfaces minimum 150 mm. Apply extra thickness of membrane coating at corners, intersections, angles and over lap joints.

3.2.4 Finish Coats

Apply two finish coats in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions at rate of 1.72 square meters per liter per coat to the repaired roof areas. Spraying will not be permitted. Finish coat shall be selected from the samples submitted.

3.2.5 Walk Pads

Install walk pads in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations at locations indicated.

3.3 CLEAN UP

Remove from the job site each day all debris, scraps, containers, and all other rubbish and trash resulting from the installation of the roof coating system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 General Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items
 - 2.1.2 Stainless Steel
 - 2.1.3 Solder
 - 2.1.4 Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Metal Roofing
 - 3.1.1.1 Standing-Seam Method
 - 3.1.2 Workmanship
 - 3.1.3 Cleats
 - 3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws
 - 3.1.5 Seams
 - 3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams
 - 3.1.5.2 Lap Seams
 - 3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams
 - 3.1.5.4 Flat Seams
 - 3.1.6 Soldering
 - 3.1.6.1 Edges
 - 3.1.7 Expansion and Contraction
 - 3.1.8 Metal Drip Edge
 - 3.1.9 Gutters
 - 3.1.10 Downspouts
 - 3.1.10.1 Terminations
 - 3.1.11 Scuppers
 - 3.1.12 Conductor Heads
 - 3.1.13 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports
- 3.2 CLEANING
- 3.3 REPAIRS TO FINISH
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Procedure

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM B 32 (2000e1) Solder Metal

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual (1993) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 General Requirements

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gutters

Downspouts

Expansion joints

Flashing at roof penetrations

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for

thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan

Submit for sheet metal work in accordance with paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual.

Furnish sheet metal items in 2400 to 3000 mm lengths. Single pieces less than 2400 mm long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 300 mm legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. These accessories shall be made of the same materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Sheet metal items shall have mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Shall be of the same material. The following items shall be considered as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; cap, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 316, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.3 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.4 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Metal Roofing

3.1.1.1 Standing-Seam Method

Make standing seams parallel with slope of roof. Fabricate sheets into long lengths at shop by locking short dimensions together and thoroughly soldering joints thus formed. In applying metal, turn up one edge of course at each side seam at right angles 40 mm. Then install 50 by 75 mm cleats spaced 300 mm apart by fastening one end of each cleat to roof with two 25 mm long nails and folding roof end back over nail heads. Turn end adjoining turned-up side seam up over upstanding edge of course. Turn up adjoining edge of next course 45 mm and abutting upstanding edges locked, turned over, and flattened against one side of standing seam. Make standing seams straight, rounded neatly at the top edges, and stand about 25 mm above roof deck. All sheets shall be same length, except as required to complete run or maintain pattern. Locate transverse joints of each panel half way between joints in adjacent sheets. Align joints of alternate sheets horizontally to produce uniform pattern, as shown in SMACNA Arch. Manual.

3.1.2 Workmanship

Make lines, arrises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, and buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 13 mm hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA Arch. Manual, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 450 mm and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 300 mm on centers unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, cleats shall be not less than 50 mm wide by 75 mm long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 20 mm wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than 25 mm wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 75 mm.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 75 mm wide; provide minimum 25 mm movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 3 mm thick bed. Sealants are specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING

3.1.5.4 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, it shall apply to stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned.

3.1.7 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 12 meter intervals for other metals. Where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval, an additional joint shall be provided. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 3600 mm apart.

3.1.8 Metal Drip Edge

Provide a metal drip, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 75 mm and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 250 mm on center along upper edge.

3.1.9 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 20 by 5 mm of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm. Lap the sections a minimum of 25 mm in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 150 mm minimum.

Join the gutters by riveted and soldered joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Support gutters on continuous cleats and or by cleats spaced not less than 36 inches apart. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from metals compatible with the gutters.

3.1.10 Downspouts

Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry or steel substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 3000 mm lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 13 mm and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than 25 mm away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 1500 mm on centers with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.10.1 Terminations

Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Concrete splash block is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.11 Scuppers

Line interior of scupper openings with Type 316 stainless steel sheet. Extend the lining through and project outside of the wall to form a drip on the bottom edge and form to return not less than 25 mm against the face of the outside wall at the top and sides. Fold outside edges under 13 mm on all sides. Provide the perimeter of the lining approximately 13 mm less than the perimeter of the scupper. Join the top and sides of the lining on the roof deck side to a closure flange by a locked and soldered joint. Join the bottom edge by a locked and soldered joint to the closure flange, where required, form with a ridge to act as a gravel stop around the scupper inlet. Provide surfaces to receive the scupper lining and coat with bituminous plastic cement. Mechanically fasten joints in aluminum and seal.

3.1.12 Conductor Heads

Type indicated and fabricated of Type 316 stainless steel sheets. Set the depth of top opening equal to two-thirds of the width. Provide outlet tubes not less than 100 mm long. Flat-lock solder the seams. Where conductor heads are used in conjunction with scuppers, set the conductor a minimum of 50 mm wider than the scupper. Attach conductor heads to the wall with masonry fasteners, and loose-lock to provide conductor heads with screens of the same material. Securely fasten screens to the heads.

3.1.13 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.3 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Work not in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.4.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Stainless Steel, mm
Downspouts and leaders	0.60
Downspout straps, 50 mm	1.27
Conductor heads	0.60
Scupper lining	0.60
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	2.77 diameter
Flashings:	
Base	0.60
Cap (Counter-flashing)	0.60
Gutters:	
Gutter section	0.60
Continuous cleat	0.60
Hangers, dimensions	25 mm x one mm

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

Item Designation	TYPE OF JOINT Stainless Steel
Flashings	
Base	25 mm, 75 mm lap for expansion joint.
Gutters	40 mm lap, riveted and soldered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
- 1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
 - 2.1.2 Toxicity
 - 2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
 - 2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
- 3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ASTM E 84 | (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM E 814 | (1997) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| UL 723 | (1996; Rev thru Sep 2001) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| UL 1479 | (1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops |
| UL Fire Resist Dir | (2004) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.) |

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints

are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications.

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls and partitions, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping

materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows: Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions:
F Rating = 1 hour and 2 hour.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 100 mm or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested

and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through fire-resistance rated walls.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases.
- c. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- d. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- e. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BACKING
 - 2.1.1 PVC
- 2.2 BOND-BREAKER
- 2.3 PRIMER
- 2.4 SEALANT
 - 2.4.1 Elastomeric
 - 2.4.2 Acoustical
- 2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Surface Preparation
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Masking Tape
 - 3.2.2 Backing
 - 3.2.3 Bond-Breaker
 - 3.2.4 Primer
 - 3.2.5 Sealant
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 734	(1993) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1997) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease (IP50/88)
ASTM D 1565	(1999) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Open-Cell Foam)
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Backing

Bond-Breaker

Sealant

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 10 to 32 degrees C when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 10 and 32 degrees C unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 PVC

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) backing shall be ASTM D 1565, Grade VO 12, open-cell foam, round cross section.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 SEALANT

2.4.1 Elastomeric

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

- a. Polyurethane Sealant: Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- b. Silicone Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.4.2 Acoustical

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical sealant shall have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217, and shall remain

flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C 734, and shall be non-staining.

2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to

ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08115

STAINLESS STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STAINLESS STEEL DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
 - 2.1.1.1 Stainless Steel Heavy Duty Doors
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Stainless Steel Louvers
 - 2.2.1.1 Stainless Steel Interior Louvers
 - 2.2.1.2 Stainless Steel Exterior Louvers
 - 2.2.2 Stainless Steel Astragals
 - 2.2.3 Stainless Steel Moldings
- 2.3 INSULATION CORES
- 2.4 STAINLESS STEEL FRAMES
 - 2.4.1 Welded Frames
 - 2.4.2 Stops and Beads
 - 2.4.3 Stainless Steel Anchors
 - 2.4.3.1 Stainless Steel Wall Anchors
 - 2.4.3.2 Stainless Steel Floor Anchors
- 2.5 STAINLESS STEEL FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
 - 2.5.1 Labels
 - 2.5.2 Stainless Steel Astragal on Fire Doors
- 2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION
- 2.8 FINISHES
- 2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
 - 2.9.1 Grouted Frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Frames
 - 3.1.2 Doors
 - 3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames
- 3.2 PROTECTION
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08115

STAINLESS STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI A250.6 | (1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors
(Reinforcement - Application) |
| ANSI A250.8 | (1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications
for Standard Steel Doors and Frames |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM A 167 | (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip |
| ASTM C 578 | (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal
Insulation |
| ASTM C 591 | (2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 612 | (2000a) Mineral Fiber Block and Board
Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM D 2863 | (1997) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen
Concentration to Support Candle-Like
Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index) |

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| BHMA A115 | (1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards
(Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and
A115.12 through A115.18) |
|-----------|---|

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| NFPA 80 | (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows |
| NFPA 252 | (1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of
Door Assemblies |

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105 (1998) Recommended Erection Instructions
for Steel Frames

SDI 111-C Recommended Louver Details for Standard
Steel Doors

SDI 113 (1979) Apparent Thermal Performance of
STEEL DOOR and FRAME ASSEMBLIES

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors.

Schedule of frames.

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 6 mm airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except that doors shall be fabricated from ASTM A 167 stainless steel, Type 316, No. 2 finish. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 44.5 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Stainless Steel Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1 or 2, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Stainless Steel Louvers

2.2.1.1 Stainless Steel Interior Louvers

SDI 111-C, Louvers shall be stationary sightproof type. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 0.9 mm thick stainless steel and louver blades of a minimum 0.6 mm. Louvers for lightproof doors shall have minimum of 20 percent net-free opening.

2.2.1.2 Stainless Steel Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "Y" type with minimum of 30 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of stainless steel of same gage as door facings. Louvers shall have stainless steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide stainless steel wire cloth, 7 by 7 per 10 mm or 7 by 6 per 10 mm mesh, for insect screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals as specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware," provide overlapping stainless steel astragals with the doors.

2.2.3 Stainless Steel Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 591, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except that frames shall be fabricated from ASTM A 167, stainless steel, Type 316, No. 2 finish. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors and interior 120 minute windows, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.4.2 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 0.9 mm thick stainless steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in stainless steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 300 to 400 mm on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.3 Stainless Steel Anchors

Provide stainless steel anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide stainless steel anchors, not lighter than 1.2 mm thick.

2.4.3.1 Stainless Steel Wall Anchors

Provide at least three stainless steel anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 2285 mm in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 760 mm or fraction thereof.

2.4.3.2 Stainless Steel Floor Anchors

Provide stainless steel floor anchors drilled for 10 mm anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.5.1 Labels

Fire stainless steel doors and frames and 90 minute fire rated window shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear

the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.5.2 Stainless Steel Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware."

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to BHMA A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

Stainless steel doors and frames shall receive a No. 2B finish.

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.9.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are

filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
Door thickness	1 3/4 inches	44.5 mm
Steel channels	16 gage	1.5 mm
Steel Sheet	23 gage	0.7 mm
	16 gage	1.5 mm
	20 gage	0.9 mm
	18 gage	1.2 mm
Anchor bolts	3/8 inches	10 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Flush Doors
 - 2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Door Louvers
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Marking
 - 2.3.2 Quality and Construction
 - 2.3.3 Preservative Treatment
 - 2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds
 - 2.3.5 Prefitting
 - 2.3.6 Finishes
 - 2.3.6.1 Field Painting

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S. 1-A	(1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
WDMA I.S. 4	(1994) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit. Drawings and data shall indicate door type and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly and door louvers.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Accessories

Sample warranty

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against

damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 100 mm thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warranty shall warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Flush doors shall conform to WDMA I.S. 1-A. Stile edge bands of doors to be painted shall be mill option specie. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to WDMA I.S. 1-A with faces of premium grade white oak. Hardwood veneers shall be rotary cut, plain sliced, or quarter sliced.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Louvers

Fabricate from wood and of sizes indicated. Louvers shall be of the manufacturer's standard design and shall transmit a minimum of 35 percent free air. Louvers shall be the sightproof inverted vee slat type. Mount louvers in the door with flush wood moldings.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Preservative Treatment

Exterior doors shall be water-repellent preservative treated and so marked at the plant in accordance with WDMA I.S. 4.

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

WDMA I.S. 1-A. Use Type II bond for interior doors.

2.3.5 Prefitting

At the Contractor's option, doors may be provided factory pre-fit. Doors shall be sized and machined at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which they are produced. The work shall include sizing, bevelling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules as required to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 2 mm minimum, 3 mm maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 5 mm minimum, 6 mm maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 10 mm minimum, 11 mm maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 3 mm in 50 mm. Door warp shall not exceed 6 mm when measured in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1-A.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08330A

STAINLESS STEEL OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STAINLESS STEEL OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Curtains
 - 2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains
 - 2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks
 - 2.1.3 Bottom Bar
 - 2.1.4 Guides
 - 2.1.5 Barrel
 - 2.1.6 Springs
 - 2.1.7 Brackets
 - 2.1.8 Hoods
 - 2.1.9 Weatherstripping
 - 2.1.10 Operation
 - 2.1.10.1 Electric Power Operator With Auxiliary Chain Hoist Operation
 - 2.1.11 Inertia Brake
 - 2.1.12 Locking
 - 2.1.13 Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 TESTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08330A

STAINLESS STEEL OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| ASTM A 167 | (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip |
| ASTM E 330 | (1997e1) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| NEMA ICS 2 | (2002) Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC |
| NEMA ICS 6 | (2001) Enclosures for Industrial Controls Systems |
| NEMA MG 1 | (1998) Motors and Generators |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- | | |
|---------|---------------------------------|
| NFPA 70 | (2002) National Electrical Code |
|---------|---------------------------------|

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Stainless steel overhead rolling doors shall be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, with interlocking slats, complete with guides, fastenings, hood, brackets, and operating mechanisms, and shall be designed for use on openings as indicated. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door. Doors in excess of the labelled size shall be deemed oversize and shall be provided with a listing agency oversize label, or a listing agency oversize certificate, or a certificate signed by an official of the manufacturing company certifying that the door and operator have been designed to meet the specified requirements.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Doors and components shall be designed to withstand the minimum design wind

load of 1.44 MPa. Doors shall be constructed to sustain a superimposed load, both inward and outward, equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design wind load. Calculations shall be provided that prove the door design meets the design windload requirements. Test data showing compliance with design windload requirements for the specific door design tested in accordance with the uniform static air pressure difference test procedures of ASTM E 330 shall be provided. Recovery shall be at least 3/4 of the maximum deflection within 24 hours after the test load is removed. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested

1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

All portions of the door and door operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue shall be designed to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the full open position, and returns to the closed position.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings
Installation

Drawings showing the location of each door including schedules. Drawings shall include elevations of each door type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides, power operators, controls, and other fittings.

SD-03 Product Data

Stainless Steel Overhead Rolling Doors

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on the walls/jambes.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six copies of the system operation manual and system maintenance and repair manual for each type of door and control system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in

a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for motorized door and shutter operation for the stainless steel overhead rolling door unit shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed shall be provided. A complete list of parts and supplies, source of supply, and a list of the high mortality maintenance parts shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

Doors shall be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to clear the opening. Exterior doors shall be mounted as indicated. Stainless steel shall be Type 316 conforming to ASTM A 167.

2.1.1 Curtains

The curtains shall roll up on a barrel supported at the head of opening on brackets, and shall be balanced by helical torsion springs. Stainless steel slats for doors from 4.6 to 6.4 m wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.87 mm. Slats shall be of the minimum bare metal decimal thickness required for the width indicated and the wind pressure specified above.

2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains

Curtains shall be formed of interlocking slats of shapes standard with the manufacturer. Slats for exterior doors shall be flat type.

2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks

The ends of each alternate slat for interior doors shall have stainless steel endlocks of manufacturer's stock design. In addition to endlocks, non-rated exterior doors shall have the manufacturer's standard windlocks as required to withstand the wind load. Windlocks shall prevent the curtain from leaving guides because of deflection from specified wind pressure.

2.1.3 Bottom Bar

The curtain shall have a standard bottom bar consisting of two Type 316 stainless steel angles for steel doors. A sensing edge shall be attached to the bottom bar of doors that are electric-power operated.

2.1.4 Guides

Guides shall be Type 316 stainless steel structural shapes or formed steel shapes, of a size and depth to provide proper clearance for operation and resistance under the design windload. Guides shall be attached to adjoining construction with fasteners recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing of fasteners shall be as required to meet the minimum design windload. Doors and guides in hazardous areas shall have static grounding.

2.1.5 Barrel

The barrel shall be Type 316 stainless steel pipe or commercial welded Type 316 stainless steel tubing of proper diameter for the size of curtain. Deflection shall not exceed 2.5 mm per meter of span. Ends of the barrel shall be closed with metal plugs, machined to fit the pipe.

2.1.6 Springs

Oil tempered helical steel counter-balance torsion springs shall be installed within the barrel and shall be capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Access shall be provided for spring tension adjustment from outside of the bracket without removing the hood.

2.1.7 Brackets

Brackets shall be of Type 316 stainless steel plates to close the ends of the roller-shaft housing, and to provide mounting surfaces for the hood. An operation bracket hub and shaft plugs shall have sealed prelubricated ball bearings.

2.1.8 Hoods

Hoods shall be stainless steel with minimum bare metal thickness of 0.56 mm formed to fit contour of the end brackets, and shall be reinforced with Type 316 stainless steel rods, rolled beads, or flanges at top and bottom edges. Multiple segment and single piece hoods shall be provided with support brackets of the manufacturer's standard design as required for adequate support.

2.1.9 Weatherstripping

Exterior doors shall be fully weatherstripped. A compressible and replaceable weather seal shall be attached to the bottom bar. Weather seal at door guides shall be continuous vinyl or neoprene, bulb or leaf type, or shall be nylon-brush type. A weather baffle shall be provided at the lintel or inside the hood. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools.

2.1.10 Operation

Doors shall be operated by means of electric power with auxiliary chain hoist. Equipment shall be designed and manufactured for usage in non-hazardous areas.

2.1.10.1 Electric Power Operator With Auxiliary Chain Hoist Operation

Electrical components and motors shall be explosion-proof, suitable for use in Class I, Division 2 atmosphere. Electric power operators shall be

heavy-duty industrial type. The unit shall operate the door through the operational cycle life specified. The electric power operator shall be complete with electric motor, auxiliary operation, self-locking worm gear in oil bath for heavy-duty doors, brake, mounting brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing starter, and all other accessories necessary to operate components specified in other paragraphs of this section. The operator shall be so designed that the motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switches settings and without affecting the emergency chain operator. Doors shall be provided with an auxiliary operator for immediate emergency manual operation of the door in case of electrical failure. Auxiliary operation shall be by means of galvanized endless chain extending to within 915 mm of the floor. The emergency manual operating mechanism shall be so arranged that it may be operated from the floor without affecting the settings of the limit switches. A mechanical device shall be included that will disconnect the motor from the drive operating mechanism when the auxiliary operator is used. Where control voltages differ from motor voltage, a control voltage transformer shall be provided in and as part of the electric power operator system. Control voltage shall not exceed 120 volts.

- a. Motors: Drive motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1, shall be high-starting torque, reversible type, and shall be of sufficient wattage and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position at a speed range of 0.18 m per second without exceeding the rated capacity. Motors shall be suitable for operation on 220 volts, 60 hertz, 3-phase current and shall be suitable for across-the-line starting. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity over a supply voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motors shall be provided with overload protection.
- b. Controls: Control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 2. Enclosures shall conform to NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 (industrial use), in accordance with NFPA 70. Exterior control stations shall be weatherproof key-operated type with corrosion-resistant cast-metal cover. Each control station shall be of the three position button or switch type, marked "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." The "OPEN" and "STOP" controls shall be of the momentary contact type with seal-in contact. The "CLOSE" control shall be of the momentary contact type. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" control is pressed, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door shall be operable in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" controls. Controls shall be of the full-guarded type to prevent accidental operation. Readily adjustable limit switches shall be provided to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions.
- c. Sensing Edge Device: The bottom edge of electric power operated doors shall have an electric sensing edge for non-hazardous areas that will reverse the door movement upon contact with an obstruction and cause the door to return to its full open position. The sensing edge shall not substitute for a limit switch. Exterior doors shall be provided with a combination compressible weather seal and sensing edge.
- d. Electrical Work: Conduit and wiring necessary for proper operation shall be provided under Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Flexible connections between doors and fixed supports

shall be made with flexible type SJO cable, except in hazardous locations where wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, as appropriate. The cable shall have a spring-loaded automatic take up reel or a coil cord equivalent device.

2.1.11 Inertia Brake

Overhead rolling door shall have a mechanical inertia brake device which will stop the door from free fall in any position, should there be a failure in the motor operator brake or roller chain drive. The unit shall be capable of being reset with a back drive action.

2.1.12 Locking

Locking for motor operated doors shall consist of self-locking gearing and optional master keyed cylinder with electrical interlock.

2.1.13 Finish

Stainless steel slats and hoods shall receive a No. 2 B finish. Surfaces other than slats, hood, and faying surfaces shall be cleaned and treated to assure maximum paint adherence and shall be given a factory dip or spray coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

3.2 TESTS

The stainless steel rolling doors shall be drop tested to show proper operation and full automatic closure and shall be reset in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A written record of initial test shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
SECTION 08560
PLASTIC WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Labels
 - 1.3.2 Certification
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WINDOWS
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Windows
 - 2.2.2 Glass and Glazing
 - 2.2.3 Calking and Sealing
 - 2.2.4 Accessories
- 2.3 WINDOW TYPES
 - 2.3.1 Fixed Windows
- 2.4 FABRICATION
 - 2.4.1 Mullions
 - 2.4.2 Frames and Sash
 - 2.4.2.1 Corners and Reinforcement
 - 2.4.2.2 Provisions for Glazing
 - 2.4.3 Color
 - 2.4.4 Fasteners
 - 2.4.5 Accessories
 - 2.4.5.1 Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchors and Fastenings
- 3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08560

PLASTIC WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101 (1997) Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood
Windows and Glass Doors

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4099 (1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Prime
Windows/Sliding Glass Doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows

Indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thicknesses of PVC, reinforcing members, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, trim, accessories, installation details, window flashings and other related items.

Schedule of windows.

Submit with drawings indicating location of each window unit.

SD-03 Product Data

Windows

Fasteners

Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Windows; G

Submit one full-size window of each type, complete with certification label indicating conformance to AAMA 101 or ASTM D 4099, glazing, hardware, anchors, and other accessories. After approval, install each sample in the work, clearly identified, and record its location.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows; Data Package 1

Submit Data Package in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Labels

Each window unit shall bear a certification label from an independent, nationally recognized testing organization validating that the product complies with AAMA 101 for the type and grade.

1.3.2 Certification

Certified test reports attesting that the window units meet the requirements of AAMA 101 as specified will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling or marking.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver windows to the project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the job site. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. Provide new units if windows cannot be repaired.

1.5 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method, except do not apply coatings or lacquers on surfaces to receive caulking and glazing compounds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WINDOWS

Windows shall conform to AAMA 101 and to requirements specified herein. Provide windows of materials, types, grades, performance classes, combinations and sizes indicated or specified. Each window shall be a unit consisting of frame, sash, glass, hardware, mullions, trim, anchors and accessories complete. Design windows to accommodate glass, hardware, and accessories to be furnished. Glass shall be factory or field installed.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Windows

Provide PVC, reinforcing members, fasteners, hardware, weatherstripping,

and anchors conforming to AAMA 101 and as specified herein.

2.2.2 Glass and Glazing

As specified in Section 08810A GLASS AND GLAZING.

2.2.3 Calking and Sealing

As specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING

2.2.4 Accessories

As standard with the manufacturer and as specified herein.

2.3 WINDOW TYPES

2.3.1 Fixed Windows

AAMA 101, Type F (Optional Performance Class).

2.4 FABRICATION

Conform to AAMA 101 and to the requirements specified herein.

2.4.1 Mullions

Provide mullions between multiple window units which meet the design pressure of 192 kilograms per square meter (kg/sq m). Fabricate mullions in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction between adjoining construction and window units and to form a weathertight joint. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance.

2.4.2 Frames and Sash

2.4.2.1 Corners and Reinforcement

Corners of PVC frames and sashes shall be mechanically fixed and sealed or welded. Reinforce frames and sash as necessary to meet the requirements for the performance classes or grades specified herein.

2.4.2.2 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness specified. Design sash for double glazing and for securing glass with glazing beads, glazing clips, glazing channels, or glazing gaskets.

2.4.3 Color

Window (PVC) color shall be bronze. Color shall be integral or co-extruded to the PVC to prevent heat build-up.

2.4.4 Fasteners

Provide Type 316 stainless steel fastener types as standard with the window manufacturer for windows, trim, and accessories.

2.4.5 Accessories

Provide windows complete with clips, fins, anchors, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

2.4.5.1 Anchors

Provide concealed Type 316 stainless steel anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners shall be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. For each jamb 900 mm or longer, provide a minimum of three anchors located approximately 150 mm from each end and at midpoint. For jambs less than 900 mm long, provide two anchors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind.

3.1.1 Anchors and Fastenings

Secure units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction with clips, fins, screws, or other devices recommended by the window manufacturer.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces. Replace stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
SECTION 08710
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
- 1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
- 2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- 2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
 - 2.3.1 Hinges
 - 2.3.2 Locks
 - 2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks
 - 2.3.2.2 Auxiliary Locks
 - 2.3.3 Exit Devices
 - 2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores
 - 2.3.5 Keying System
 - 2.3.6 Lock Trim
 - 2.3.6.1 Lever Handles
 - 2.3.7 Door Bolts
 - 2.3.8 Closers
 - 2.3.8.1 Identification Marking
 - 2.3.9 Door Protection Plates
 - 2.3.9.1 Sizes of Kick Plates
 - 2.3.10 Door Stops and Silencers
 - 2.3.11 Padlocks
 - 2.3.12 Thresholds
 - 2.3.13 Door Gasketing Systems
 - 2.3.14 Rain Drips
 - 2.3.14.1 Overhead Rain Drips
 - 2.3.15 Special Tools
- 2.4 FASTENERS
- 2.5 FINISHES
- 2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation
 - 3.1.2 Threshold Installation
- 3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

- 3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
- 3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 883 (1990) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1 (1997) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)
BHMA A156.3 (1994) Exit Devices (BHMA 701)
BHMA A156.4 (1992) Door Controls - Closers (BHMA 301)
BHMA A156.5 (1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products (BHMA 501)
BHMA A156.6 (1994) Architectural Door Trim (BHMA 1001)
BHMA A156.7 (1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA A156.13 (1994) Mortise Locks & Latches (BHMA 621)
BHMA A156.16 (1997) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA A156.18 (1993) Materials and Finishes (BHMA 1301)
BHMA A156.21 (1996) Thresholds
BHMA A156.22 (1996) Door Gasketing Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 101 (2003) Life Safety Code

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 100 (1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (2004) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G

Keying System; G

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the contract. Include:

- Complete listing of all keys (1AA, 2AA, etc.)
- Complete listing of all key cuts (1AA-123456, 2AA-123458, etc.)
- Tabulation showing which key fits which door
- Copy of floor plan on (8-1/2" x 11") 212 mm x 275 mm sheets showing doors and door numbers.

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard- ware Item	Quan- tity	Size	Reference Publi- cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con- trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designa- tion
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Such hardware shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, locks, exit devices, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 114 by 114 millimeters unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks

BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 178 by 57 mm with a bushing at least 6 mm long. Cut escutcheons to suit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges.

Lever handles and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.2.2 Auxiliary Locks

BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Touch bars shall be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Lock cylinders shall comply with BHMA A156.5. Lock cylinder shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders shall have key removable type cores. A master keying shall be provided. All locks shall accept a "Best" compatible figure eight, seven (7) pin, interchangeable core in "A" keyway, or approved equal.

2.3.5 Keying System

All keys shall be stamped with an ID code or "Keymark", do not use the pin code, on one side of the key bow and "Property of U.S. Government - DO NOT Duplicate" on the other side. Keys shall be supplied as follows:

Locks:	2 change keys each lock.
Master key sets:	3 keys each set.
Control key:	1 each.

The keys shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.6.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs. Lever handle locks shall have a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when a force in excess of that specified in BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Lever handles shall return to within 13 mm of the door face.

2.3.7 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16.

2.3.8 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.8.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.9 Door Protection Plates

BHMA A156.6.

2.3.9.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

Width for single doors shall be 50 mm less than door width. Height of kick plates shall be 200 mm for flush doors.

2.3.10 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.11 Padlocks

ASTM F 883.

2.3.12 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21.

2.3.13 Door Gasketing Systems

- a. Head and jamb type, self adhesive: BHMA A156.22, ROY154.
- b. Door sweep: BHMA A156.22, ROY414.
- c. Door sweep shoe type: BHMA A156.22, ROY434.
- d. Door sweep shoe type with rain cap: BHMA A156.22, ROY534.

2.3.14 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 2.03 mm thick, bronze anodized. Set drips in sealant conforming to Section 07900A JOINT SEALING, and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.14.1 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 38 mm high by 64 mm projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.15 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except surface door closers which shall have aluminum paint. Hinges for exterior doors shall be stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Exit devices may be provided in BHMA 630 finish. Exposed parts of concealed closers shall have finish to match lock and door trim.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

BHMA A156.5. Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

Kick Plates: Push side of single-acting doors.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

HW-01

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D,G & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626
1 EA	THRESHOLD	J33100 101	628
1 EA	DOOR BOTTOM	R3D515	628
1 SET	SEALS	R3A165	628

HW-02

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5111 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	EXIT DEVICE	TYPE 01 X 08 LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02121	626
1 EA	THRESHOLD	J33100 101	628
1 EA	DOOR BOTTOM	R3D515	628
1 SET	SEALS	R3A165	628

HW-03

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5111 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	EXIT DEVICE	TYPE 01 X 08 LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02121	626
1 EA	THRESHOLD	J33100 101	628
1 EA	DOOR BOTTOM	R3D515	628
1 SET	SEALS	R3A165	628
1 EA	SWITCH	MAGNETIC (EXPLOSION PROOF HOUSINGS)	

HW-04

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	EXIT DEVICE	TYPE 01 X 08 LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02121	626
1 SET	SEALS	R3A164	628

HW-05

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626
1 EA	THRESHOLD	J33100 101	628
1 EA	DOOR BOTTOM	R3D515	628
1 SET	SEALS	R3A165	628
1 EA	SWITCH	MAGNETIC (EXPLOSION PROOF HOUSINGS)	

HW-06

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626
1 SET	SEALS	R3A165	628
1 EA	SWITCH	MAGNETIC (EXPLOSION PROOF HOUSINGS)	

HW-07

6 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112 NRP	630/CPC
2 EA	FLUSH BOLTS	L04081	626
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	ASTRAGAL	R3B615	628
2 EA	STOPS	L02101 OR L02121	626
1 EA	THRESHOLD	J33100 101	628
2 EA	DOOR BOTTOMS	R3D515	628

HW-08

HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER

HW-09

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5111 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	EXIT DEVICE	TYPE 01 X 08 LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	SWITCH	MAGNETIC (EXPLOSION PROOF HOUSINGS)	

*REMAINING HARDWARE BY SPRAY BOOTH MANUFACTURER

HW-10

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D,G & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	SWITCH	MAGNETIC (EXPLOSION PROOF HOUSINGS)	

*REMAINING HARDWARE BY SPRAY BOOTH MANUFACTURER

HW-11

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112	630/CPC
1 EA	PASSAGE SET	F01 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02011 PT4G, PT4H FULL COVER	689
1 SET	SEALS	R3A164	628
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626

HW-12

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02121	626
1 SET	SEALS	R3A164	628

HW-13

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A2133 NRP	626
1 EA	DEADLOCK	E06071	626
1 EA	PULL PLATE	J405 102 X 406	626
1 EA	STOP	L02121	626

HW-14

6 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112	630/CPC
2 EA	FLUSH BOLTS	TYPE 25	626/CPC
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
2 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D & H FULL COVER	689
2 EA	STOPS	L02121	626
1 SET	COORDINATOR	TYPE 21A	600
1 EA	ASTRAGAL	R3C614	628
1 EA	THRESHOLD	J33100 101	628
2 EA	DOOR BOTTOMS	R3A414	628
1 SET	SEALS	R3A164	628

HW-15

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626
1 EA	THRESHOLD	J33100 101	628
1 EA	DOOR BOTTOM	R3D515	628

HW-16

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D,G & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626
1 SET	SEALS	R3A165	628

HW-17

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A2133	626
1 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626

HW-18

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A2133	626
1 EA	PRIVACY SET	F02 X LEVER	630
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626

HW-19

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A2112	626
1 EA	PUSH PLATE	J301 102 X 406	630
1 EA	PULL PLATE	J405 102 X 406	626
1 EA	CLOSER	C02011 PT4D, PT4H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626

HW-20

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5111 NRP	630/CPC
1 EA	EXIT DEVICE	TYPE 01 X 08 LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4D & H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	STOP	L02121	626
1 EA	THRESHOLD	J33100 101	628
1 EA	DOOR BOTTOM	R3D515	628
1 SET	SEALS	R3A165	628

HW-21

1 EA SWITCH MAGNETIC (EXPLOSION PROOF HOUSINGS)

*REMAINING HARDWARE BY SPRAY BOOTH MANUFACTURER

HW-22

3 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5112	630/CPC
1 EA	PASSAGE SET	F01 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	CLOSER	C02021 PT4G, PT4H FULL COVER	689
1 SET	SEALS	R3A164	628
1 EA	STOP	L02101	626

HW-23

6 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A5111 NRP	626/CPC
1 SET	EXIT DEVICES	TYPE 11 X 08 LEVER	630/CPC
2 EA	CLOSERS	C02021 PT4G, PT4H FULL COVER	689
1 EA	COORDINATOR	TYPE 21A	626
1 EA	ASTRAGAL	R3B615	628
2 EA	STOPS	L02101 OR L02121	626
1 EA	THRESHOLD	J33100 101	628
2 EA	DOOR BOTTOMS	R3D515	628

HW-24

6 EA	HINGES	114 X 114 A2133 NRP	626
2 EA	FLUSH BOLTS	L04081	626
1 EA	DEADLOCK	E06071	630
2 EA	PULLS	J403	626
1 EA	ASTRAGAL	R3B615	628
2 EA	STOPS	L02101 OR L02121	626

HW-25 ACCESSORIES

2 EA	LOCKSET	F04 X LEVER	630/CPC
1 EA	KEY CHART		

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
SECTION 08810A
GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 INSULATING GLASS
 - 2.1.1 Clear Insulating Glass
- 2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS
 - 2.2.1 Tempered Glass
- 2.3 FIRE/SAFETY RATED GLASS
- 2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Preformed Tape
 - 2.4.2 Glazing Gaskets

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

ASTM C 1048 (1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM E 119 (1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E 773 (1997) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 774 (1997) Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 1300 (1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (1997) Glazing Manual

GANA Standards Manual (1995) Engineering Standards Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass
Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Two 203 x 254 mm samples of each glass.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 10 degrees C and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by stainless steel, spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate

moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.1.1 Clear Insulating Glass

Glass for two-pane insulating units shall be Type I annealed glass, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be K-Value/Winter Nighttime 0.57.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.2.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA Standards Manual.

2.3 FIRE/SAFETY RATED GLASS

Fire/safety rated glass shall be laminated Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glass shall have a 120 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Glass shall be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass.

2.4.2 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and

free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 2.1.1.1 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
 - 2.1.1.2 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
 - 3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
 - 3.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation
- 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(2000) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(2000) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems

Submit for the erection of metal framing and furring. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating

ASTM A 653/A 653M, Z275; aluminum coating ASTM A 463/A 463M, T1-75; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than 0.85 mm thickness.

2.1.1.2 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 0.5 mm thick galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 32 mm and 19 mm flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 400 mm o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry and concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 600 mm o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 6 mm from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 5 mm in 1.9 meters from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 5 mm in 1.9 meters out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 5 mm in 1.9 meters from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09215

VENEER PLASTER

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 SCHEDULING
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Framing, Furring, and Related Items
 - 2.1.2 Gypsum Base
 - 2.1.3 Gypsum Veneer Plaster
 - 2.1.4 Joint Reinforcement
 - 2.1.5 Joint Compound
 - 2.1.6 Screws
 - 2.1.7 Corner Bead, Casing Bead, and Control Joints

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STEEL FRAMING
 - 3.1.1 Partition Framing System
 - 3.1.2 Blocking
- 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BASE
 - 3.2.1 Control Joints
- 3.3 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
 - 3.3.1 Mesh Reinforcing
 - 3.3.2 Paper Tape Reinforcing
- 3.4 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER
 - 3.4.1 Mixing
 - 3.4.2 Application
 - 3.4.2.1 Finish Coat
- 3.5 CLEANUP AND PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09215

VENEER PLASTER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 475/C 475M	(2002) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 587	(2002) Gypsum Veneer Plaster
ASTM C 588/C 588M	(2001; Rev. A) Gypsum Base for Veneer Plasters
ASTM C 645	(2000) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(2000) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 843	(1999) Application of Gypsum Veneer Plaster
ASTM C 844	(1999) Application of Gypsum Base to Receive Gypsum Veneer Plaster
ASTM C 954	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 1002	(2001; Rev. A) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM D 3678	(1997) Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Interior-Profile Extrusions

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Except where otherwise indicated or specified, conform to ASTM C 843 and ASTM C 844. Apply the gypsum veneer plaster as a one coat system over a special gypsum base. The veneer plaster, gypsum base, and joint reinforcement shall be products of the same manufacturer. The extent and location of veneer plaster shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Gypsum base

Gypsum veneer plaster

Descriptive data and installation instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver and store plaster materials in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Store materials off the ground within a completely enclosed structure or enclosed within a weathertight covering. Store gypsum base and gypsum backing board flat to prevent warping and protect from excessive exposure to sunlight.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Commence application only after the area scheduled for veneer plaster work is completely weathertight. The ventilating and air-conditioning systems should be complete and in operation prior to application of the plaster. If the mechanical system cannot be activated before veneer plastering is begun, the plastering may proceed in accordance with an approved plan to maintain the environmental conditions specified below. Apply plaster prior to the installation of finish flooring and acoustic ceiling.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum base to excessive sunlight prior to plaster application, as bond failure of the plaster may result. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 15 degrees C and not more than 27 degrees C for at least one week prior to the application of veneer plaster, while the plastering is being done, and for at least one week after the plaster is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during plaster application and set, and until plaster is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 75 to 100 mm. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 15 degrees C or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following plastering and until plaster is dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the requirements specified below. Miscellaneous items not otherwise specified shall be as recommended by the veneer plaster system

manufacturer and approved prior to use. Powder driven fasteners may be used only when approved in writing. Veneer plaster shall be Class A, B, or C finish.

2.1.1 Steel Framing, Furring, and Related Items

ASTM C 645.

2.1.2 Gypsum Base

ASTM C 588/C 588M, Type X, 1200 mm wide, thickness as shown. Provide square edges, rounded, or tapered as recommended by the veneer plaster manufacturer.

2.1.3 Gypsum Veneer Plaster

ASTM C 587. Minimum compressive strength of finish coat plaster shall be 17 MPa.

2.1.4 Joint Reinforcement

ASTM C 475/C 475M, Mesh reinforcing strip or paper tape as recommended by the veneer plaster manufacturer.

2.1.5 Joint Compound

ASTM C 475/C 475M.

2.1.6 Screws

ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, type appropriate to use.

2.1.7 Corner Bead, Casing Bead, and Control Joints

ASTM D 3678, vinyl as recommended by the veneer plaster manufacturer. Provide flanges free of any material that would adversely affect bonding of the plaster.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STEEL FRAMING

ASTM C 754. Space framing at 400 mm on center maximum. Partitions shall support applied loads without exceeding the permitted deflection.

3.1.1 Partition Framing System

Metal non-load bearing framing and furring system shall be capable of carrying a transverse load of 24 ksm without exceeding either the allowable stress or a deflection of L/240. Provide studs of 0.45 mm minimum thickness for partitions having the same material and the same material thickness on both sides. For partitions using 0.45 mm thick studs, the surfacing material shall cover the full height of the partition on both sides, or the stud flange shall be otherwise supported to insure rigidity. Provide studs of 0.84 mm minimum thickness for partitions having different materials or different material thickness on the two sides. At partition ends, corners, and intersections, and at jambs of openings, fasten studs to runners with screws.

3.1.2 Blocking

Provide blocking when mounting equipment. Cut metal or wood blocking to fit in between the framing members. Rigidly anchor blocking to the framing members. Under no circumstances will accessories or other wall mounted equipment be anchored directly to the veneer plaster system.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BASE

Apply gypsum base to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 844 and the requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum base of maximum practical length, using full length boards for vertical application. Install separate boards in moderate contact without forcing in place. Install boards tight against the framing so as to eliminate any offset in the face plane between adjoining boards. Stagger end joints of adjoining boards. Fit abutting end and edge joints. Cut boards as required to make close joints around openings.

3.2.1 Control Joints

Control joints in ceilings and walls shall be one piece manufactured products designed for use with a veneer plaster system.

3.3 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Reinforce all interior angles and flat joints prior to application of the veneer plaster. Do not use self-adhering mesh. Reinforcement shall be a special mesh reinforcing strip embedded in veneer plaster, or gypsum wallboard joint tape embedded in joint compound.

3.3.1 Mesh Reinforcing

Embed the mesh reinforcing strip in veneer plaster, so that embedment material is both under and covering the reinforcement. Allow areas of reinforcement to preset, and leave rough enough for proper bonding of the plaster coat. Reinforcement shall be set but not dry, before the application of veneer plaster.

3.3.2 Paper Tape Reinforcing

Press the paper tape into a bedding coat of setting type joint compound, and immediately cover with a skim coat of the same compound. After the bedding and skim coats are set, apply a fill coat of joint compound. Set the reinforcement and dry thoroughly before application of veneer plaster.

3.4 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER

Apply gypsum veneer plaster in accordance with ASTM C 843, and with the manufacturer's approved installation instructions where such instructions are additional to or more restrictive than the requirements of ASTM C 843. Apply plaster as a one-component system. Minimum plaster thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, but shall in no case be less than 1.6 mm for one-component system.

3.4.1 Mixing

Clean mixer between batches to avoid accelerating the setting time. Do not add other plaster materials to modify the properties of the veneer plaster. When extreme conditions so demand, small quantities of commercial retarder

or accelerator may be added to the mixing water to adjust setting time. When used, the retarder or accelerator shall conform to the veneer plaster manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.2 Application

Trowel plaster on by hand. Apply with sufficient material and pressure to develop bond and to provide the specified component thickness.

3.4.2.1 Finish Coat

Scratch in the finish coat tightly, then immediately double back using material from the same batch. After the plaster has been allowed to set up slightly, lightly trowel the surface without the addition of water, filling all voids and imperfections and eliminating surface irregularities. When the plaster has become firm and prior to set, smooth-trowel the surface using water sparingly. Avoid over troweling.

3.5 CLEANUP AND PATCHING

Remove plaster splashes from adjacent surfaces. Repair defects in the veneer plaster. Plaster surfaces shall be smooth, clean, and in condition to receive the finishing materials that will be applied.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery
 - 1.3.2 Storage
 - 1.3.3 Handling
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.4.1 Temperature
 - 1.4.2 Exposure to Weather
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Gypsum Board
 - 2.1.1.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.2 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
 - 2.1.2.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.3 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board
 - 2.1.3.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.4 Cementitious Backer Units
 - 2.1.5 Joint Treatment Materials
 - 2.1.5.1 Embedding Compound
 - 2.1.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
 - 2.1.5.3 All-Purpose Compound
 - 2.1.5.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
 - 2.1.5.5 Joint Tape
 - 2.1.6 Fasteners
 - 2.1.6.1 Screws
 - 2.1.7 Accessories
 - 2.1.8 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - 3.1.1 Framing and Furring
- 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.2.1 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions
 - 3.2.2 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
 - 3.2.3 Control Joints
- 3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
 - 3.3.1 Application
 - 3.3.2 Joint Treatment
- 3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- 3.4.1 Uniform Surface
- 3.5 SEALING
 - 3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing
- 3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
- 3.7 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ANSI A108.11 | (1992) Interior Installation of
Cementitious Backer Units |
| ANSI A118.9 | (1992) Test Methods and Specifications for
Cementitious Backer Units |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| ASTM C 36/C 36M | (1999) Gypsum Wallboard |
| ASTM C 475 | (1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for
Finishing Gypsum Board |
| ASTM C 630/C 630M | (2001) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board |
| ASTM C 840 | (2001) Application and Finishing of Gypsum
Board |
| ASTM C 954 | (2000) Steel Drill Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or
Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm)
in Thickness |
| ASTM C 1002 | (2001; Rev. A) Steel Drill Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or
Metal Plaster Bases |
| ASTM C 1047 | (1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard
and Gypsum Veneer Base |
| ASTM C 1178/C 1178M | (1999) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum
Backing Board |
| ASTM C 1396/C 1396M | (2000) Standard Specification for Gypsum
Board |

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

- | | |
|--------|---|
| GA 214 | (1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board
Finish |
|--------|---|

GA 216 (2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 600 (2000) Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir (2004) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious backer units

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 10 degrees C in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

1200 mm wide, 15.9 mm thick, tapered and featured edges.

2.1.2 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 630/C 630M

2.1.2.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

1200 mm wide, 15.9 mm thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C 1178/C 1178M

2.1.3.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

1200 mm wide, 15.9 mm thick, square edges.

2.1.4 Cementitious Backer Units

ANSI A118.9, use for underside of roof eave fascia.

2.1.5 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.5.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.5.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.5.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.5.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.6 Fasteners

2.1.6.1 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G" or Type "S" Type 316 stainless steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board and steel framing members less than 0.84 mm thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.84 to 2.84 mm thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.7 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.8 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab

bars, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C 840, System V or GA 216.

3.2.2 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.3 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise. Control joints between studs in fire-rated construction shall be filled with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

Apply cementitious backer units under roof eave fascia, in accordance with ANSI A108.11.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 9.5 mm bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated, or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TILE
 - 2.1.1 Mosaic Tile
 - 2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile
 - 2.1.3 Accessories
- 2.2 SETTING-BED
 - 2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill
 - 2.2.2 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.3 Sand
 - 2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.2.5 Metal Lath
 - 2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric
- 2.3 WATER
- 2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT
 - 2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 - 2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - 2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 2.4.4 Grout Sealer
 - 2.4.5 Waterproof Membrane
- 2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
- 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
 - 3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
 - 3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
 - 3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
 - 3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 3.4.3 Waterproofing Membrane
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS
- 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING
 - 3.6.1 Grout Sealer

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

VEHICLE PAINT & PREP SHOP
U.S. ARMY KWAJALEIN ATOLL/REAGAN TEST SITE (USAKA/RTS)

PN50845

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241	(1997) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk

Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent
Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware
Products

ASTM C 648 (1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile

ASTM C 847 (1995) Metal Lath

ASTM C 1027 (1999) Determining Visible Abrasion
Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

ASTM C 1028 (1996) Determining the Static Coefficient
of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like
Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer
Pull-Meter Method

ASTM D 412 (1998a) Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber
and Thermoplastic Rubbers and
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual (1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk (1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile
Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile
Setting-Bed
Mortar and Grout

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile
Accessories
Marble Thresholds

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile
Mortar and Grout

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements.
A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 10 degrees C and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 10 degrees C while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 41 kg and 113 kg for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class III-Medium Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.1 Mosaic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile and trim shall be unglazed natural clay with sharply formed face. Tile size shall be 50 x 50 mm. See drawings for colors and pattern.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with bright glaze. Tile shall be 106 x 106 mm. See drawings for colors and pattern.

2.1.3 Accessories

Recessed soapholders shall be solid surface material as specified in

Section 06650 SOLID POLYMER FABRICATIONS.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Metal lath shall be flat expanded type conforming to ASTM C 847, and weighing not less than 1.4 kg/square meter.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Wire shall be either 50 x 50 mm mesh, 16/16 wire or 38 x 50 mm mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT

Mortar and grout shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; commercial portland cement grout.

2.4.4 Grout Sealer

Type which penetrates deep, leaving an invisible shield of protection on grout surface from soil, moisture and mildew damage, and type as recommended by the tile manufacturer.

2.4.5 Waterproof Membrane

Composite elastomeric membrane manufactured of chlorinated polyethelene, solvent welded at seams, minimum 0.75 mm thick membrane with minimum 400 percent elongation, 10 MPa tensile strength when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be white or gray in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>WALLS</u>	<u>FLOORS</u>
Dry-Set Mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Latex portland cement mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, method W201 and W241.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 0.102 mm polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Dry-set or latex-Portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F111.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.4.3 Waterproofing Membrane

Apply waterproofing membrane in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 6 mm in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

3.6.1 Grout Sealer

Seal grout lines and tile surface in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations after the grout has cured.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test
 - 1.3.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption
 - 1.3.3 Light Reflectance
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Humidity Resistant Composition Units
 - 2.1.2 Unit Acoustical Absorbers
- 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
- 2.3 HANGERS
 - 2.3.1 Wires
- 2.4 ACCESS PANELS
- 2.5 FINISHES
- 2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Suspension System
 - 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
 - 3.1.2 Wall Molding
 - 3.1.3 Acoustical Units
 - 3.1.4 Caulking
- 3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 641/A 641M	(1998) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C 423	(2002) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C 834	(2000e1) Latex Sealants
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 795	(2000) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2000a) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E 1477	(1998a) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to furnish I-P RLF, other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills, shall also be I-P products. The Contractor shall coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. If I-P products are used, the Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and products. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be

removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

The ceiling attenuation class (CAC) of the ceiling system shall be 40 when determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, as required to achieve the specified CAC. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

1.3.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the NRC in accordance with ASTM C 423 Method of Test.

1.3.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E 1477 Test Method.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 16 degrees C nor more than 29 degrees C and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and ventilating and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section

01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Humidity Resistant Composition Units

- a. Type: Non-asbestos mineral or glass fibers bonded with ceramic, moisture resistant thermo-setting resin, or other moisture resistant material and having a factory applied white paint finish. Panels shall not sag or warp under conditions of heat, high humidity or chemical fumes. See drawings for material specifications:
- b. Class: A, flame spread 25 or less.
- c. Pattern: C or D.
- d. NRC Grade: Minimum 0.50 when tested on Mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.
- e. Light Reflectance: LR-1, 0.75 or greater.
- f. Nominal Size: 600 by 1200 mm.
- g. Edge Detail: Square.

2.1.2 Unit Acoustical Absorbers

Absorbers shall be individually mounted sound absorbing plaques composed of glass fibers or non-asbestos mineral fibers and having a NRC range of not less than 0.60 - 0.70 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 423 and reported as a 4 frequency average.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be exposed-grid and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum with a factory-applied white color baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 23 mm. Mitered corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 1330 N ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Wires shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, 2.7 mm in diameter.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall match adjacent acoustical units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Panel shall be not less than 300 by 300 mm or more than 300 by 600 mm.

- a. An identification plate of 0.8 mm thick aluminum, 19 mm in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, shall be attached near one corner on the face of each access panel.
- b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. The plates or buttons shall be of minimum 25 mm diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system shall be as follows:
 - 1 Fire detection/alarm system
 - 2 Air conditioning controls
 - 3 Plumbing system
 - 4 Heating and steam systems
 - 5 Air conditioning duct system
 - 6 Sprinkler system

2.5 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Acoustical sealant shall conform to ASTM C 834, nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Areas where acoustical units will be cemented shall be free of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work shall be completed and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and approved prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system

shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, hangers shall be provided at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 150 mm from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 75 mm from ends of each length and not more than 400 mm on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 5 kg per square m or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings. See Section 07900A JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TILE FLOORING
 - 2.1.1 Vinyl-Composition Style
 - 2.1.2 Adhesive for Vinyl Composition Tile
 - 2.1.3 Adhesive for Wall Base
- 2.2 STRIPS
 - 2.2.1 Edge
 - 2.2.2 Feature
- 2.3 WALL BASE
- 2.4 POLISH/FINISH
- 2.5 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Concrete Floor
 - 3.2.2 Final Cleaning of Substrate
- 3.3 MOISTURE TEST
- 3.4 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE
- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FEATURE STRIPS
- 3.7 INSTALLATION OF WALL BASE
- 3.8 CLEANING
- 3.9 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(2001) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1066	(1999) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Tile Flooring

Drawings indicating location of seams, integral cove, including details of outside corner and cap, and edge strips.

SD-03 Product Data

Tile Flooring
Adhesive for Vinyl Composition Tile
Adhesive for Wall Base

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile Flooring; G
Wall Base; G

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 60 x 100 mm.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture Test

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Tile Flooring

Copies of flooring manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Tile Flooring, Data Package 1

Submit Data Package in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brands, stock names, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 21 degrees C for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Do not open containers until materials are to be used, except for inspection to verify compliance with requirements.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 21 degrees C and below 38 degrees C for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C shall be maintained thereafter.
- b. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE FLOORING

2.1.1 Vinyl-Composition Style

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 300 mm square and 3.2 mm thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.1.2 Adhesive for Vinyl Composition Tile

Cutback adhesive for installation of tile over concrete above, on or above grade. Moisture and alkali resistant. Non-asbestos formulated or a latex adhesive recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.1.3 Adhesive for Wall Base

Adhesive for wall base shall be emulsified acrylic latex; non-flammable.

2.2 STRIPS

2.2.1 Edge

Provide aluminum or other nonferrous metal and approved by flooring manufacturer. Limit vertical lips in edge strips to 6 mm; limit total rise to 13 mm.

2.2.2 Feature

Feature strips shall be vinyl or rubber, 25 mm wide, and of thickness to match the flooring. Color shall be as indicated.

2.3 WALL BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber, coved style (installed with resilient flooring). Base shall be 100 mm high and a minimum 3 mm thick, in approved color, and in matte finish. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished. Use flexible base to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions, and floors. Provide premolded corners in matching size, shape, and color for all right-angle inside and outside corners. See drawings for material specifications.

2.4 POLISH/FINISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078. Use flooring manufacturer's standard high-solids finish for shine without buffing; non-flammable; compatible with

factory-applied finish; may be buffed or burnished for maximum gloss.

2.5 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.2.1 Concrete Floor

Grind ridges and other uneven surfaces smooth. Cut out and fill cracks 2 mm or wider with crack filler. Provide mastic underlayment to fill remaining holes, cracks, and depressions and for smoothing, leveling, or creating a feather edge in accordance with instructions of mastic manufacturer. After cleaning and removal of loose particles, prime chalky or dusty surfaces with primer recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.2.2 Final Cleaning of Substrate

Clean substrate with broom or vacuum immediately prior to the installation of flooring.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

To avoid damage, install flooring after other work in same area has been completed. Apply flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's directions, using experienced workers. Detailed requirements follow:

- a. Adhesives: Do not allow smoking, open flames or other sources of ignition in area where solvent-containing adhesives are being used or spread, after posting conspicuous signs reading "NO SMOKING OR OPEN FLAME".

- b. Flooring: Apply in patterns indicated. Start in center of room or area, and work toward edges. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary width of edge tiles as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half full size, except where irregular-shape makes it impossible.
- c. Cutting: Cut flooring edges and scribe to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.
- d. Edge Strips: Provide edging strips where flooring terminates at points higher than contiguous finished flooring, except where thresholds are provided.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FEATURE STRIPS

Edge strips shall be secured with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Edge strips shall be provided at locations where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring, except at doorways where thresholds are provided.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WALL BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.8 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be dry-cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. No sooner than 5 days after installation, flooring shall be washed with a nonalkaline cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

3.9 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and cove base which is not tight to backing fillet shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
 - 1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
 - 1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Protection
 - 1.5.2 Lead Content
 - 1.5.3 Chromate Content
 - 1.5.4 Asbestos Content
 - 1.5.5 Mercury Content
 - 1.5.6 Silica
 - 1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
- 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
- 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
 - 1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
 - 1.7.2 Toxic Materials
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Coatings
- 1.9 COLOR SELECTION
- 1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
 - 1.10.1 Painting Included
 - 1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
 - 1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
 - 1.10.2 Painting Excluded
 - 1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
 - 1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
 - 1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations
 - 1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing
 - 1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
 - 1.10.4.3 Coating
 - 1.10.4.4 DFT or dft
 - 1.10.4.5 DSD
 - 1.10.4.6 EPP
 - 1.10.4.7 EXT
 - 1.10.4.8 INT
 - 1.10.4.9 micron / microns
 - 1.10.4.10 mil / mils
 - 1.10.4.11 mm
 - 1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels
 - 1.10.4.13 MPI System Number

1.10.4.14 Paint

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Mildewcide and Insecticide

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 New Ferrous Surfaces

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

3.3.4.1 Surface Cleaning

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

3.4.2 Gypsum Board and Plaster

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces:

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

3.6.4 Coating Systems

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

3.11 PAINT TABLES

3.11.1 Exterior Paint Tables

3.11.2 Interior Paint Tables

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values (1991-1992) Threshold Limit Values (TLVs) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH Limit Values Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 523 (1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

ASTM D 2092 (1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting

ASTM D 3273 (2000) Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber

ASTM D 3274 (1995) Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation

ASTM D 4263 (1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM F 1869 (1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD-313 (Rev. C) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 2	(2001) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F)
MPI 11	(2001) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 19	(2001) Inorganic Zinc Primer
MPI 21	(2001) Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss, (Up to 205 C or 400 F)
MPI 22	(2001) High Heat Resistant Coating
MPI 39	(2001) Interior Latex-based Wood Primer
MPI 50	(2001) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 52	(2001) Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 54	(2001) Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 56	(2001) Interior Alkyd Dry Fog/Fall
MPI 57	(2001) Interior Oil Modified Clear Urethane, Satin
MPI 72	(2001) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 77	(2001) Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
MPI 80	(2000) Vinyl Wash Primer
MPI 95	(2001) Fast Drying Metal Primer
MPI 101	(2001) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 107	(2001) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(2001) High Build Epoxy Marine Coating
MPI 119	(2001) Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
MPI 139	(2001) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 140	(2001) High Performance Architectural Latex - Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(2001) High Performance Semigloss Latex, White and Tints - Gloss Level 5

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP01-01	(2001) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and
-------------	---

Anti-Corrosive Paints

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC Guide 3	(1995) Safety in Paint Application
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

Another required testing is Batch Quality Conformance Testing to prove conformance of the manufacturer's paint to the specified MPI standard. This testing is accomplished before the materials are delivered to the job site. Provide testing for paint products. Test paint products as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure".

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one liter samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH Limit Values and ACGIH Limit Values confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 4 to 35 degrees C.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, USAKA/KMR, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01525, "Safety Requirements" and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting

personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH Limit Values, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 3 degrees C above dew point;
- b. Below 10 degrees C or over 35 degrees C, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Stainless steel, aluminum, and brass surfaces unless indicated otherwise.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
- b. Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
- c. Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

- a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. In lieu of red enamel finish coat, provide piping with 50 mm wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 6 meters intervals.

- b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm. Provide piping with 50 mm wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 6 meters intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.1.1 Mildewcide and Insecticide

Paint shall contain a mildewcide that will not adversely affect the color, texture, or durability of the coating. The mildewcide shall be incorporated into the paint by the manufacturer and shall attain a surface disfiguration rating of 8 or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Mercurial mildewcide shall not be used in interior paint. Insecticide shall not be used in paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 New Ferrous Surfaces

Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, or SSPC SP 6. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

New Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the

coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, stainless steel, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

3.3.4.1 Surface Cleaning

Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 0.2 liter trisodium phosphate, 0.1 liter household detergent, and 6.4 liters of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 0.2 liter trisodium phosphate, 0.1 liter household detergent, 1.6 liters 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 4.8 liters of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 0.4 square meter of surface, per workman, at one time.

- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board and Plaster

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster shall be clean and free from loose

matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

- b. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.
- c. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.
- d. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.
- e. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 1.3-kg-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 0.14 liters of castor oil per liter. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, USAKA/KMR and

local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 0.125 L of suitable thinner per liter. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

- Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table
- Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

- Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
- Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
- Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
- Division 9: Interior Plaster and Gypsum Board Surfaces Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.038 mm each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface

is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 0.038 mm DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

- a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.
- b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging doors and cabinets, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.11.1 Exterior Paint Tables

DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New concrete; vertical surfaces, including undersides of soffits but excluding tops of slabs:

1. Latex

New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 11 MPI 11 MPI 11
System DFT: 88 microns

New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 119 MPI 119 MPI 119
System DFT: 88 microns

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel surfaces

1. Pigmented Polyurethane

MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)
Pretreatment Primer Intermediate Coat Topcoat
MPI 80 MPI 101 MPI 108 MPI 72
System DFT: 212 microns

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

B. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane

MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)
Pretreatment Primer Intermediate Coat Topcoat
MPI 80 MPI 101 MPI 108 MPI 72
System DFT: 212 microns

EXTERIOR STAINLESS STEEL SURFACES

C. Exterior Stainless Steel Surfaces; where indicated.

1. Pigmented Polyurethane

MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)
Pretreatment Primer Intermediate Coat Topcoat
MPI 80 MPI 101 MPI 108 MPI 72
System DFT: 212 microns

EXTERIOR STAINLESS STEEL SURFACES

D. Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Enamel

MPI EXT 5.2A

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 21	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

E. Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 400 degrees C (750 degrees F):

1. Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating

MPI EXT 5.2C

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 19	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

2. Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel

MPI EXT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 2	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

3.11.2 Interior Paint Tables

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1. Latex

New; MPI INT 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54

System DFT: 100 microns

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Epoxy
MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 101 MPI 77 MPI 77 (+NSA)
System DFT: 131 microns

B. Miscellaneous stainless steel, non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 95 MPI 139 MPI 139
System DFT: 125 microns

MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 95 MPI 140 MPI 140
System DFT: 125 microns

MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 95 MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 125 microns

C. Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Enamel
MPI INT 5.2A
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 21 Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer

D. Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 400 degrees C (750 degrees F):

1. Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating
MPI INT 5.2C
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 19 Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

2. Heat Resistant Aluminum Paint
MPI INT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 2 Surface preparation and number of coats per
manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer

- E. New surfaces subject to temperatures up to 593 degrees C (1100 degrees
F):

1. High Heat Resistant Coating

MPI INT 5.2D
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 22 Surface preparation and number of coats per
manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

- A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 139 MPI 139
System DFT: 112 microns

MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 140 MPI 140
System DFT: 112 microns

MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 112 microns

- B. New Hardwood Doors and Cabinet; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 57 MPI 57 MPI 57
System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 6.3K-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 56 MPI 56 MPI 56
System DFT: 100 microns

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD PAINT TABLE

A. New Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52
System DFT:	100 microns	

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54
System DFT:	100 microns	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10153

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES
- 2.2 URINAL SCREENS
- 2.3 HARDWARE
- 2.4 COLORS AND FINISHES
 - 2.4.1 Colors
 - 2.4.2 Finish No. 5

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10153

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures and urinal screens, shall be a complete and usable system of panels, hardware, and support components. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. The partition system shall be provided by a single manufacturer, and shall be a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. The partition system shall be as shown.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Toilet Partition System

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings.

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Partition System

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Toilet Partition System

Manufacturer's standard color charts and color samples.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, or other contaminants; and shall have easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES

Toilet enclosures shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported, overhead braced. Width, length, and height of toilet enclosures shall be as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be Finish No. 5. Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars as specified in Section 10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES, shall be reinforced for mounting of the items required. Grab bars shall withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 1112 N. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.2 URINAL SCREENS

Urinal screens shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type III, wall hung. Finish surface of screens shall be Finish No. 5. Width and height of urinal screens shall be as shown. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 1050 mm long, continuous flanges.

2.3 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 and shall be stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

2.4 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.4.1 Colors

Color of finishes for toilet partition system components shall be manufacturer's standard.

2.4.2 Finish No. 5

Solid plastic fabricated of polymer resins (polyethylene) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 25 mm thick.

Colors shall extend throughout the panel thickness. Exposed finish surfaces shall be smooth, waterproof, non-absorbant, and resistant to staining and marking with pens, pencils, or other writing devices. Solid plastic partitions shall not show any sign of deterioration when immersed in the following chemicals and maintained at a temperature of 27 degrees C for a minimum of 30 days:

Acetic Acid (80 percent)	Hydrochloric Acid (40 percent)
Acetone	Hydrogen Peroxide (30 percent)
Ammonia (liquid)	Isopropyl Alcohol
Ammonia Phosphate	Lactic Acid (25 percent)
Bleach (12 percent)	Lime Sulfur
Borax	Nicotine
Brine	Potassium Bromide
Caustic Soda	Soaps
Chlorine Water	Sodium Bicarbonate
Citric Acid	Trisodium Phosphate
Copper Chloride	Urea; Urine
Core Oils	Vinegar

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet partitions shall be installed straight and plumb with uniform clearance of 13 mm between pilasters and panels; 25 mm between pilasters and walls; and not more than 5 mm between pilasters and doors, in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction. Where indicated, anchorage to walls shall be by through-bolting. Drilling and cutting for installation of anchors shall be at locations that will be concealed in the finished work. In the finished work, conceal evidence of drilling in floors and walls. Screws and bolts shall be stainless steel.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 5 mm and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched. Baked enamel finish shall be touched up with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Toilet partitions shall be cleaned in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10201

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 METAL WALL LOUVERS
 - 2.1.1 Construction
 - 2.1.2 Bird Screens
 - 2.1.3 Insect Screens
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
- 2.3 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WALL LOUVERS
- 3.2 SCREENS AND FRAMES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10201

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500 (1983) Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMCA 511 (1983) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM E 437 (1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)

ASTM E 2016 (1999) Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Wall Louvers

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for metal wall louvers.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with insect and bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 1.5 kPa. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500 and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.001 kg per square meter of free area during a 15 minute test. Static pressure loss shall be not more than 2.75 mm of water gage at an airflow of 3.7 m/s free area velocity in the intake direction.

2.1.1 Construction

Wall louvers shall be fabricated from Type 316 stainless steel, conforming to ASTM A 167, and shall be the sizes indicated. All blades, frames, and trim members shall be 2 mm thick, minimum. All fasteners shall be stainless steel. A separate adjustable trim member shall be supplied to securely and neatly clamp louver in opening. All frames and trim members shall be mitered at corners and rigidly secured by corner brackets. Louvers shall be of the manufacturer's standard design and shall transmit a minimum of 35 percent free air. Louvers shall be the standard "Z" blade type.

2.1.2 Bird Screens

ASTM E 437, 13 mm square mesh, 1.5 mm stainless steel.

2.1.3 Insect Screens

Insect screen shall conform to ASTM E 2016, stainless steel, 18 by 16 mesh.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide Type 316 stainless steel screws and fasteners. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.3 FINISHES

Exposed stainless steel surfaces shall be receive a No. 2B finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WALL LOUVERS

Locate and place the louver units plumb, level and in proper alignment with the adjacent work. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Use concealed anchorages wherever possible. Provide compatible metal washers fitted to the screws where required to protect the metal surfaces and to make a weather tight connection. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers. Repair finishes damaged by the installation operations required for fitting and jointing. Restore finishes so that there is no evidence of the corrective work.

3.2 SCREENS AND FRAMES

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10260

CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL
 - 2.1.1 Resilient Material
 - 2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance
 - 2.1.1.2 Fire Rating
 - 2.1.1.3 Integral Color
 - 2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance
 - 2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance
- 2.2 CORNER GUARDS
 - 2.2.1 Stainless Steel Corner Guards
- 2.3 FINISH
 - 2.3.1 Aluminum Finish
 - 2.3.2 Stainless Steel Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Corner Guards
 - 3.1.2 Stainless Steel Guards

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10260

CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM D 256 (2000e1) Determining the IZOD Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics

ASTM D 543 (1995; R 2001) Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents

ASTM D 635 (1998) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASTM E 84 (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM G 21 (1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

ASTM G 22 (1976; R 1996) Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545 (1986) Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the

Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards

Drawings indicating locations and typical elevations of each type of item. Drawings shall show vertical and horizontal dimensions, full size sections, thickness of materials, and fastening details.

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, installation instructions, and recommended cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G

Manufacturer's standard samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish selection.

SD-06 Test Reports

Corner Guards

Fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.

SD-07 Certificates

Corner Guards

Statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Materials shall be stored at approximately 21 degrees C for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

To the maximum extent possible, corner guards shall be the standard products of a single manufacturer and shall be furnished as detailed.

Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown will be acceptable.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Resilient material shall consist of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic and shall conform to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance shall be 960.8 N.m/m when tested in accordance with ASTM D 256, (Izod impact, ft. lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Rating

Fire rating shall be Class 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Material shall be rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635. Material shall be labeled and tested by an approved nationally known testing laboratory. Resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames shall be listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests. Resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies shall have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly will not be acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Colored components shall have integral color and shall be matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance

Materials shall be resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D 543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance

Materials shall be resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G 21 or ASTM G 22, as applicable.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Stainless Steel Corner Guards

Stainless steel corner guards shall be fabricated of 1.58 mm thick material conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 316. Corner guards shall be 1200 mm high. Corner guard shall be formed to dimensions shown.

2.3 FINISH

2.3.1 Aluminum Finish

Finish for aluminum shall be in accordance with AA DAF-45. Exposed aluminum shall be designation AA-C22A32 chemically etched medium matte with integrally colored anodic coating Class II architectural coating 0.010 mm thick. Concealed aluminum shall be mill finish as fabricated, uniform in natural color and free from surface blemishes.

2.3.2 Stainless Steel Finish

Finish for stainless steel shall be in accordance with ASTM A 167, Type 316, finish number 4.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Corner Guards

Material shall be mounted at location indicated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Stainless Steel Guards

- a. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- b. Space brackets at no more than 900 mm on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS AND NUMERALS
 - 2.1.1 Fabrication
 - 2.1.2 Typeface
 - 2.1.3 Size
 - 2.1.4 Finish
 - 2.1.5 Mounting
- 2.2 CAST BRONZE
- 2.3 ALUMINUM PLAQUES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 62 (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 161 km/h windload.

1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signs

One sample of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection and 305 mm square sample of sign face color sample.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning

Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS AND NUMERALS

2.1.1 Fabrication

Letters shall be fabricated from 3.17 mm aluminum sheets. Letters shall be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters and numerals shall be packaged for protection until installation.

2.1.2 Typeface

Typeface shall be Helvetica medium.

2.1.3 Size

Letter size shall be as indicated.

2.1.4 Finish

Anodized medium bronze aluminum with clear coat finish shall be provided.

2.1.5 Mounting

Threaded studs of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, shall be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line shall have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves shall be of the same material. Templates for mounting shall be supplied.

2.2 CAST BRONZE

Components shall be fabricated with sharp corners, flat faces, and accurate profiles. Burrs and rough spots shall be removed and polished. Faces shall be finished to a uniform high luster. Cast bronze shall be in accordance with ASTM B 62.

2.3 ALUMINUM PLAQUES

Plaques shall be anodized die-stamped aluminum approximately 3 mm thick or cast aluminum approximately 6 mm inch thick. Plaques shall be provided with a baked-on enamel background color finish. Letters, symbols and borders shall be raised 1 mm. Braille message in accordance with ADAAG 4.30.4. Plaques shall be mounted with one-way, tamper proof fasteners. Stainless steel fastener heads shall be finished to match the background finish of the sign. Color of plaque and copy as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL
 - 1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights
 - 1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs
(Pictograms)
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE SYSTEM
 - 2.1.1 Standard Room Signs
 - 2.1.2 Type of Mounting For Signs
 - 2.1.3 Graphics

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
 - 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G

One sample of each of the door and room identification signs showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs in handicapped-accessible buildings, which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces, shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted. Suspended or projected overhead signs shall have a minimum character height of 75 mm.

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be raised 0.8 mm upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 16 mm in height, but no higher than 50 mm. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 152 mm minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of Type ES/MP laminated thermosetting plastic suitable for engraving or acrylic plastic conforming to ANSI Z97.1.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of matte finish, laminated thermosetting Type MP plastic. Units shall be frameless. Corners of signs shall be 10 mm radius.

2.1.2 Type of Mounting For Signs

Surface mounted signs shall be provided with 6 mm thick double stick vinyl

foam tape. No visible screws.

2.1.3 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular identification signs shall conform to the following:

Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs which designate permanent rooms shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 75 mm of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces shall be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10505

SOLID PLASTIC LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
- 1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SOLID PLASTIC LOCKERS
 - 2.1.1 Construction
 - 2.1.2 Louvered Doors
 - 2.1.3 Door Hinges
 - 2.1.4 Locks
 - 2.1.5 Hooks
 - 2.1.6 Number Plate
 - 2.1.7 Plastic In-Fill Panels
- 2.2 BENCHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Repairing
 - 3.1.2 Cleaning
- 3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10505

SOLID PLASTIC LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84 (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Solid plastic lockers

Submit shop drawings for lockers.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid plastic lockers

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for above items.

SD-04 Samples

Solid plastic lockers

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 75 mm square, of each color for selection.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver lockers and associated materials to the site in their original containers or packages, bearing the manufacturer's name and the brand of the material. Store and handle materials in a manner to protect them from damage during the construction period.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID PLASTIC LOCKERS

Provide double-tier lockers, 375 mm wide, 375 mm deep, 900 mm high, at the locations and quantities indicated. Sides, tops, bottoms, rears, doors and shelves shall be fabricated from high impact, density polyethylene (HDPE) formed under high pressure into solid plastic components. The color shall extend from the surface through the entire thickness of the panel. The exposed finish surface shall be self-lubricating, smooth, waterproof, non-absorbent, stain, chemical and graffiti resistant. Solid plastic shall have a Class A or B flame spread rating and a maximum smoke development rating of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Edges shall be machined to a radius of 11.5 mm minimum and shall be free of saw marks.

2.1.1 Construction

Locker sides, tops, bottoms and shelves shall be constructed of not less than 10 mm thick solid plastic. Cabinet backs shall be of the same material in a 10 mm thickness. Assembly shall be frameless construction. Components shall be attached with stainless steel screws for durability and simplicity of assembly. Lockers shall be shipped knock-down for assembly at job site. Knock-down components shall have predrilled holes and necessary hardware as required. Locker units shall be manufactured for assembly in a group of no more than five adjacent lockers.

2.1.2 Louvered Doors

Doors shall be 10 mm thick solid plastic with louvers.

2.1.3 Door Hinges

Provide door hinges made from plastic with no steel or metal parts. Door hinges shall be continuous and integrated into the full length of the door and main locker body.

2.1.4 Locks

Continuous latch, capable of accepting various locking mechanisms, shall be securely fastened to the entire length of the door, providing a continuous security latch. Combination locks will be provided for each locker.

2.1.5 Hooks

Provide 2 hooks electroplated baked-on epoxy hooks.

2.1.6 Number Plate

Brass anodized 37 mm diameter aluminum set flush into the face of door. Numbers engraved and filed with black.

2.1.7 Plastic In-Fill Panels

Provide plastic in-fill panels at sides and top of lockers to cover void spaces. Panels shall be constructed of not less than 10 mm thick solid plastic.

2.2 BENCHES

High density polyethylene (HDPE) not less than 37 mm thick with edges rounded to a 16 mm radius. Support seats on 60 mm outside diameter PVC plastic tubing and 200 mm diameter by 37 mm floor base. Secure seats to the supports and floor base with bolts as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly. Where required, provide filler panels for closure to adjacent surfaces, finish to match lockers.

3.1.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.1.2 Cleaning

Clean surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Field or factory mount number plates, consecutively.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10520

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
- 2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10520

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESERCH CORPORATION (FM)

FM P7825a (2003) Approval Guide Fire Protection

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (2002) Portable Fire Extinguishers

UNDERWRITERS' LABORATORIES, INC., (UL)

UL Fire Prot Dir (2004) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

UL 299 (1995) Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers

Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for fire extinguishers and cabinets.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded and stored with a minimum of handling. The storage spaces shall be dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and shall permit easy access for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Fire extinguisher trim and door material shall be of extruded aluminum. All cabinets shall have a continuous hinge allowing the door to swing open 180 degrees, full glass door horizontal silk screened red lettering (FIRE EXTINGUISHER) on door, chrome handle, chrome plated latch and stainless steel glass clips. Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be cleaned and given an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45. Finish shall be clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A41, Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker). Cabinets shall be surfaced and semi-recessed, sized for fire extinguishers specified. Manufacturer's standard latch and lever door handle for each cabinet in accordance with ADAAG, 4.27.4.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

Multi-purpose dry chemical fire extinguishers, 4.5 kg normal capacity; 4A:80B:C shall be used in the paint spray booth and 4A:60B:C shall be provided in all other locations. The dry chemical fire extinguishers shall be capable of extinguishing Class A, B, and C fires, meeting UL 299, fully approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., (UL Fire Prot Dir) or Factory Mutual (FM P7825a) into the fire extinguisher cabinets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fire extinguisher cabinets shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions and NFPA 10. Top of fire extinguisher cabinets shall not exceed 1350 mm above finish floor level; bottom of fire extinguisher cabinets shall not be less than 675 mm above finish floor level. Cabinets shall be mounted so that extinguisher operating instructions face outward, the location of the extinguisher shall be marked conspicuously.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
 - 2.1.2 Finishes
- 2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
 - 2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)
 - 2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
 - 2.2.3 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)
 - 2.2.4 Shower Curtain (SC)
 - 2.2.5 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)
 - 2.2.6 Soap Dispenser (SD)
 - 2.2.7 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)
 - 2.2.8 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)
 - 2.2.9 Robe Hook Strip (RHS)
 - 2.2.10 Utility Shelf with Mop Holder (USMH)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 CLEANING
- 3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes
Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes
Accessory Items

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

Submit for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to

the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall have oval heads and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish</u>
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 32 mm OD Type 316 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 2.225 kN vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 38 mm.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 6 mm thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by

mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be recessed and shall have a capacity of 400 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 45 L. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.8 mm stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.4 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall be vinyl plastic, size to suit conditions. Curtain shall be anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric. Color shall be white.

2.2.5 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 316 stainless steel 32 mm OD by 1.24 mm minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.6 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 316 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 1.2 L with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.7 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.8 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

Toilet seat cover dispensers shall be Type 316 stainless steel and shall be surface mounted. Dispenser shall have a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

2.2.9 Robe Hook Strip (RHS)

Three hooks welded to 750 mm long wall flange, fabricated of 18 gage, Type 316 stainless steel, No. 4 satin finish. Projection shall be not less than 41 mm from the back of the wall flange to the end of the hook.

2.2.10 Utility Shelf with Mop Holder (USMH)

750 mm long with 3 mop holders and 2 rag hooks, fabricated of 18 gage, Type 316 stainless steel, No. 4 satin finish. Mop holders shall be fabricated of cadmium plated steel with serrated rubber cam.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation shall have the same finish as the attached accessory. Exposed screw heads shall be oval. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Room	<u>ACCESSORIES REQUIRED</u>										
	MG	GB	PTDWR	SC	SCR	SD	RHS	TSCD	TTD	USMH	
Men Toilet/Locker #1/ Shower	1	2 (1-915) (1-1065)	1	3	3	1	3	2	2	---	
Men Toilet/Locker #2	1	---	1	--	--	1	--	1	1	---	
Women Toilet/Locker #1/ Shower	1	2 (1-915) (1-1065)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	---	
Women Toilet/Locker #2	1	--	1	--	--	1	--	1	1	---	
Admin, Toilet Room	1	2 (1-915) (1-1065)	1	--	--	1	1	1	1	---	
Janitor	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	1	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11312

SEWAGE PUMP STATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS
 - 1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.4.2 Handling
- 1.5 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS
 - 2.1.1 Flanged Pipe
 - 2.1.2 Fittings
 - 2.1.3 Joints
 - 2.1.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings
 - 2.1.4.1 Pressure and Fittings Less than 100 mm Diameter
 - 2.1.5 Insulating Joints
 - 2.1.6 Accessories
 - 2.1.7 Flexible Flanged Coupling
- 2.2 VALVES AND OTHER WATER MAIN ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Gate Valves in Valve Vault
 - 2.2.2 Check Valves Less Than 100 mm Diameter
 - 2.2.3 Identification Tags and Plates
 - 2.2.4 Pipe Support
 - 2.2.5 Miscellaneous Metals
 - 2.2.6 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange
 - 2.2.7 Wet Well Vent
- 2.3 SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE PUMPS
 - 2.3.1 Casing
 - 2.3.2 Impeller
 - 2.3.3 Shaft and Shaft Seals
 - 2.3.4 Bearings
 - 2.3.5 Pump and Motor
- 2.4 PUMP MOTOR
- 2.5 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM
 - 2.5.1 Float Assembly Description
 - 2.5.2 Alternator
 - 2.5.3 Sewage Pump Alarm and Control Panel
 - 2.5.4 Electrical Requirements
 - 2.5.5 Electric Motor
- 2.6 UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE
 - 2.6.1 Access Hatch Cover
 - 2.6.2 Wet Well
 - 2.6.2.1 Cast-in-Place Concrete Structures
 - 2.6.2.2 Precast Concrete Structures
 - 2.6.3 Wet Well Base Material

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTILE IRON PRESSURE LINES
 - 3.2.1 Jointing
 - 3.2.2 Pipe Anchorage
 - 3.2.3 Exterior Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PVC PLASTIC PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVES
- 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
- 3.6 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
 - 3.6.1 Testing Procedure
 - 3.6.2 Sewage Pump Station

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11312

SEWAGE PUMP STATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M198 (1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

ASME/ANSI B16.1 (1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 312/A 312M (2001) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 934/A 934M (2001) Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars

ASTM C 94/C 94M (2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 443 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C 478 (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM D 1784 (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 1785 (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM E 1745	(1997) Plastic Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
AWWA C214	(1995) Tape Coating Systems for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
-----------	------------------------------

UNI-BELL PLASTIC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-3 (1992) Recommended Practice for the
Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
Pressure Pipe (Nominal Diameters 4-36 Inch)

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes providing submersible sewage pump station and related work. Provide system complete and ready for operations. Pump station system including equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be as specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and fittings
Check valves
Gate valves
Submersible sewage pumps
Pump motor
Flexible flanged coupling

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submersible Sewage Pumps

Include pumps, alarms, and motors. Data for submersible sewage pump station data shall include all information on all equipment, alarm panel and controls, pumps and pump performance curves, and station layout.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store rubber gaskets not to be installed immediately under cover, out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Avoid injury

to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make satisfactory repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Carry pipe to the trench; do not drag it.

1.5 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

Provide in accordance with Section 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS AND PAVEMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Flanged Pipe

AWWA C151, thickness Class 52.

2.1.2 Fittings

AWWA C110, flanged. Provide flanged joint fittings within wet well and valve vault as indicated. Provide mechanical joint fittings outside valve vault enclosure as indicated. Fittings shall have pressure rating at least equivalent to that of the pipe.

2.1.3 Joints

AWWA C115, flanged joints. Bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections shall be as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115. Flange for sets crewed flanges shall be of ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12, and shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASME/ANSI B16.1, Class 250. Setscrews for set screwed flanges shall be 131 MPa tensile strength, heat treated, and zinc coated steel. Gasket for set screwed flanges shall conform to the applicable requirements for mechanical joint gaskets specified in AWWA C111. Design of set screwed gasket shall provide for confinement and compression of gasket when joint to adjoining flange is made.

2.1.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.4.1 Pressure and Fittings Less than 100 mm Diameter

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of materials conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B.

- a. Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure, 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.
- b. Push-On Joints: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477 gaskets. Fittings for push-on joints shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.
- c. Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the

requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure and 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure. Fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467.

2.1.5 Insulating Joints

Provide between pipes of dissimilar metals a rubber gasket or other approved type of insulating joint or dielectric coupling which shall effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent section of piping.

2.1.6 Accessories

Provide flanges, connecting pieces, transition glands, transition sleeves and other adapters as required.

2.1.7 Flexible Flanged Coupling

Provide flexible flanged coupling applicable for sewage as indicated. The flexible flanged coupling shall be designed for a working pressure of 2.41 MPa.

2.2 VALVES AND OTHER WATER MAIN ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Gate Valves in Valve Vault

AWWA C509. Valves conforming to AWWA C509 shall be outside-screw-and-yoke rising stem type with double-disc gates. Provide valves with hand wheels and shall open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes shall be bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Valves shall be of one manufacturer.

2.2.2 Check Valves Less Than 100 mm Diameter

Neoprene ball check valve with integral hydraulic sealing flange, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 11.21 MPa.

2.2.3 Identification Tags and Plates

Provide valves with tags or plates numbered and stamped for their usage. Plates and tags shall be of brass or nonferrous materials and shall be mounted or attached to the valve.

2.2.4 Pipe Support

The pipe support shall be Schedule 40, Type 316 stainless steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 312/A 312M. Provide Type 316 stainless steel fittings.

2.2.5 Miscellaneous Metals

Bolts, nuts, washers, anchors, and supports necessary for the installation of equipment shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.2.6 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange

The quick disconnect system shall consist of a Type 316 stainless steel base plate, ASTM A 167, for supporting the pumps, a hydraulic sealing flange, pump guide rails and the discharge pipe supports. The two guide rails shall be Type 316 stainless steel. A stainless steel lifting chain

shall be provided for raising and lowering the pump in the basin. Guides shall be built onto the pump housing to fit the guide post in order to assure perfect alignment between the pump and guide rails.

2.2.7 Wet Well Vent

Type 316 stainless steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 312/A 312M with stainless steel insect screening.

2.3 SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE PUMPS

Provide submersible sewage pumps as shown on the drawings. Provide submersible, centrifugal sewage pumps of the non-clogging type with passageways designed to pass 75 mm diameter spheres without clogging. Pump capacity and motor characteristics as indicated. Provide an integral sliding guide bracket and two guide bars capable of supporting the entire weight of the pumping unit.

2.3.1 Casing

Provide hard, close grained cast iron casing which is free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Design casings to permit replacement of wearing parts. Passageways shall permit the smooth flow of sewage and shall be free from sharp turns and projections.

2.3.2 Impeller

Provide non-clogging type cast iron, or bronze impeller. Make impeller with smooth surfaces, free flowing with the necessary clearance to permit objects in the sewage to pass. Fit and key, spline, or thread impeller on shaft, and lock in such manner that lateral movement will be prevented and reverse rotation will not cause loosening.

2.3.3 Shaft and Shaft Seals

Provide shaft of stainless steel. Provide mechanical seal of double carbon and ceramic construction with mating surfaces lapped to a flatness tolerance of one light band. Hold rotating ceramics in mating position with stationary carbons by a stainless steel spring. Oil lubricated bearings.

2.3.4 Bearings

Provide heavy duty ball thrust bearing or roller type bearing of adequate size to withstand imposed loads. Oil lubricated bearings.

2.3.5 Pump and Motor

The pump and motor shall be assembled on a single stainless steel shaft in a heavy duty cast iron shell. The pump support legs shall be free standing cast iron.

2.4 PUMP MOTOR

Provide submersible sewage pumps in a wet well NEMA MG 1,1750 RPM, 230 volts, 3 phase, and 60 Hz cycle and for submersible pumps. Motor horsepower shall be not less than pump horsepower at any point on the pump performance curve. Fit motors with lifting "eyes" capable of supporting

entire weight of pump and motor.

2.5 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide a sealed mercury float switch control system as indicated. Automatically alternate operation from one pump to the other and start second pump in the event first pump cannot handle incoming flow. Provide manual "on-off" switch for each pump. Provide independent adjustable high and low water level switches. Floats, supports, and alarms shall be provided. Metal parts, if used, shall be of bronze or equivalent corrosion resistant material.

2.5.1 Float Assembly Description

The device shall be a direct acting float switch consisting of a normally open mercury switch enclosed in a float. The float assembly shall be pipe mounted. The float shall be molded of rigid high density polyurethane foam, color-coded and coated with a durable, water and corrosion resistant jacket of clear urethane. The connecting cable and support pole shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. A cast aluminum NEMA 4X junction box shall be provided to connect the float assembly. The box shall have a gasketed cover with a tapped float fitting and conduit entrance pipe threaded opening. The floats shall be mounted at fixed elevations as shown. When the liquid level being sensed rises or fails past the float, the floats shall be tilt and operate their switches thus causing sequential turn-off of the pump.

2.5.2 Alternator

Provide an alternator control switch to operate in connection with each float. Alternator control switch shall alternate the operation of the pumps and operate both pumps if the water level rises above the second high water level. As time delay function and devices shall be incorporated in the alternator controls such that both sewage pumps cannot be started simultaneously for an adjustable period of 10 to 120 seconds after shutdown. The delay function shall operate in any condition of start-up in either normal or emergency operational mode.

2.5.3 Sewage Pump Alarm and Control Panel

Alarm panel shall be enclosed in a NEMA 4X enclosure and have a flashing red light with long life bulb in guarded enclosure and 150 mm diameter horn. Horn shall emit 120 dB at 3 meter. Alarm horn and light shall be powered from 12 V DC power supply with battery backup. Provide a rechargeable battery rated to power both the horn and light for a minimum of two hours upon loss of main power. Provide circuitry to automatically recharge the battery after main power is restored. Full charge of battery shall take no more than 20 hours. Panel shall have power on light, push to test button for horn and light and push to silence button for horn and light with automatic reset for next alarm. Alarm shall activate under the following conditions:

- a. High liquid level as sensed by float switch.
- b. Loss of main power.
- c. No flow light as sensed by limit switch on the check valve.

2.5.4 Electrical Requirements

Furnish motors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided.

2.5.5 Electric Motor

The electrical motor shall be hermetically sealed. The power cable shall be sealed inside of the motor and bell. The cable shall be neoprene covered with a flexible metal cover over it for its full length.

2.6 UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE

2.6.1 Access Hatch Cover

Provide aluminum access hatch cover as indicated. The access hatch shall include lifting mechanism, automatic hold open arm, slam lock with handle, and flush lift hand with red vinyl grip. The automatic hold open arm shall lock in the 90 degree position. The cover shall be 6 mm diamond plate with 6 mm channel frame and continuous anchor flange. The access hatch cover shall be capable to withstand a live load of 91 kg/sm. Provide stainless steel cylinder lock with two keys per lock, keyed alike.

2.6.2 Wet Well

Provide fiberglass reinforced polyester resin basin with inside diameter as indicated. Precast structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place structure.

2.6.2.1 Cast-in-Place Concrete Structures

Provide wet well with compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Provide epoxy coated reinforcing bars conforming to ASTM A 934/A 934M.

2.6.2.2 Precast Concrete Structures

ASTM C 478, except as specified herein. Provide precast concrete structures with a compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days and an air entrainment of 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent and a minimum wall thickness of 125 mm. Epoxy coated reinforcing bars conforming to ASTM A 934/A 934M. ASTM C 443 or AASHTO M198, Type B gaskets for joint connections. Base and first riser shall be monolithic.

2.6.3 Wet Well Base Material

Provide crushed rock as indicated and specified in Section 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR STRUCTURES. Provide vapor retarder conforming to ASTM E 1745, Class B, 0.25 mm thickness, polyolefin geomembrane.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide pump station in accordance with drawings and requirements of the respective equipment manufacturers. Dampen and isolate equipment vibration.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTILE IRON PRESSURE LINES

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the general requirements for installation of pipelines and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint, except as otherwise specified in the other subparagraphs hereunder.

3.2.1 Jointing

Make flanged joints with the gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint. Make flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other accessories. Align bolt holes for each flanged joint. Use full size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts to make up for misalignment of bolt holes or for any other purpose will not be permitted. Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without overstraining the flange. When any flanged pipe or fitting has dimensions that do not allow the making of a proper flanged joint as specified, replace it by one of proper dimensions. Use set screwed flanges to make flanged joints where conditions prevent the use of full length flanged pipe and assemble in accordance with recommendations of the set screwed flange manufacturer. Make insulating joints with the gaskets, sleeves, washers, bolts, and nuts previously specified for this type joint. Assemble insulating joints as specified for flanged joints, except that bolts with insulating sleeves shall be full size for the bolt holes. Ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between dissimilar metals after the joint has been assembled.

3.2.2 Pipe Anchorage

Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for pipe anchorage. Thrust blocks shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for thrust restraint, except that size and positioning of thrust blocks as indicated. Use concrete conforming to ASTM C 94/C 94M having a minimum compressive strength of 13 MPa at 28 days, or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2-1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having minimum compressive strength of 13 Mpa at 28 days.

3.2.3 Exterior Protection

Completely tape wrap buried water systems, including water main, valves, fittings, and other metal accessories, in accordance with AWWA C214. The tape wrapped system shall include a primer and three layers of tapes; 0.5 mm for inner layer, and two outer layers each of 0.75 mm, total tape wrapped system of 2 mm.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PVC PLASTIC PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines;" with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, and setting of valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations of pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

- a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric gasket

bell end pipe or elastomeric gasket couplings. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory made bevel; for push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile iron pipe used for the same type of joint. Use an approved lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints. Assemble push-on joints for pipe to pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for laying the pipe and the recommendations in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation," for pipe joint assembly. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves and other accessories in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make compression type joints/mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression type joint/mechanical joint connections and do not re-bevel. Assemble joints made with sleeve type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression type joints.

- b. Pipe Anchorage: Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for anchorage. Thrust blocks shall be in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for reaction of thrust blocking and plugging of dead ends, except that size and positioning of thrust blocks shall be as indicated. Use concrete conforming to ASTM C 94/C 94M having a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2 1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

Install gate valves conforming to AWWA C500 in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix (Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves) to AWWA C500. Install gate valves conforming to AWWA C509 in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix (Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves) to AWWA C509. Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve and fitting installation. Make and assemble joints to gate valves as previously specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with these specifications and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping to avoid imposing stress on any equipment. Match flanges accurately before securing bolts.

3.6 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Perform all field tests, and provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contractor shall produce evidence that any item of work has been constructed in accordance with contract requirements. Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 5 days before testing any section of piping where concrete thrust blocks have been provided.

3.6.1 Testing Procedure

Test piping in accordance with the Section 02531 SANITARY SEWERS. All equipment shall be tested in operation to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirement.

3.6.2 Sewage Pump Station

Pumps and controls shall be tested, in operation, under design conditions to ensure proper operation of all such equipment. All appliances, materials, water, and equipment for testing shall be provided by the Contractor, and all expenses in connection with the testing shall be borne by the Contractor. Testing shall be conducted after all equipment is properly installed, electrical services and piping are installed, liquid is flowing and the pump station is ready for operation. All defects discovered shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, and all tests repeated, at the expense of the Contractor, until the equipment is in proper working order.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11502

PAINT/RHINO SPRAY BOOTH

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 LOGISTICS
- 1.5 SIGNS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PAINT SPRAY BOOTH DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 PAINT SPRAY BOOTH
 - 2.2.1 Materials and Fabrication
 - 2.2.2 Capacity and Dimensions
 - 2.2.3 Automatic Metal Roll-Up Doors with Manual Override
 - 2.2.3.1 Materials and Fabrication
 - 2.2.4 Make-up Air Intake System
 - 2.2.4.1 Materials and Fabrication
 - 2.2.4.2 Supply Air Fans and Salt Filters
 - 2.2.4.3 Booth Manufacturer Supplied Air Intake Filters
 - 2.2.5 Exhaust System
 - 2.2.5.1 Materials and Fabrication
 - 2.2.5.2 Side-Draft Plenum
 - 2.2.5.3 Paint Arrestor Filter Set
 - 2.2.5.4 Exhaust Fans
 - 2.2.5.5 Exhaust Stacks
 - 2.2.6 Lighting System
 - 2.2.6.1 Materials and Fabrication
 - 2.2.6.2 Capacity and Dimensions
 - 2.2.7 Control System
 - 2.2.7.1 Material and Fabrication
 - 2.2.7.2 Capacity and Dimensions
 - 2.2.8 Controls and Alarms
 - 2.2.8.1 Materials and Fabrication
- 2.3 BREATHING AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM
- 2.4 PERSONAL AIR CONDITIONER
- 2.5 PERSONAL MASK
- 2.6 HYDRAULIC LIFT
 - 2.6.1 Lifting Column
 - 2.6.2 Carriage Assembly
 - 2.6.3 Cross Rails
 - 2.6.4 Tracks
 - 2.6.5 Control Console
 - 2.6.6 HYDRAULICS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS
- 3.3 FIELD INSPECTIONS AND TESTS
 - 3.3.1 Pre-Installation Inspection
 - 3.3.2 Operational Tests and Inspections
 - 3.3.2.1 Training
 - 3.3.3 Additional Tests
 - 3.3.3.1 Sound Level
 - 3.3.3.2 Safety Shut-Down of Air Supply
 - 3.3.3.3 Adjustments
- 3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
- 3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11502

PAINT/RHINO SPRAY BOOTH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 29 CFR 1910.95 | Occupational Noise Exposure |
| 29 CFR 1910.107 | Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials |
| 29 CFR 1910.134 | Respiratory Protection |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| NEMA ICS 6 | (2001) Enclosures for Industrial Controls Systems |
|------------|---|

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- | | |
|---------|---|
| NFPA 33 | (2003) Standards for Spray Application Using Using Flammable or Combustible Materials |
| NFPA 70 | (2002) National Electrical Code |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC. (UL)

- | | |
|--------|--|
| UL 900 | (1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units |
|--------|--|

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

Provide a complete paint booth system for prime coating and top coating military vehicles at the U.S. Army Kwajalein Atoll/Kwajalein Missile Range (USAKA/KMR). The military vehicles include pickup trucks, mini-vans, 2-1/2 and 5-ton trucks, Heavy Equipment Transporters (HET), Rough Terrain Container Handlers (RTCH), M105 trailers, 40-Ton cranes, 140-Ton cranes, M872 Trailers, M4K Forklifts, M10A Forklifts, 900 series trucks, M149 Water Buffaloes, and bulldozers.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Provide a pre-engineered corrosion resistant Paint Spray Booth within the vehicle paint and prep building. The principal components of the Paint Spray Booth are the self-standing booth or interior wall mounted 18 gauge, corrosion resistant metal panels Z275 galvanized or equivalent metal panels, the make-up Air Intake System, the Exhaust System, automatic

Roll-up Doors, the Lighting System, Breathing Air Supply Piping System, the Compressed Air (Service) Piping System, and the Electric Controls and Alarms. Breathing air and compressed air supply piping for both systems shall be furnished by the Contractor. The entire Paint Spray Booth facility compressed air-piping system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The work required under this section includes furnishing, installing and testing new equipment. Provide and make utility connections to equipment in accordance with the physical dimensions, capacities and other requirements of the equipment furnished. A factory trained installation supervisor shall be present for installation and start up.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Paint spray booth

Provide elevations showing the arrangement of the breathing air and the compressed air outlet fixtures. Provide details for the breathing air piping regulator and filter installation. Provide an elevation that indicates the lighting fixture installation in relation to the previously mentioned items. Lighting fixtures will be in accordance with NFPA 33, 2000 Edition, Paragraph 4.4. Fire sprinkler system will be the responsibility of the fire protection contractor.

Air intake system

Provide manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. Provide detailed drawings for Make up air unit and air salt pocket filters. Provide detailed drawings for Make up air supply delivery openings.

Exhaust system with 3-stage paint arrestor filter system

Provide manufacturer's recommended installation procedures and drawings. Provide detailed drawings of all necessary reinforcements, bracing, supports, framing, gasketing and fastening. Provide details of exhaust plenum and access openings, the exhaust fan(s), exhaust air 3-stage paint arrestor filter pad and pocket filter system and holding mechanism, exhaust stacks, muffler, automatic roof ventilator and access doors to be used for servicing the exhaust fans.

Electric automatic roll-up metal doors with manual override

Provide manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. Provide explosion proof motor with manual override capabilities. Interior pushbuttons for roll-up doors are to be explosion proof.

Lighting system

Provide manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. Provide details for the lighting fixtures and its supporting hardware. Provide details on interior access frames. Include details on servicing lighting fixtures in the operating and maintenance manual.

Breathing air supply system and piping to paint booth

The booth manufacturer shall provide two Breathing air purifiers. Each Breathing purifier shall be capable of serving two breathable compressed air lines.

Compressed (service) air supply piping to paint booth

Comply with the requirements of paragraph entitled "COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM" in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE for specific system details.

Electrical Controls, Alarms & Starter Disconnect

Provide elevations that locate all paint booth control panels and electrical controls.

Two-stage air makeup pocket salt filter and paint booth ceiling air makeup filter system

Electrical Distribution System

Provide a single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system and a schematic diagram of electrical control system. Locate all installed electric equipment.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be submitted for each of the specified component:

Paint Spray Booth

Air Intake System

Exhaust System with 3-stage Paint arrestor Filter system

Electric Automatic Roll-up Metal Doors with manual override

Lighting System

Breathing Air Supply System, purifiers, carbon monoxide monitor, alarm, filter, and hoses

If the catalogs supplied refer to more than one model or type of equipment, the catalogs should be clearly annotated to show which product is being supplied under this contract.

Spare Parts Data

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 4 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter at least 4 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

System Performance Test

A schedule, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The Schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 4 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location of the training.

SD-05 Design Data

Paint Spray Booth -Side-Draft Calculations

Provide calculations stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer, for all design data submittals.

SD-06 Test Reports

System Performance Tests

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion of testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

- a. Paint Spray Booth

- b. Air Intake System
- c. Exhaust System with 3-stage Paint arrestor Filter system
- d. Electric Automatic Roll-up Metal Doors with manual override
- e. Lighting System
- f. Breathing Air Supply System, purifiers, carbon monoxide monitor, alarm, filter, and hoses

SD-07 Certificates

Provide Certificate of Compliance in writing of satisfactory compliance with 29 CFR 1910.107, NFPA 70 and NFPA 33, 2000 Edition regulations with the exception that the designed airflow shall be not less than 0.255 m/sec for sidedraft exhaust systems.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of operation manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

- a. Paint Spray Booth
- b. Air Intake System
- c. Exhaust System with 3-stage Paint arrestor Filter system
- d. Electric Automatic Roll-up Metal Doors with manual override
- e. Lighting System
- f. Breathing Air Supply System, purifiers, carbon monoxide monitor, alarm, filter, and hoses.

Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, submit the manual in a three-ring, hard cover, notebook. Provide index tabs that are specific to the required

subject matter. Submit all drawings, illustrations, schematic and control, exploded views and diagrams as specific in Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, in 216 mm by 279 mm by 432 mm format.

Submit one complete installation manual: an AutoCAD CD of electrical control system drawings, operating equipment and installation drawings manual to the Contracting Officer for review and approval, a minimum of 30 days prior to the performance of abrasive blast room tests. Seven copies of the approved manuals with all test results included shall be provided to the Contracting Officer after completion of satisfactory system testing.

1.4 LOGISTICS

Should the Contractor or equipment manufacturer or vendor provide special electronic circuits which have been created specifically for the execution of this contract and not for the purpose of uniform model field change of product line modification, then these items shall be identified at their field replacement levels as specialty items in all listings of equipment, components, spare parts or consumables. The Contractor and equipment manufacturer or vendor shall provide to the Government all rights to manufacture, for the Government's own use, specialty items. The manufacturing data, process, drawings, artwork, machine control data, and programming data which are necessary to prepare the specialty item for field installation shall be provided to the Government at the time for equipment acceptance.

1.5 SIGNS

Provide signs as specified in accordance with the requirements of Section 10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT SPRAY BOOTH DESCRIPTION

The Paint Spray Booth consists of an Automatic Metal Roll-Up Doors with Manual Override, Make-up Air Intake System, Exhaust System, Lighting System, Breathing Air Piping System, Compressed Air Piping System, Respiratory Protector, Personal Air Conditioner, Mask, Controls and Alarms, and the Electrical Distribution System. Breathing air and compressed air shall be supplied to the paint spray booth. The supply piping for both systems shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2 PAINT SPRAY BOOTH

2.2.1 Materials and Fabrication

The Paint Spray Booth shall be fabricated for a side-draft ventilation system. The interior liner panels of the paint spray room shall be fabricated from 18 gauge 1.25 mm thick, Z275 hot dipped galvanized sheet steel (minimum). Panels shall be stiffened, pre-drilled, and bolted together with gaskets that will prevent leakage. All bolts, anchors, nuts and washers in non-air-conditioned spaces shall be Type 316 stainless steel. The interior surfaces of the spray area shall be smooth and designed to prevent pocketing of residues and to facilitate ventilation, and cleaning. After the booth is erected, the interior of the spray area

enclosure shall be coated with a white, strippable peel coat. A 91.44 meter roll of 1.83 meter wide, removable and replaceable, flame retarding paper floor covering shall be provided. Two personnel doors shall be provided as specified in Section 08115 STAINLESS STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES and as indicated on the drawings. The personnel doors of the paint spray booth enclosure shall be supplied with installed interior aluminum panic type hardware. All required door limit switches and control interlocks are to de-energize the compressed air supply if a roll-up door, or personnel door is opened during painting operation. If switches or powered door pushbuttons are located inside of the spray booth, or the hazardous zone adjacent to the paint booth, the switches and pushbuttons shall be explosion proof.

2.2.2 Capacity and Dimensions

The room size shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.3 Automatic Metal Roll-Up Doors with Manual Override

2.2.3.1 Materials and Fabrication

The doors shall be of the 1-hour fire rated. The structural elements of the door assembly shall be fabricated from 1.25 mm galvanized steel. The doors shall provide a dust tight seal. The doors shall be provided with a sensor to detect the door in a closed positions.

2.2.4 Make-up Air Intake System

2.2.4.1 Materials and Fabrication

The air intake system consists of in-line centrifugal fans, stainless steel supply air duct, salt filters, factory supplied air intake filters, differential pressure gauge and pressure switch.

2.2.4.2 Supply Air Fans and Salt Filters

Provide supply air fans and salt filters as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.2.4.3 Booth Manufacturer Supplied Air Intake Filters

Air Intake filters shall not support combustion and shall have a UL 900 Class 1 rating. Make-up air filters shall not interfere with the efficiency of exhaust fan operation and shall minimize creation of dead air pockets. Back-draft dampers shall open when the paint room exhaust fans are running. The paint spray booth ceiling make-up air filters shall be replaceable from the interior of the paint booth. The filter media shall be dry type, replaceable polyester pad filters with rings. The make-up air filters shall be fabricated from polyester fabric that is treated to provide a dust trapping capability. Replacement filters shall be standard catalog items that are manufactured and sold as make-up air intake filters, and are readily available from sources. Provide a differential pressure gauge and pressure switch for booth supplied air intake filters and salt filters. The gauge shall be graduated to show pressure drop to indicate when air filters needs to be replaced.

2.2.5 Exhaust System

2.2.5.1 Materials and Fabrication

The Exhaust System consists of side-draft exhaust plenum, paint arrestor filter set, exhaust fan(s), muffler, exhaust stacks (316 SS), automatic roof stack head ventilator cap and the metal maintenance platform and access ladder.

2.2.5.2 Side-Draft Plenum

The exhaust plenum shall be constructed of 1.25-mm (minimum) Z275 hot-dipped galvanized steel with panels. All distribution of baffle plates, if any, shall be made of non-combustible material and shall be readily removable or accessible on both sides for cleaning. The exhaust plenum shall be provided with draft pressure drop gauges to show when paint arrestor exhaust filters need replacing. The paint spray area shall be equipped with an audio/visual alarm that activates and warns the system operators when airflow through the paint arrestor filter system has become restricted beyond the manufacturer's recommended level. When the paint arrestor filter alarm is activated, an electric interlock shall prevent further application of paint until the filters have been replaced. The operating and maintenance manual shall set these operating levels, and explain filter replacement criteria and procedures.

Installation shall include all necessary reinforcements, bracing, supports, framing, gasketing and fastening to guarantee rigid construction and freedom from vibration, airflow induced motion, and excessive deflection. The exhaust plenum shall be designed to support the exhaust fan assembly, a maintenance platform, an access ladder, and the weight of necessary maintenance personnel. The installation and use of these items must not interfere with the airtight integrity of the exhaust plenum's rear wall. The ladder shall be designed to accommodate a load of 140 Kg. Duct supports shall be designed to carry the weight of the duct system itself plus the anticipated weight of any conveyed materials. Since sprinkler protection shall be provided inside the duct system, the duct support shall also be designed to carry the anticipated weight of any accumulation of sprinkler discharge. Laps in duct construction shall be in the direction of airflow. Access doors shall be provided in horizontal ducts adjacent to elbows, junctions, and vertical ducts. Doors shall be located on the tops or sides of the ducts, and door spacing shall not exceed 3.6 m.

2.2.5.3 Paint Arrestor Filter Set

The paint arrestor filter set proposed shall be coordinated with the design of the exhaust plenum. Manufacturer shall implement NESHAP filters and provide access doors for filter replacement. The exhaust filter media shall not support combustion. Supports and holders for paint arrestor filters shall be non-combustible. Paint arrestor filter system shall have minimum 96.0 percent efficiency and a minimum final resistance of 0.0125 kPa. Paint arrestor filter pads shall be a minimum 500 mm by 500 mm by 50 mm thick. Replacement filters shall be standard catalog items that are manufactured and sold as paint arrestor filters.

Provide a differential pressure gauge and pressure switch. The gauge shall be marked to show pressure drop when air filters need to be replaced.

Space within the spray booth on the downstream and upstream sides of filters shall be protected with approved automatic sprinklers.

Provide one year supply of filter replacement parts.

2.2.5.4 Exhaust Fans

The exhaust fan(s) shall be explosion proof, electric powered, variable pitch motor pulley and shall provide downward air flow velocity across the entire area of the Paint Spray room of not less than 0.255 meter per second. Each of the fan rotating elements shall have four blades of aluminum. There shall be ample clearance between the fan rotating element and the fan casing to avoid a fire by friction. The clearance shall compensate for thermal expansion and fan service loads. Fan blades, hub, and shaft shall be of sufficient strength to allow the rotating elements to remain properly aligned when they are heavily loaded. All exhaust fan motor bearings shall be of the permanently lubricated, heavy duty, ball bearing type; carefully matched to the fan load. Flanges shall be provided at exhaust fan and enclosure connections for ease of access for maintenance and disassembly. Access to the exhaust fan assemblies shall be provided. Provide clean-out access doors in the section of stack that is installed on the outlet side of the exhaust fan(s). The clean-out access doors shall be weather proof, hinged, gasketed, and fitted with snap-action closures.

Clean-out access door gaskets shall be common weather-stripping type, foamed, closed-cell, elastomer with pressure sensitive adhesive back.

2.2.5.5 Exhaust Stacks

The exhaust stack(s) shall be fabricated from stainless steel. Ductwork connecting the paint booth to the stack head exhaust cap (exposed to exterior atmosphere) will be Type 316 stainless steel; and stack height of paint booth exhaust must be a minimum of 1.3 times the building height to ensure the exhaust is not introduced back into the building. Low carbon grade Type 316 stainless steel shall be used in welding applications. The exhaust stacks shall be outfitted with an automatic stack head roof ventilator to prevent rain and foreign objects from entering the system when the booth is not operating. Exhaust stacks shall be extended to 13 meters above grade.

2.2.6 Lighting System

2.2.6.1 Materials and Fabrication

Provide and install enclosed fluorescent light fixtures, each with four 1219 mm OSRAM Sylvania F40/DSGN50, Design 50 fluorescent bulbs, with a color rendering index (CRI) of 90. The fixtures shall be 1-piece die formed 1.25 mm welded steel construction finished with corrosion resistant white enamel. The fixtures shall be the inside access type with a hinged door welded to the fixture housing. The door shall provide access to the lamps and ballast. The fixtures shall provide all necessary mounting and installation hardware, and two end wire connectors for through feed wiring. Lighting fixtures and associated components shall be in compliance with NFPA 33 for operation in a Class I, Division 2 location. Provide additional replacements lamps for a minimum of one year.

2.2.6.2 Capacity and Dimensions

Provide a minimum of 1000 Lux of illumination when measured 914 mm above the finished floor in the center of the paint spray booth.

2.2.7 Control System

2.2.7.1 Material and Fabrication

The Paint Spray Building shall include a complete electric system with appropriate controllers. Enclosures for controls shall conform to NEMA ICS 6and Division 16 Sections of these Specifications. Electrical wiring and equipment not subject to deposits of combustible residues but located in a spraying area as herein defined shall be of explosion-proof type approved for Class I, Group D locations and shall otherwise conform to the provisions of subpart S for Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations. Electrical wiring, motors, and other equipment outside of but within 6.15 meters of any spraying area, and not separated therefrom by partitions, shall not produce sparks under normal operating conditions and shall otherwise conform to the provisions of subpart S of this part for Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations. All metal parts of spray booths, exhaust ducts, and piping systems conveying flammable or combustible liquids or aerated solids shall be properly electrically grounded in an effective and permanent manner. Enclosures for control panels, lighting and controls for the exhaust vent motor shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. All enclosures shall be watertight and weatherproof. Motor controls shall be provided with a "power on" indicating light. Operating instructions shall be provided on laminated acrylic plastic plaques. The plaques shall be a minimum of 216 mm wide by 279 mm long by 3.17 mm thick with a matte finish. The necessary graphics and lettering shall be applied to the rear surface of white plastic sheet by silk screening prior to applying the clear cover laminate. Typeface shall be Helvetica medium, 14 point font, and of black color. The plaques shall be encased in aluminum frames and mounted near the equipment's control panel with appropriate screw fasteners.

2.2.7.2 Capacity and Dimensions

The control panel(s) shall be labeled to indicate function, use, and sequence of operation. The room exhaust fan shall operate on 460 volt ac, 60 Hz, 3 phase, and the lighting shall operate on 277 volt ac, 60Hz, 1 phase power source.

2.2.8 Controls and Alarms

2.2.8.1 Materials and Fabrication

Provide an electrically controlled solenoid valve that will interrupt the air supply system to the spray gun when the exhaust ventilation system is not operating or when the clogged filter alarm is activated. Provide an audio/visual alarm for clogged exhaust filters. All metal parts of the spray area enclosure and the exhaust ducts shall be electrically grounded. Fire sprinklers shall be provided in the paint spray area enclosure and exhaust assembly as required by NFPA 33. Alarm shall be suitable for use in a Class 1, Division I, location in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3 BREATHING AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM

Provide two portable breathing air purification system complete with ball valve, activated charcoal, low temperature catalyst, pressure regulator, carbon monoxide monitor, audible alarm, visual alarm, low battery indicating lamp, and quick disconnect. The portable breathing air system shall meet OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1910.134(d). Provide a minimum one year supply of filter replacement kits.

2.4 PERSONAL AIR CONDITIONER

Provide two vests with vortex tube for consistent and continuous cooling. The vest shall allow full range of motion with no airflow restrictions and can be worn under welding leathers or protective clothing. The vortex tube shall be worn on a supplied belt, cool inlet temperature by 15.6 degree C, 225 kCal/hr, 425 SLPM capacity.

2.5 PERSONAL MASK

Provide two full masks with continuous flow of supplied air respirator made of silicone rubber, double sealing flange, polycarbonate lens, and removable hairnet. The personal mask shall be NIOSH approved.

2.6 HYDRAULIC LIFT

Contractor to provide 22,680 kg capacity hydraulic lift system with 5.6 kw motor, 460/3/60. Hydraulic lift shall be installed as shown on the drawings in the Undercoat Room. Overall length of approximately 10.97 meter, width of 4.42 meter, lifting height of 1.52 meters, and weight of 7,711 kg. The distance between posts are 3.66 meters with a track width of 0.610 meter. The lifting mechanism are four direct drive cylinders using no cables, chains or mechanical lifting screws. A mechanical safety system with infinite position mechanical locking wedge shall be provided in each post. A hydraulic safety system with integral hydrostatic line blow off flow control devices and velocity fuses. Provide NEMA Type 4 Waterproof enclosure for push button electronic controls, solenoid operated. Equipment must be structurally and safety tested and certified to ANSI, ALI/ETL ALCTV 1998 automotive lift standard.

2.6.1 Lifting Column

Each column will be constructed of 20 mm "R-34" forklift channel and be rigidly supported and joined together using 3-point fillet welds. The base of each column will be made of 20 mm galvanized steel plate min 610 mm x 610 mm.

2.6.2 Carriage Assembly

Each column will have a carriage constructed of 12 mm galvanized steel plate joined to a 9.5 mm backing plate by 3-point fillet welds, minimum. The carriage assembly will roll up and down smoothly in the forklift mast columns on four 100 mm double sealed self lubricating steel ball bearing rollers.

2.6.3 Cross Rails

The cross rails will be constructed of 203.2 x 254 x 9.5 mm thick galvanized structural tubing.

2.6.4 Tracks

Each track will be constructed of three 304.8 x 203.2 mm structural I-beams welded together by 3-point fillet welds. The surface of the track will be covered by skid resistant diamond plate welded to the top of the I-beam by a continuous fillet weld. An approach ramp will have an 8 degree approach angle.

2.6.5 Control Console

The control console will be a free standing unit with operating controls at

1016 mm working height. The control console shall house the power unit, oil reservoir, suction strainer, low pressure return filter with bypass, hydraulic gear pump submerged in reservoir, electric motor, hydraulic valving, motor starter, over loads, and NEMA 4 enclosure for electrical terminal strips.

2.6.6 HYDRAULICS

The lift shall incorporate a leveler control system capable of synchronizing track elevations during both raising and lowering operations. The oil reservoir shall be 113 liters capacity. All hydraulic hoses shall be of steel reinforced construction, with a burst rating of 93,079 kPa minimum and have standard JIC fittings throughout. Hydraulic tubing to consist of seamless stainless steel with a minimum outside diameter of 9.5 mm. The lift shall be driven by a hydraulic gear pump, capable of supplying the appropriate pressure and flow to operate the lift. Screw-on disposable type oil filter, with a 10 micron filtering surface shall be located in the return flow oil port in the reservoir.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The components of the paint spray building shall be installed as specified herein.

3.2 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and proper relation of all work to the building structure and the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions that relate to the fabrication of the Spray Paint Building.

3.3 FIELD INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

Schedule and administer operational tests and inspections. Furnish personnel, instruments and apparatus to perform tests and inspections. Correct defects and repeat the respective inspections and tests. Give the Contracting Officer ample notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operation. Give at least 5 days prior notice for the respective tests and inspections.

3.3.1 Pre-Installation Inspection

Before installation, inspect all components of the Spray Paint Booth to determine compliance with specification and manufacturer's data and shop drawings as approved.

3.3.2 Operational Tests and Inspections

Upon completion and before final acceptance, operate the Spray Paint Booth system. During operation, inspect and test the system to determine that each component of the system operates as specified is properly installed and adjusted, is free from defects in material, test and make final adjustment of the equipment in accordance with this specification and the manufacturer's specifications. Ensure that Contracting Officer approved operating instructions are posted prior to starting system tests.

3.3.2.1 Training

Provide operation and maintenance training for user maintenance personnel. Provide overview of troubleshooting procedures for all pieces of equipment in the paint booth.

3.3.3 Additional Tests

3.3.3.1 Sound Level

Conduct sound level readings outside Paint Spray Booth, 3.05 meters from the center of the exhaust fan, during operational in-service tests. Sound level not to exceed 84 dBA on Scale 'A' of a standard sound level meter at slow response. Conform to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.95. If the sound level readings are recorded in excess of those specified, the Contractor shall install sound attenuators to reduce level of sound and the system re-tested. This procedure shall be repeated until specified sound level is obtained at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3.3.2 Safety Shut-Down of Air Supply

A demonstration shall be conducted to prove that the compressed air supply to all spray guns will automatically shut down when the exhaust fan is de-energized, a filter is clogged, a door is opened, or a lighting fixture is open.

3.3.3.3 Adjustments

Adjust the V-belts on the exhaust fan drive pulleys according to manufacturer's specifications.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before the paint/rhino booth is accepted, test to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted a manufacturer's representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for this test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11503

ABRASIVE BLAST BOOTH

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 LOGISTICS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 SIGNS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ABRASIVE BLAST SYSTEM (ABS) DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 ABRASIVE BLAST SYSTEM FABRICATION AND CONSTRUCTION
 - 2.2.1 Maintainability
 - 2.2.2 Interchangeability
 - 2.2.3 Dust
 - 2.2.4 Safety
 - 2.2.4.1 Guards and Screens
 - 2.2.4.2 Mechanical Safety
 - 2.2.5 Electrical
 - 2.2.6 Controls and Alarms
 - 2.2.6.1 Power on Signal
 - 2.2.6.2 Operator Signal
 - 2.2.7 Painting
 - 2.2.8 Mechanical Devices
 - 2.2.8.1 Lubrication
 - 2.2.8.2 Fastening Devices
 - 2.2.8.3 Support Bearings for Blocks and Bearings
 - 2.2.8.4 Chain-driven Mechanisms
 - 2.2.8.5 Gauges and Meters
 - 2.2.8.6 Equipment Access
 - 2.2.9 Transportability
 - 2.2.10 Color Coding
- 2.3 ABRASIVE BLAST BOOTH MATERIALS AND FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Ceiling
 - 2.3.2 Lighting
 - 2.3.3 Interior Painting
 - 2.3.4 Man Access Doors
 - 2.3.5 Electric Roll-Up Doors
 - 2.3.6 Floor Grating
 - 2.3.7 Floor
 - 2.3.8 Abrasive Blast Booth, Capacity and Dimensions
 - 2.3.9 Abrasive Blast Booth, Accessories
- 2.4 DUST COLLECTION SYSTEM
 - 2.4.1 Dust Collector Capacity and Dimensions
 - 2.4.2 Ducting
 - 2.4.3 Dust Collector Accessories
 - 2.4.4 Vertical Receiver

- 2.4.5 Photohelic Pressure Switch Gauge
- 2.4.6 Control Tubing
- 2.4.7 Cartridge Filters
- 2.5 ABRASIVE BLAST EQUIPMENT
 - 2.5.1 Service Air
 - 2.5.2 Blast Machines
 - 2.5.2.1 Pressure Vessel
 - 2.5.2.2 Media Flow Valve
 - 2.5.2.3 Blast Nozzles
 - 2.5.2.4 Blast Hose
 - 2.5.2.5 Abrasive Cut-Off Switch
 - 2.5.2.6 Operator Remote Controls
- 2.6 ABRASIVE MATERIAL RECLAIM SYSTEM
 - 2.6.1 Stainless Steel Grit Abrasive Media Reclaim Separator
- 2.7 MAKE-UP AIR INTAKE SYSTEM
 - 2.7.1 Materials and Fabrication
 - 2.7.2 Supply Air Fans and Salt Filters

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS
- 3.3 FIELD INSPECTIONS AND TESTS
 - 3.3.1 Pre-Acceptance Test
 - 3.3.2 Acceptance Test
 - 3.3.2.1 Performance
 - 3.3.3 Dust Collector
 - 3.3.3.1 Visible Emissions
 - 3.3.3.2 Nuisance
 - 3.3.3.3 Particulate Matter
 - 3.3.4 Blast Room Emissions

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11503

ABRASIVE BLAST BOOTH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 201 (1990) Fan Application Manual - Fans and Systems

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.4 (1997) Ventilation and Safe Practices of Abrasive Blast Operations

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 91 (1999) Standards for Blower and Exhaust Systems for Vapor Removal

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.27 Fixed Ladders

29 CFR 1910.94 Ventilation

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-2093 (2001) Industrial Ventilation, Manual of Recommended Practice

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Provide a complete turnkey Abrasive Blast System (ABS). The principal components of the system are the Abrasive Blast Room, Dust Collector, Recovery System, Abrasive Reclaim Machine, Blast Machine, CO Monitor, Operator Safety Gear, Compressed Air System, and Breathing Air System. The work required under this section includes furnishing, installing, and testing new equipment. Provide and make utility connections to equipment in accordance with requirements specified in other sections of this specification and in accordance with the physical dimensions, capacities and other requirements of the equipment furnished. A factory trained installation supervisor shall be present for installation and start up.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Abrasive Blast Room

Submit within 60 days of receipt of contract or notice to proceed, a minimum 1:100-mm scale layout drawings of the abrasive blast equipment room. Indicate the detailed arrangement of all Contractor supplied equipment, in their exact locations. Include elevations of the abrasive blast equipment room, to establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation, operation, and maintenance. Provide details of the air intake and exhaust system of the abrasive blast and the abrasive blast equipment rooms. Provide elevations and details of the abrasive blast rooms product and man doors.

Recovery System

Equipment Room

Dust Collector

Submit within 60 days of receipt of contract or notice to proceed, a minimum 1:100 scale layout drawings of the dust collection system. Indicate the detailed arrangement of all Contractor supplied equipment, in their exact locations. Include elevations of the dust collector, to establish that access to its trash bins is easily obtained with a standard 1814 Kg capacity forklift truck.

Salt Filter Air Makeup System and Ductwork

Air Intake System

Provide manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. Provide detailed drawings for Make up air unit and air salt pocket filters. Provide detailed drawings for Make up air supply delivery openings

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be submitted for each of the specified component:

Dust Collector

Recovery System

Abrasive Reclaim Machine

Blast Machine

Operator Safety Gear

Storage Hopper

If the catalogs supplied refer to more than one model or type of equipment, the catalogs should be clearly annotated to show which product is being supplied under this contract.

Spare Parts Data

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 4 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter at least 4 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

System Performance Test

A schedule, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The Schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 4 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location of the training.

SD-05 Design Data

Dust Collector

Submit cross draft calculations

Grit recovery system

Submit calculations for balancing blast media recovery system.

Abrasive reclaim machine

Submit calculations for balancing the flow rate of the abrasive reclaim machine.

Blast machine

Submit calculations for balancing the abrasive reclaim machine recovery rate with the blast machine.

Abrasive Calculations

Calculations for maximum amount of abrasive that the entire system may contain during normal blasting operation

SD-06 Test Reports

System Performance Tests

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion of testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

- a. Abrasive Blast Room
- b. Dust Collector
- c. Screw media recovery system
- d. Abrasive Reclaim Machine
- e. Blast Machine
- f. Operator Safety Gear
- g. Storage Hopper

SD-07 Certificates

Abrasive Blast System

Provide a certificate of compliance with ANSI Z9.4 and 29 CFR 1910.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of operation manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training

course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

- a. Dust Collector
- b. Recovery System
- c. Abrasive Reclaim Machine
- d. Blast Machine
- e. Abrasive Blast Room Product Doors
- f. Abrasive Blast Booth
- g. Breathing Air Supply System, purifiers, carbon monoxide monitor, alarm, filter, and hoses.

Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, submit the manual in a three-ring, hard cover, notebook. Provide index tabs that are specific to the required subject matter. Submit all drawings, illustrations, schematic and control, exploded views and diagrams as specific in Section 01781, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA in 216 mm by 279 mm by 432 mm format.

Submit one complete installation manual: an AutoCAD CD of electrical control system drawings, operating equipment and installation drawings manual to the Contracting Officer for review and approval, a minimum of 30 days prior to the performance of abrasive blast room tests. Seven copies of the approved manuals with all test results included shall be provided to the Contracting Officer after completion of satisfactory system testing.

1.4 LOGISTICS

Should the Contractor or equipment manufacturer or vendor provide special parts of components which have been created specifically for the execution of this contract and not for the purpose of uniform model field change or product line modifications, then these items shall be identified at their field replacement level as specialty items in all listings of equipment, components, spare parts or consumables.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect each piece of equipment upon delivery. Obtain and follow equipment manufacturer's recommendations to protect materials and equipment and prevent damage.

1.6 SIGNS

Provide signs as required by Section 10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ABRASIVE BLAST SYSTEM (ABS) DESCRIPTION

- a. The ABS will house all blasting equipment necessary to provide an abrasive cleaning system using stainless steel grit media (SAE 330). The system will produce a clean product ready for preservation and/or painting. The ABS will include a pre-engineered blasting booth to accommodate the varied size workload required. Storage/recovery of the stainless steel grit media will be provided. The recovery system shall be serviced by a recovery system that transports the used abrasive media and fines from the blast room to the abrasive media reclaim separator. Provide a ventilation system for dust removal and collection. The dust collecting equipment shall be mounted on a concrete foundation outside the building. Provide a personnel two breathing air systems for two operator. The breathing air and electrical systems will be installed in an equipment room separate from the Abrasive Blast Room and the Blast Equipment Room. The ABS shall include a complete electric system including appropriate controllers. Necessary electrical connections for the controllers are specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. All components of the ABS shall be compatible to meet the requirements of abrasive recovery, ventilation and dust collection and abrasive cleaning without causing overload, excessive down time for maintenance, or blast material short supply in the system. Exhaust ventilation shall be as specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS.
- b. Perform all work and testing required for the installation of the facility and all associated equipment.

2.2 ABRASIVE BLAST SYSTEM FABRICATION AND CONSTRUCTION

These requirements define the minimum design parameters for the ABS.

2.2.1 Maintainability

- a. All components that might be subject to failure shall be positioned for ease of accessibility for replacement. Such items shall be standard items from the manufacturer's catalog. The equipment shall be designed for maintenance by Government maintenance personnel.
- b. The Government shall specify which parts require periodic maintenance, overhaul, and replacement. A list of spare parts, including current prices shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.
- c. If special tools are required for maintenance, Contractor shall furnish two sets in lockable metal containers.

2.2.2 Interchangeability

Interchangeability between components of the equipment identical in size and function shall be maximized. Parts and assemblies shall be manufactured to standards that permit replacement or adjustment without modification.

2.2.3 Dust

All bearings, mechanical drive equipment, motors and electrical control equipment shall be enclosed and/or sealed to prevent entry of dust since the equipment will be located in close proximity to the blasting area.

2.2.4 Safety

The design of the equipment shall incorporate sufficient safety devices and features in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, with emphasis on Sections 94, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 212 and 219 to ensure protection of personnel, equipment, and maintenance of the equipment. The equipment shall not present safety hazards when subjected to side load forces that may occur. Cut-off switches for rotating parts shall be placed throughout the equipment to manually cut off equipment power to specific sections where continued operation of the equipment might result in damage to equipment or material or cause hazards to personnel.

2.2.4.1 Guards and Screens

Metal personnel safety guards shall be provided for normally accessible unducted fan inlets and discharges and moving power transmission components.

2.2.4.2 Mechanical Safety

- a. Equipment operation shall continue to function when any piping or tubing system is subjected to twice the maximum nominal working pressure.
- b. Pressure vessels, valves, and fittings shall withstand proof pressures.

2.2.5 Electrical

The equipment shall use power from a 115 volt 60 Hertz single-phase source, and 460 volt, 60 Hertz, three-phase source. Sections 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.2.6 Controls and Alarms

Controls and alarms shall be located for convenient use and observation by the operator. Each control, indicator, and instrument shall be clearly and legibly marked for function and identification.

2.2.6.1 Power on Signal

A flashing red warning light shall be mounted over each access to the Abrasive Blast Room and shall automatically be activated when the ABS is in operation. A sign forbidding access except in an emergency while the red light is on shall be mounted in the vicinity of the warning light. The warning light and sign shall be visible from a distance of 15.24 meters

(minimum).

2.2.6.2 Operator Signal

During Abrasive Blast System operation inside the abrasive blast room, the operator shall be alerted to interrupt operations by a flashing red light and horn activated by push buttons mounted on outside east wall near each personnel access door. Place alarms as indicated.

2.2.7 Painting

Materials and color shall be the manufacturer's standard. All major equipment shall be cleaned, primed and painted, in shop, prior to shipment. All structural steel in non-air-conditioned spaces shall be primed and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. All bolts, anchors, nuts and washers in non-air-conditioned spaces shall be 316 stainless steel. Following installation, all external metal surfaces of equipment and piping other than moving parts, instrument panels or label plates, which are unpainted, prime painted or damaged shall be cleaned, primer painted as necessary and field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.2.8 Mechanical Devices

2.2.8.1 Lubrication

Adequate accessible and positive lubrication shall be provided to all bearings and working surfaces. Wherever necessary, means shall be provided for checking the level of lubricant in all parts and components.

2.2.8.2 Fastening Devices

All screws, pins, bolts and similar parts shall be installed with a means that prevents loss of tightness, or dislodgment. All such parts, if subject to removal or adjustment (maintenance) shall not be swaged, peened, stacked, or otherwise permanently deformed. All bolts, anchors, nuts and washers in non-air-conditioned spaces shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8.3 Support Bearings for Blocks and Bearings

Rotating parts shall be mounted with dust tight, sealed, life lubricated anti-friction bearings. Bearing load capacity, including applicable safety and lift factors as recommended by the bearing manufacturer, shall be equal to or greater than maximum bearing loading under all operating conditions specified herein.

2.2.8.4 Chain-driven Mechanisms

Chain-driven mechanisms shall be equipped with chain idler tensioners and safety guards.

2.2.8.5 Gauges and Meters

Gauges and meters shall be English for units of measure and increments. Dual scale dials or indicator shall be used. Gauges and meters shall be easily removable for maintenance and provisions shall be made for in-place calibration.

2.2.8.6 Equipment Access

Sufficient space shall be provided so that all equipment is accessible for operation and maintenance. Components shall be accessible for repair or replacement without necessitating the removal of any major equipment or components.

2.2.9 Transportability

Lifting eyes, handles, or other devices shall be provided on the equipment as necessary to permit safe movement of equipment for relocation and maintenance without exposing the equipment to damage, deformation or misalignment.

2.2.10 Color Coding

Controls, moving parts, and piping shall be color coded in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 paragraph 144.

2.3 ABRASIVE BLAST BOOTH MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

2.3.1 Ceiling

The Abrasive Blast Booth ceiling panels shall be made of 11 gauge (English equivalent) mm steel (minimum). Panels shall be stiffened as indicated, pre-drilled, and bolted together with gaskets to prevent leakage. All bolts, anchors, nuts and washers in non-air-conditioned spaces shall be 316 stainless steel. Panel design shall exclude horizontal ledge or cavities and shall minimize vertical ribbing on the interior of the room. The design for all panels shall be standard for ease of replacement. The arrangement of the panels shall maximize the use of one common size. The design of the ceiling panels shall provide openings for light fixtures to be installed.

2.3.2 Lighting

Provide a minimum of 1,000 Lux of illumination when measured 914 mm above the finished floor in the center of the blast room. Fluorescent type lamps shall be used and shall be installed in the Abrasive Blast Room ceiling and side walls. They shall illuminate the blast room through sealed windows of polycarbonate window pane of a minimum thickness of 6 mm or wire reinforced safety glass. The fixtures shall be designed as removable, from inside the Abrasive Blast Room, for the purpose of lamp maintenance and installation. Lighting shall conform to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3.3 Interior Painting

The interior walls and ceiling of the blast room shall be painted high gloss white enamel above the 3.96 meters level. The remainder of the wall shall be painted with a gray primer. All structural steel in non-air-conditioned spaces shall be primed and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Painting shall be performed prior to installation of light fixtures and air plenums.

2.3.4 Man Access Doors

Provide doors for operator access as indicated on the drawings. Doors shall be equipped with panic hardware and a safety interlock to inhibit blasting if it is not secured.

2.3.5 Electric Roll-Up Doors

Electric Roll-Up Doors shall be installed as indicated. The doors shall be provided with explosion proof motor and manual pulley capabilities.

2.3.6 Floor Grating

Bar grating shall cover the media recovery pit. Bar grating shall be removable. Open ends of grating shall be banded. Material shall be supplied with Type 316 stainless steel. Bar grating shall be of a common size and shall be designed for easy replacement. Bar grating shall be designed to support the greater of 4,000 Kg wheel loads (impact included) or 2,000 Kg/m² live loading that result from product placement. The support and retention of the bar grating shall be of a design that is consistent with the requirements of the manufacturer of the Grit Recovery System.

2.3.7 Floor

The blast room shall be installed on a hardened concrete floor rated at 27.5 MPa. The blast room floor shall be provided with 316 stainless steel checkered plate secured to the concrete.

2.3.8 Abrasive Blast Booth, Capacity and Dimensions

The blast room shall be sized as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.9 Abrasive Blast Booth, Accessories

One complete operator safety outfit that complies with ANSI Z9.4, 29 CFR 1910.94, and 29 CFR 1910.134 shall be provided. Outfits shall be provided with blast hood respirator, air filter, air conditioner, gloves, pants, jacket, and CO Monitor. Operator safety outfit shall be approved by NIOSH.

- a. Respirator: Blast hood with self-adjusting headband, inner cape, and uniform air distribution. One piece mold with nylon cape, 14" x 5" replaceable plastic window. The hood shall meet NIOSH.
- b. Personal Air Filter: Air filter will remove particulates from compressed air to satisfy requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(1) for grade D breathing. It shall be rated over 99% efficient and constructed to ASME code requirements for unfired pressure vessels. 861 kPa at 4.1 safety factor.
- c. Carbon Monoxide Monitor: Monitor shall be provided to detect presence of carbon monoxide in the breathing air supply. Monitor will be set at 10 PPM in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134(d)(1) and (2). It will be mounted in an electrical enclosure and includes alarm and calibration kit.
- d. Air Conditioner: Air conditioner shall be attached to the operator's belt and cool air coming into the hood.
- e. Jacket and Pants: jacket and pants shall be heavy duty canvas. Gloves shall be heavy duty leather.

2.4 DUST COLLECTION SYSTEM

Fan arrangements should be selected to eliminate system effects identified

in AMCA 201. Ventilation and dust collection equipment shall prevent dust escaping from the enclosure and provide visibility within the booth to the levels established by 29 CFR 1910.94. The system shall be designed and arranged to provide a negative pressure in the room and prevent dust escaping from the room. A belt driven exhauster, Class III fan equipped, with a silencer that achieves a sound level that does not exceed 84 dBA on scale A of a standard sound level meter at slow response setting, 3 meters, from the center of the fans exhaust, shall be installed. The fan shall be of sufficient capacity to provide air velocity of at least 1.53 meters per second at the louvered air inlet openings and 0.51 meters per second of cross draft ventilation. Unit shall contain a combined total filter area of at least 2,265 square meters, with an air-to-media ratio not to exceed 2.0:1. Filter housing shall be constructed of 4.55 mm, 3.42 mm and 2.66 mm carbon steel with bolted and welded constructed (riveted construction will not be permitted). Unit shall utilize a factory-supplied abrasion-resistant inlet to minimize the effects of abrasive particulate in the air stream. Dirty air inlet must be on the top-side of the cartridge housing, creating a downward airflow direction inside the unit. Do not locate the dirty air inlet in the lower hopper portion of the unit. Dust Collector type/model must be field-proven. The dust collector shall have 99.9 percent weight arrestance efficiency according to ASHRAE 52.1. Fan shall be backward-inclined industrial blower capable of 11,800 liters /second at 2.5 kPa total static pressure. Fan package will include flanged inlet and outlet, quick clamp housing inspection door, housing drain coupling with gate valve, OSHA shaft and bearing guards, OSHA belt guard with expanded metal front, 37.3 kW. TEFC motor with variable pitch pulley, adjustable slide base, static and dynamic balanced, AMCA rated, and shipped assembled. Motor must meet or exceed EPAct (Energy Policy Act) for efficiency on 60 cycle general-purpose motors. Unit will include manually adjustable outlet damper. The dust collector shall be fabricated with the housing stiffened to withstand 5000 Pa water gauge operating pressure and finished to withstand installation outside the building. All ventilation components and ducting shall be in compliance with the ACGIH-2093 and ANSI Z9.4. Differential Photohelic pressure gauge and alarm system shall be provided and installed to monitor the static pressure in the ducting, cartridges, and the blast enclosure. Provide high temperature Nylon tubing between the control panel and the dust collector housing. The tube fittings must be stainless steel. The alarm system shall alert operating personnel when a pressure change occurs, that is beyond manufacturer's recommended operating range.

2.4.1 Dust Collector Capacity and Dimensions

The air velocity within the enclosure must be no less than 0.51 meter per second for a cross draft ventilated room to conform to the requirements of ANSI Z9.4 and 29 CFR 1910.94. The blast room shall be arranged for cross draft end to end ventilation. Exhaust plenums shall be provided for connection to the dust collector and the abrasive blast room. They shall be constructed of 1.21 mm Type 316 stainless steel with 1.90 mm elbows. Plenums shall be located at the end of the room opposite roll-up doors. The plenums shall be installed on the sides of the Abrasive Blast Room as indicated. They shall be sized to maintain interior clearance and for minimum interior intrusion into the corners of the room. The exterior dimensions and weights of the dust collector vary according to manufacturer. The Contractor must coordinate the size of required mounting pad to accommodate the dust collector selected. Direct access shall be provided for a forklift truck to access the fines collection drum beneath the dust collector.

2.4.2 Ducting

Duct supports shall be designed to carry the weight of the duct system itself plus the anticipated weight of any conveyed materials. Since sprinkler protection is provided inside the duct system, the duct supports shall also be designed to support the anticipated weight of any accumulation of sprinkler discharge. Conform to NFPA 91.

2.4.3 Dust Collector Accessories

A caged ladder and railed platform to meet 29 CFR 1910.27 requirements shall be furnished to provide access to dust collection components for repair and maintenance. Handrails, ladders, grating, and exterior elevated walkways shall be Type 316 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, structural fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) or extruded fiberglass. When appropriate, marine grade aluminum, defined as copper free alloy such as 5052 or 6063 will be used. All structural steel in non-air conditioned spaces shall be primed and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4.4 Vertical Receiver

Dust collector cartridge filters use a large quantity of compressed air for back pulse filter cartridge cleaning. A 2500 L vertical compressed air receiver tank shall be provided as a reservoir for the back pulse air. The contractor is responsible for supplying a 50 mm diameter NPT air supply pipe to the vertical compressed air receiver tank for the dust collector back pulse compressed air system. Provide a compressed air line regulator and gauge to reduce 690 kPa air to 414-483 kPa to the diaphragm valve manifold, which provides reverse pulse air to cartridge filters. Failure to adjust the diaphragm valve manifold pressure may result in premature failure of the cartridge filters.

2.4.5 Photohelic Pressure Switch Gauge

Dust collector shall have Dwyer (or equal) Photohelic pressure switch gauge air control to control the duration and frequency of the pulse, with high/low settings and warning light to indicate high static pressure.

2.4.6 Control Tubing

Provide 6.25 mm O.D. Nylon tubing and Type 316 stainless steel connectors between the Photohelic pressure switch gauge panel and the dust collector tube manifold.

2.4.7 Cartridge Filters

Filters shall be Torit-Tex cartridge type filter, which have a high tolerance for moisture with a minimum filter surface area of 21.8 m² /cartridge. Filter efficiency shall be a minimum of 99.995 percent at 0.5 microns.

2.5 ABRASIVE BLAST EQUIPMENT

Abrasive Blasting Equipment shall support the use of stainless steel grit blasting media (SAE 330) and operate at up to (English equivalent) 862 kPa of compressed air.

2.5.1 Service Air

A Service Air Control Station shall supply a continuous flow of 862 kPa compressed air at a rate of 0.113 cubic meter per second to the blast machine. The control station shall be supplied from the building service air system. The control station shall consist of a manual cutoff valve, ball type, a line pressure indicator gauge with individual stop, a splitter manifold for two solenoid cutoff valves, two manual stop valves and two bleeder cocks. The control station shall be configured and mounted in the vicinity of the blast machine and readily accessible by the system operator. All piping and valves will be installed to support an 862 kPa operational system and (English equivalent) 32-mm ID blast hose using 10 mm orifice nozzles. The general air system shall be tested at 1-1/2 times operating pressure (minimum).

2.5.2 Blast Machines

Provide one 0.283 cubic meter, stainless steel grit capacity, blast machine, located as indicated. One operator hose shall supply the west side of the Abrasive Blast Booth.

2.5.2.1 Pressure Vessel

The pressure vessel shall conform to all appropriate ASME regulations and carry a National Board approval certificate, with a rating of 862 kPa.

2.5.2.2 Media Flow Valve

Blast media flow valve shall be designed so that the manually adjustable metering function and the pneumatically operated valve actuation function are accomplished separately.

2.5.2.3 Blast Nozzles

Provide one silicon carbide nozzle, with a 10 mm orifice, with the blast machine. The Blast Nozzle shall be bonded and grounded to prevent the generation of static charges. When bonded and grounded, no component of the equipment specified herein shall have a resistance to ground greater than 25 ohms when such measurements are made in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. This requirement shall exclude all components of this equipment which are designed, intended and identified as conductors of electrical current or, electrostatic potential. The blast nozzles shall be provided with a "dead man" type switch. The abrasive control switch shall be electrically operated for instant response over the entire operating length of the hose system.

2.5.2.4 Blast Hose

The blast hose, which conveys the compressed air and media to the blast nozzle, shall have an inside diameter of 32 mm, an outside diameter of 47 mm, and shall weight approximately 15.9 Kg per each 15.24 meter length. This hose shall be gum rubber lined and wrapped with a dual layer of tough nylon. The hose bib shall be rated at a working pressure of 1173 kPa. The hose lining shall be not less than 6.35 mm thick carbon black-impregnated rubber for static dissipation. It shall be fitted with lightweight, nylon quick disconnect couplings that mate externally and incorporate automatically interlocking safety wires.

2.5.2.5 Abrasive Cut-Off Switch

Provide an electric cut-off switch to allow the use of compressed air from the blast nozzle for duct blow down on blasted surfaces. This switch controls the opening and closing of the grit valve from the remote control handle.

2.5.2.6 Operator Remote Controls

Provide remote controls of the electric type, which incorporate a normally closed inlet valve and normally open outlet valve. Air pressure shall open the inlet valve and close the outlet valve to begin the blasting process. If there is a loss of air pressure to the valves, springs shall return the valves to their normal position.

2.6 ABRASIVE MATERIAL RECLAIM SYSTEM

A Cross screw recovery system shall remove stainless steel abrasives, dust and debris from the media pit and pass it to the reclamation equipment mounted on top of the abrasive supply hopper. This equipment shall separate usable steel grit from unusable materials and re-circulate clean abrasive to the blast unit. Unusable material shall either be returned to the dust collector or to a trash bin located in the equipment room. All components provided for this operation shall be of a size and capacity to permit continuous blasting for at least 60 minutes once the system has been filled to capacity, without interruption for adding additional abrasive.

2.6.1 Stainless Steel Grit Abrasive Media Reclaim Separator

Provide a rotating screen type separator having the function of removing large foreign particles from the stainless steel grit abrasive mixture. The screen assembly shall continuously and automatically discharge all foreign material, which will not pass through the screen mesh, to floor level by gravity spouting into a refuse hopper. A 5 percent carryover of usable grit (shot size SAE 280) is the maximum allowed. The abrasive shall gravitate from the screen to an abrasive air wash separator that shall remove the dust particles and unusable abrasive fines from the operating mixture in the recycling system. The compensating flow type separator is recommended for this application. In intermittent operations, the abrasive blast and resultant abrasive load delivered to the air wash separator varies in quantity. The separator shall separate unusable steel shot and route reusable stainless steel grit to the blast machine.

2.7 MAKE-UP AIR INTAKE SYSTEM

2.7.1 Materials and Fabrication

The air intake system consists of in-line centrifugal fans, stainless steel supply air duct, salt filters, factory supplied air intake filters, differential pressure gauge and pressure switch.

2.7.2 Supply Air Fans and Salt Filters

Provide supply air fans and salt filters as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS,

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System installation shall be conducted in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and proper relation of all work to the building structure and the work of all trades. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions of the building in the field that relate to fabrication and installation of the ABS and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before final installation.

3.3 FIELD INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A Pre-Acceptance, Acceptance and Post-Acceptance Test shall be conducted. The tests shall be performed by the Contractor as directed herein. A step-by-step test plan and report shall be provided by the Contractor for each test. The equipment specified herein shall be operated for not less than 30 minutes to determine compliance with the acceptance test requirements. Proper operation of controls and other accessories shall be inspected and demonstrated. Reports of all test data, analysis of performance and conclusions shall be prepared and submitted to the procuring activity.

3.3.1 Pre-Acceptance Test

Conduct pre-acceptance test on all electrical, mechanical and pneumatic devices and components of the ABS to determine if each component is operating properly and conforms to specifications. The tests shall be of sufficient depth to assure that every component of the system is exercised. Problems and deficiencies identified during this test shall be corrected prior to commencing the acceptance test. The following conditions shall be tested during the pre-acceptance test:

- a. Before operation of the system, test all piping for air systems at 1-1/2 times the working pressure of the system. After piping tests are complete, the system shall be operated.
- b. Observe flow of blasting media through recovery and separation cycle for indications of overloading system during blasting operations. Minimum requirements for the recovery and separation cycle are:
 - (1) Process 181 Kg per minute of stainless steel grit.
 - (2) A maximum of 5 percent carryover of usable grit to waste from the separator.
 - (3) Separator effectiveness of 95 percent in removing fines and unusable blast media (all shot that sizes less than SAE 280).
- c. Inspect exterior of blast enclosure for indications of dust and/or blasting media escaping from enclosure, no leakage allowed.
- d. Test all electric motors installed in the system to determine that the working load is not in excess of motor rated capacity.
- e. Verify the grounded connection to the operator's nozzle controls.
- f. Verify the cut-off action of the operator's nozzle and the refill

reaction in the blast generator.

- g. Test and inspect for proper installation and operation all alarm and warning signs specified.
- h. Verify rate of airflow through inlet louvers, across the blast room and from the exhauster.
- i. Inspect, test and verify discharge from exhauster that visible and particle emissions are within specified limitations. Maximum allowable visible emissions no greater than Number 1 on the Ringelmann chart and particulate matter not in excess of 5 milligrams per dry standard cubic foot of air.
- j. Verify that illumination within the Abrasive Blast System is equal to or greater than that specified.
- k. Inspect and verify operation of dust collector.

The pre-acceptance test shall be used as a training exercise for activity personnel.

3.3.2 Acceptance Test

The Acceptance Test for the Abrasive Blast System shall be conducted by trained personnel from the activity performed under the Contractor's supervision, during which normal equipment system operations shall be conducted. This phase shall also include a test of each and every system element, as in the pre-acceptance test and:

- a. Demonstrate the ability to support a 60-minute minimum blasting period as specified.
- b. Prepare a test plate or using a test piece provided by the procuring activity, demonstrate the ability of the system to provide a "near white" surface on that test piece.
- c. Demonstrate training effectiveness.

3.3.2.1 Performance

The ability of the blast system to support the blast times required can be based on the amount of time required for the nozzles to eject 0.018 cubic meter of blasting material times the amount of blasting material available in a fully charged system. An allowance of 15 percent standby will be allowed. Any device or component that fails or otherwise does not perform to specification standards, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, and that portion of the system shall be re-tested to determine acceptance.

3.3.3 Dust Collector

The exhaust to the atmosphere from the dust collector shall be tested during the acceptance and post-acceptance test periods. To meet environmental air permit requirements, the dust collector shall attain not less than 99.9 percent control efficiency and shall meet all other permitting agency requirements. If the dust collector fails to meet these specified requirements, it shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at no cost to the government.

3.3.3.1 Visible Emissions

At no time shall the dust collector discharge into the atmosphere, any air contaminant emission for a period or periods aggregating to more than 3 minutes in any period of 60 consecutive minutes, which is darker in than that designated as Number 1 on the Ringelmann chart as published by the United States Bureau of Mines, or of such opacity as to obscure an observers view to a degree greater than does smoke of a shade designated as Number 1 on the Ringelmann chart. For the purpose of this rule "observer" means a certified human observer or a certified and calibrated opacity monitoring system.

3.3.3.2 Nuisance

The dust collector shall not discharge from any source whatsoever such, quantities of air contaminates or other material which cause injury, detriment, nuisance, or annoyance to personnel or to the public, or which endanger the comfort, repose, health, or safety of personnel or the public, or which cause or have a tendency to cause, injury or damage to business or property.

3.3.3.3 Particulate Matter

The dust collector shall not discharge into the atmosphere, from any source, particulate matter in excess of 5 milligrams per dry standard cubic meter of air.

3.3.4 Blast Room Emissions

The emissions from the abrasive blast shall not exceed the limits specified in this section, or National or USAKA/KMR ambient air quality standards (NAAQS or SAAQS).

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11504

HYDRO BLAST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 LOGISTICS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 SIGNS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 HYDRO BLAST SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 ABRASIVE BLAST SYSTEM FABRICATION AND CONSTRUCTION
 - 2.2.1 Maintainability
 - 2.2.2 Interchangeability
 - 2.2.3 Safety
 - 2.2.3.1 Guards and Screens
 - 2.2.3.2 Mechanical Safety
 - 2.2.4 Electrical
 - 2.2.5 Controls and Alarms
 - 2.2.5.1 Power on Signal
 - 2.2.5.2 Access Safety Interlocks
 - 2.2.5.3 Operator Signal
 - 2.2.6 Painting
 - 2.2.7 Mechanical Devices
 - 2.2.7.1 Gauges and Meters
 - 2.2.7.2 Equipment Access
 - 2.2.8 Transportability
 - 2.2.9 Color Coding
- 2.3 HYDRO BLAST ROOM MATERIALS AND FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Lighting
 - 2.3.2 Hydro Blast Room, Capacity and Dimensions
 - 2.3.3 Walls
 - 2.3.4 Floor
 - 2.3.5 Hydro Blast Room, Accessories
- 2.4 HYDRO BLAST EQUIPMENT
 - 2.4.1 Service Air
 - 2.4.2 High Pressure Pump
 - 2.4.2.1 Pressure Vessel
 - 2.4.2.2 Jetting Gun
 - 2.4.2.3 Nozzles
 - 2.4.2.4 Hose
 - 2.4.2.5 Quick Disconnect Couplings
 - 2.4.2.6 Tool Kit

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.2 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS
- 3.3 FIELD INSPECTIONS AND TESTS
 - 3.3.1 Pre-Acceptance Test
 - 3.3.2 Acceptance Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11504

HYDRO BLAST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.4 (1997) Ventilation and Safe Practices of
Abrasive Blast Operations

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.94 Ventilation

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Provide a complete Hydro-Blast System. The principal components of the system are the Blast Room, Clear Fast/Deep Bed Water Filter Combination, Storage Tank, Settling Tank, Hydro-Blast Pump, Operator Safety Gear, Hydro Blast Compressed Air System, Breathing Air System, and Product Handling System. The Compressed Air System, the Breathing Air System, and the Product Handling System are specified in other sections of this specification as they also serve the Paint Spray Painting System. The work required under this section includes furnishing, installing, and testing new equipment. Provide rough in and make utility connections to equipment in accordance with requirements specified in other sections of this specification and in accordance with the physical dimensions, capacities and other requirements of the equipment furnished. Provide the hydro blast system as an Additive item in the Proposal Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hydro Blast System

Residue Collector

Submit within 60 days of receipt of contract or notice to proceed a minimum 1:100-mm scale layout drawings of the hydro blast room and the hydro blast equipment room. Indicate the detailed arrangement of all Contractor supplied equipment, in their exact locations. Include elevations of the hydro blast equipment room, to establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation, operation, and maintenance. Provide details of the air intake and exhaust system of the hydro blast equipment room.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be submitted for each of the specified component:

- a. Hydro Blast Pump
- b. Clear/Deep Bedwater Filter Combination
- c. Operator Safety Gear
- d. Breathing Air Supply System, purifiers, carbon monoxide monitor, alarm, filter, and hoses.

If the catalogs supplied refer to more than one model or type of equipment, the catalogs should be clearly annotated to show which product is being supplied under this contract.

Spare Parts Data

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 4 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter at least 4 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing

conditions, and any discrepancies found.

System Performance Test

A schedule, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The Schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 4 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location of the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

System Performance Tests

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion of testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

- a. Clear/Deep Bedwater Filter Combination
- b. Hydro Blast Pump
- c. Operator Safety Gear
- d. Training Plan
- e. Test Plan & Record

SD-07 Certificates

Hydro Blast System

Provide a certificate of compliance with ANSI Z9.4 and 29 CFR 1910.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of operation manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible

breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

- a. Hydro Blast Pump
- b. Clear/Deep Bedwater Filter Combination

Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. In addition to the requirements of Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, submit the manual in a three-ring, hard cover, notebook. Provide index tabs that are specific to the required subject matter. Submit all drawings, illustrations, schematic and control, exploded views and diagrams that are stipulated by Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, in 216 x 279 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm format.

Submit one complete installation manual: an AutoCAD CD of electrical control system drawings, operating equipment and installation drawings to the Contracting Officer for review and approval, a minimum of 30 days prior to the performance of hydro blast room tests. Seven copies of the approved manuals with all test results included shall be provided to the Contracting Officer after completion of satisfactory system testing.

1.4 LOGISTICS

Should the Contractor or equipment manufacturer or vendor provide special parts of components which have been created specifically for the execution of this contract and not for the purpose of uniform model field change or product line modifications, then these items shall be identified at their field replacement level as specialty items in all listings of equipment, components, spare parts or consumables. The Contractor and equipment manufacturer or vendor shall provide to the Government all rights to manufacture, for the Government's own use, specialty items. The manufacturing data, process, drawings, artwork, machine control data, and programming data which are necessary to prepare the specialty item for field installation shall be provided to the Government at the time of equipment acceptance.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect each piece of equipment upon delivery. Obtain and follow equipment manufacturer's recommendations to protect materials and equipment and prevent damage.

1.6 SIGNS

Provide signs as required by Section 10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRO BLAST SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The system will house all Hydro blasting equipment necessary to provide a hydro cleaning system using high-pressure water provided from the Hydro Blast Equipment Room. The system will produce a clean product ready for preservation and/or painting. The HBS will include a blasting room to

accommodate the varied size workload required. A compressed air system will be provided for hydro blasting equipment and breathing air. The compressed air and electrical systems will be installed in the hydro blast equipment room, which is separate from the Hydro Blast Room. The HBS shall include a complete electric system including appropriate controllers. Necessary electrical connections for the controllers are specified in Section 16415. All components of the HBS shall be compatible to meet the requirements of water recycling system, ventilation and cleaning without causing overload, excessive down time for maintenance of the system. Exhaust and supply ventilation shall be as specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. The supplier shall perform all work and testing required for the installation of the facility and all associated equipment.

2.2 ABRASIVE BLAST SYSTEM FABRICATION AND CONSTRUCTION

These requirements define the minimum design parameters for the HBS.

2.2.1 Maintainability

All components that might be subject to failure shall be positioned for ease of accessibility for replacement. Such items shall be standard items from the manufacturer's catalog. The equipment shall be designed for maintenance by Government maintenance personnel. The contractor shall specify which parts require periodic maintenance, overhaul, and replacement. A list of spare parts, including current prices shall be provided by the Contractor with equipment maintenance manuals. If special tools are required for maintenance, two sets shall be supplied. Provide a one year supply of maintenance parts and accessories as required.

2.2.2 Interchangeability

Interchangeability between components of the equipment identical in size and function shall be maximized. Parts and assemblies shall be manufactured to standards that permit replacement or adjustment without modification.

2.2.3 Safety

The design of the equipment shall incorporate sufficient safety devices and features in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, with emphasis on Sections 94, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 212 and 219 to ensure protection of personnel, equipment, and maintenance of the equipment. The equipment shall not present safety hazards when subjected to side load forces that may occur in a seismic zone one as defined in the International Building code. Emergency cut-off switches for rotating parts shall be placed throughout the hydro blast room and the hydro blast equipment room to manually de-energize equipment power to specific sections where continued operation of the equipment might result in damage to equipment or material or cause hazards to personnel.

2.2.3.1 Guards and Screens

Metal personnel safety guards shall be provided for normally accessible unducted fan inlets and discharges and moving power transmission components.

2.2.3.2 Mechanical Safety

Equipment operation shall continue to function when any piping, hoses, or

tubing system is subjected to twice the maximum nominal working pressure. Pressure vessels, valves, and fittings shall withstand proof pressures.

2.2.4 Electrical

The equipment shall use power from a 115 volt 60 Hertz single-phase source, and 440 volt, 60 Hertz, three-phase source. Sections 16415, "Electrical Work, Interior".

2.2.5 Controls and Alarms

Controls and alarms shall be located for convenient use and observation by the operator. Each control, indicator, and instrument shall be clearly and legibly marked for function and identification.

2.2.5.1 Power on Signal

A flashing red warning light shall be mounted over each access to the Hydro Blast Booth and shall automatically be activated when the HBS is in operation. A sign forbidding access except in an emergency while the red light is on shall be mounted in the vicinity of the warning light. The warning light and sign shall be visible from a distance of 15.3 meters (minimum).

2.2.5.2 Access Safety Interlocks

Safety Interlock switches shall be mounted on all access doors to the hydro blast room which will cut off power to the Hydro Blast System equipment if the doors are opened while the equipment is in operations.

2.2.5.3 Operator Signal

During Abrasive Blast System operation inside the abrasive blast room, the operator shall be alerted to interrupt operations by a flashing red light and horn activated by push buttons mounted on outside walls near each personnel access door. The operator interrupt signal shall be different from the carbon monoxide alarm. Place alarms as indicated on drawings.

2.2.6 Painting

Materials and color shall be the manufacturer's standard. All major equipment in non-air conditioned spaces shall be cleaned, primed and painted in shop, prior to shipment as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Following installation, all external metal surfaces of equipment and piping other than moving parts, instrument panels or label plates, which are unpainted, prime painted or damaged shall be cleaned, primer painted as necessary and field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATING. All bolts, anchors, nuts and washers in non-air-conditioned spaces shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.2.7 Mechanical Devices

2.2.7.1 Gauges and Meters

Gauges and meters shall be in English units of measure and increments. Dual scale dials or indicator shall not be used. Gauges and meters shall be easily removable for maintenance and provisions shall be made for in-place calibration.

2.2.7.2 Equipment Access

Sufficient space shall be provided so that all equipment is accessible for operation and maintenance. Components shall be accessible for repair or replacement without necessitating the removal of any major equipment or components.

2.2.8 Transportability

Lifting eyes, handles, or other devices shall be provided on the equipment as necessary to permit safe movement of equipment for relocation and maintenance without exposing the equipment to damage, deformation or misalignment.

2.2.9 Color Coding

Controls, moving parts and piping shall be color coded in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 paragraph 144.

2.3 HYDRO BLAST ROOM MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

2.3.1 Lighting

The Hydro Blast Room shall be illuminated as indicated on drawings. Metal Halide type lamps shall be used and shall be installed in the Hydro Blast Room ceiling. The fixtures shall be designed as enclosed and UL listed for wet location, removable from inside the Hydro Blast Room, for the purpose of lamp maintenance and installation. Lighting shall conform to Section 16415A, ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3.2 Hydro Blast Room, Capacity and Dimensions

The blast room shall be sized as indicated.

2.3.3 Walls

The hydro blast walls shall be provided with a minimum 3.175 mm Type 316 stainless steel panels mounted to a minimum height of 2.4 meters above the finished floor. All concrete beneath stainless steel panels shall be waterproofed. All bolts, anchors, nuts and washers shall be Type 316 stainless steel. The design for all panels shall be standard for ease of replacement. The arrangement of the panels shall maximize the use of one common size.

2.3.4 Floor

The hydro blast room shall be installed on a hardened concrete floor rated at 27.5 MPa. The blast room floor shall be water-proofed and provided with a minimum 6.35 mm thick Type 316 stainless steel checkered plate mechanically fastened to the concrete with epoxy covered joints.

2.3.5 Hydro Blast Room, Accessories

One complete operator safety outfits that comply with ANSI Z9.4, 29 CFR 1910.94, and 29 CFR 1910.134 shall be provided. Outfits shall be provided with operator cooling air devices and CO Monitor.

- a. Breathing Air Purification System: Provide one portable breathing air purification system complete with ball valve, activated

charcoal, low temperature catalyst, pressure regulator, carbon monoxide monitor, audible alarm, visual alarm, low battery indicating lamp, and quick disconnect. The portable breathing air system shall meet OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1910.134(d). Provide a minimum one year supply of filter replacement kits.

- b. Personal Air Conditioner: Provide one vest with vortex tube for consistent and continuous cooling. The vest shall allow full range of motion with no airflow restrictions and can be worn under welding leathers or protective clothing. The vortex tube shall be worn on a supplied belt, cool inlet temperature by 15.6 degree C, 225 kCal/hr, 425 SLPm capacity.
- c. Personal Mask: Provide one full mask with continuous flow of supplied air respirator made of silicone rubber, double sealing flange, polycarbonate lens, and removable hairnet. The personal mask shall be NIOSH approved.

2.4 HYDRO BLAST EQUIPMENT

Blasting Equipment shall operate at up to (40,000 PSI) 275,800 KPa water pressure.

2.4.1 Service Air

A Service Air Control Station shall supply a continuous flow of 862 KPa compressed air. The control station shall be supplied from the building service air system.

2.4.2 High Pressure Pump

- a. One each horizontal, positive displacement, triplex, plunger pump, rated 15.2 liter per second at 275,800 KPa (Actual Flow and Pressure) and equipped with the following standard features.
- b. Type 316 stainless steel pump head for long life and advanced kinematics which provide high volumetric efficiencies. The high efficiency reduces operating costs by minimizing power consumption.
- c. Pumphead mounted pressure regulator, manually operated, allowing for quick and easy pressure adjustment. The Pump will be capable of operating one jet gun without the need for splitter systems. A discharge flange located on the pump fluid end will have one connection to which the operator will connect one high pressure hose.
- d. Automatically resetting full lift safety valve prevents excessive pressurization. Once the pressure returns to an acceptable level, the valve resets and is immediately ready for operation. This eliminates time-consuming replacement of burst disks. No burst disc assemblies will be accepted as a means of safe guarding the system from over-pressurization.
- e. Dynamic plunger sealing automatically adjusts for packing wear, so no periodic adjustment is necessary. Packing system will not require any external means of lubrication or cooling. Oil lubricated packing systems will not be accepted.
- f. Ceramic plungers offer high wear resistance and long life,

additionally the ceramic is a replaceable item and can be rebuilt saving you operating cost. Metal plungers of stainless steel chrome or nickel-plated plungers and tungsten plungers are unacceptable.

- g. Glycerin liquid filled pressure gauge assures accurate pressure readings in harsh operating conditions. Liquid in pressure gauges will not be silicone.
- h. The pump design shall utilize State-of-the-art metallurgy: Type 316 stainless steel, stellites, ceramics and alloy steels to give long life and keep operating costs low.
- i. Pump shall have internal gear reduction via a crank and pinion shaft design to allow for direct drive through a flexible coupling for maximum efficiency thereby minimizing power consumption.
- j. Crankshaft must be a forged crankshaft providing a superior gear end with long life. The pump must also offer a forced oil lubrication, oil filtering, and cooling system to protect internal gears and bearings.
- k. The pump shall be driven by an electric motor, rated 74.6 kW at 1,750 RPM, T.E.F.C. 460 volts, 3 phase, 60 hz.
- l. A full voltage, non-reversing magnetic type starter shall be provided, rated 460 volts, 3 phase, 60 hz and equipped with 110 volt control circuit, on/off push buttons, and elapsed time indicator.
- m. Type 316 stainless steelpedestal mounted water reservoir (40 gallon)151.4 liter shall be provided to ensure a constant water supply to the high pressure pump eliminating the risk of cavitation which is detrimental to positive displacement pumps.
- n. Critical functions such as low water level, high water temperature, engine oil pressure and temperature are monitored. In the event that any monitored function fails, the motor or pump will shut down for safety and to prevent expensive damage to the pump or motor.
- o. All items will be mounted on a heavy-duty skid type equipped with lifting eyes and mounting cleats.

2.4.2.1 Pressure Vessel

The pressure vessel shall conform to all appropriate ASME regulations and carry a National Board approval certificate, with a rating of 862 KPa.

2.4.2.2 Jetting Gun

The Jetting Gun shall be a positive shutoff dry-type jetting gun and incorporate in its design:

- a. Special valve design reducing chance of sudden recoil.
- b. Quick drop in nozzle loading design to allow change of nozzle quickly, easy, with no tools. No thread-on type nozzles are acceptable.

- c. Light weight.
- d. Rotary lock to prevent accidental use.
- e. Trigger Guard.

2.4.2.3 Nozzles

Nozzle shall be a single piece nozzle, insert type nozzle sealed by an O-ring, which makes it quick and simple to replace.

2.4.2.4 Hose

High Pressure Hose shall be 15 mm I.D. VHP hose rated at (English equivalent) 275,800 KPa working pressure.

2.4.2.5 Quick Disconnect Couplings

VHP quick-connect couplings shall be provided, which utilize a full circumference internal latching mechanism increasing safety.

2.4.2.6 Tool Kit

With the high-pressure pump, provide a customized tool repair kit, including any specialty wrenches to overhaul the wet-end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System installation shall be conducted in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and proper relation of all work to the building structure and the work of all trades. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions of the building in the field that relate to fabrication and installation of the Hydro Blast System and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before final installation.

3.3 FIELD INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A Pre-Acceptance, and Acceptance Test shall be conducted. The tests shall be performed by the Contractor as directed herein. A step-by-step test plan and report shall be provided by the Contractor for each test. The equipment specified herein shall be operated for not less than 30 minutes to determine compliance with the acceptance test requirements. Proper operation of controls and other accessories shall be inspected and demonstrated. Reports of all test data, analysis of performance and conclusions shall be prepared for submittal to the procuring activity.

3.3.1 Pre-Acceptance Test

Conduct pre-acceptance test on all electrical, mechanical and pneumatic devices and components of the HBS to determine if each component is operating properly and conforms to specifications. The tests shall be of sufficient depth to assure that every component of the system is exercised.

Problems and deficiencies identified during this test shall be corrected prior to commencing the acceptance test. The following conditions shall be tested during the pre-acceptance test:

- a. Before operation of the system, test all piping for air systems (vertical receivers) at 1-1/2 times the working pressure of the system. After piping tests are complete, the system shall be operated.
- b. Test all electric motors installed in the system to determine that the working load is not in excess of motor rated capacity.
- c. Verify the cut-off action of the operator's nozzle and the refill reaction in the blast generator.
- d. Test and inspect for proper installation and operation all alarm and warning signs specified.
- e. Verify rate of airflow through inlet louvers, across the blast room and from the exhauster.
- f. Inspect, test and verify discharge from exhauster that visible and particle emissions are within specified limitations. Maximum allowable visible emissions no greater than Number 1 on the Ringelmann chart and particulate matter not in excess of .1 grain per dry standard cubic foot of gas.
- g. Verify that illumination within the Hydro Blast room is equal to or greater than that specified; i.e. 700 lux candles at 0.91 meter above floor.

The pre-acceptance test shall be used as a training exercise for activity personnel.

3.3.2 Acceptance Test

The Acceptance Test for the Hydro Blast System shall be conducted by trained personnel from the activity performed under the Contractor's supervision, during which normal equipment system operations shall be conducted and witnessed by an activity personnel and the contracting officer. This phase shall also include a test of each and every system element, as in the pre-acceptance test and:

- a. Demonstrate the ability to support a 60-minute minimum blasting period as specified.
- b. Prepare a test plate or using a test piece provided by the procuring activity, demonstrate the ability of the system to provide a cleaned surface on that test piece.
- c. Demonstrate training effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11505

METALIZATION BOOTH

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK
- 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 LOGISTICS
- 1.6 SIGNS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 METALIZATION BOOTH DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 METALIZATION BOOTH
 - 2.2.1 Materials and Fabrication
 - 2.2.2 Capacity and Dimensions
 - 2.2.3 Automatic Metal Roll-Up Doors with Manual Override
 - 2.2.3.1 Materials and Fabrication
 - 2.2.4 Air Make up System
 - 2.2.5 Dust Collector System
 - 2.2.5.1 Exhaust Plenum and Ductwork
 - 2.2.6 Lighting System
 - 2.2.6.1 Materials and Fabrication
 - 2.2.6.2 Capacity and Dimensions
 - 2.2.7 Control System
 - 2.2.7.1 Material and Fabrication
 - 2.2.7.2 Capacity and Dimensions
 - 2.2.8 Controls and Alarms
 - 2.2.8.1 Materials and Fabrication
- 2.3 BREATHING AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM
- 2.4 PERSONAL AIR CONDITIONER
- 2.5 PERSONAL MASK

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS
- 3.3 FIELD INSPECTIONS AND TESTS
 - 3.3.1 Pre-Installation Inspection
 - 3.3.2 Operational Tests and Inspections
 - 3.3.3 Additional Tests
 - 3.3.3.1 Sound Level
 - 3.3.3.2 Air Flow Velocity
 - 3.3.3.3 Safety Shut-Down of Air Supply
 - 3.3.3.4 Adjustments

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11505

METALIZATION BOOTH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 201 (1990) Fan Application Manual - Fans and Systems

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-2093 (2001) Industrial Ventilation, Manual of Recommended Practice

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.4 (1997) Ventilation and Safe Practices of Abrasive Blast Operations

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1 (1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 423 (2002) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

ASTM E 90 (1999) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.94 Ventilation

29 CFR 1910.95 Occupational Noise Exposure

29 CFR 1910.107 Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6 (2001) Enclosures for Industrial Controls Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 33 (2003) Standards for Spray Application Using Using Flammable or Combustible Materials

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC. (UL)

UL 900 (1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

Provide a complete Metalization booth system for metalizing military vehicles and equipment at the U.S. Army Kwajalein Atoll/Kwajalein Missile Range (USAKA/KMR). The military vehicles include pickup trucks, mini-vans, 2-1/2 and 5-ton trucks, Heavy Equipment Transporters (HET), Rough Terrain Container Handlers (RTCH), M105 trailers, 40-Ton cranes, 140-Ton cranes, M872 Trailers, M4K Forklifts, M10A Forklifts, 900 series trucks, M149 Water Buffaloes, and bulldozers.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Provide a Z275 galvanized pre-engineered acoustical Metalization Booth within the vehicle paint and prep building. The principal components of the Metalization Booth are the self-standing booth, Z275 galvanized metal panels, the Air Intake System, the Exhaust System, automatic Roll-up Doors, the Lighting System, Breathing Air Supply Piping System with, the Compressed Air (Service) Piping System, and the Electric Controls and Alarms. The Contractor shall furnish the supply piping and breathing air purifiers for both systems. The entire Metalization Booth facility compressed air-piping system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The work required under this section includes furnishing, installing and testing new equipment. Provide and make utility connections to equipment in accordance with the physical dimensions, capacities and other requirements of the equipment furnished.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metalization Booth (acoustical)

Provide elevations showing the arrangement of the breathing air purifiers, supply piping and the compressed air outlet fixtures.

Provide details for the breathing air piping regulators and filters installation. Provide an elevation that indicates the lighting fixture installation in relation to the previously mentioned items. Lighting fixtures will be in accordance with NFPA 33, 2000 Edition, Paragraph 4.4. Fire sprinkler system will be the responsibility of the fire protection contractor.

Make up air system

Provide manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. Provide detailed drawings for Make up air unit and air salt pocket filters. Provide detailed drawings for Make up air supply delivery openings.

Dust Collector

Submit within 60 days of receipt of contract or notice to proceed, a minimum 1:100 scale layout drawings of the dust collection system. Indicate the detailed arrangement of all Contractor supplied equipment, in their exact locations. Include elevations of the dust collector.

Electric acoustical automatic Roll-up Metal Doors with manual override

Provide manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. Provide explosion proof motor with manual override capabilities. Interior pushbuttons for roll-up doors are to be explosion proof.

Lighting System

Provide manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. Provide details for the lighting fixtures and its supporting hardware. Provide details on interior access frames. Include details on servicing lighting fixtures in the operating and maintenance manual. Interlock the compressed (service) air supply with the opening of a lighting fixture.

Breathing Air purifiers and supply air piping to Metalization Booth

The booth manufacturer shall provide two Breathing air purifiers. Each Breathing purifier shall be capable of serving two breathable compressed air lines.

Compressed (Service) Air Supply Piping to Paint Booth

Comply with the requirements of Section 15400, "Compressed Air System" for specific system details.

Electrical Controls, Alarms & Starter Disconnect

Provide elevations that locate all paint booth control panels and electrical controls.

Two-stage Air Makeup Pocket Salt Filter and Metalization Booth Air Makeup Filter System

Electrical Distribution System

Provide a single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system and a schematic diagram of electrical control system. Locate all installed electric equipment.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be submitted for each of the specified component:

Metalization Booth (acoustical)

Make up air system

Dust Collector

Electric acoustical automatic Roll-up Metal Doors with manual override

Lighting System

Breathing Air purifiers and supply air piping to Metalization Booth

Compressed (Service) Air Supply Piping to Paint Booth

Electrical Controls, Alarms & Starter Disconnect

Two-stage Air Makeup Pocket Salt Filter and Metalization Booth Air Makeup Filter System

If the catalogs supplied refer to more than one model or type of equipment, the catalogs should be clearly annotated to show which product is being supplied under this contract.

Spare Parts Data

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 4 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter at least 4 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

System Performance Test

A schedule, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The Schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 4 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location of the training.

SD-05 Design Data

Metalization Booth - Ventilation Calculations

Provide calculations stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer, for all design data submittals.

SD-06 Test Reports

System Performance Tests

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion of testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

Metalization Booth

Dust Collector

Breathing Air Supply System, purifiers, carbon monoxide monitor, alarm, filter, and hoses

SD-07 Certificates

Metalization Booth

Dust Collector

Provide Certificate of Compliance in writing of satisfactory compliance with 29 CFR 1910.107, NFPA 70 and NFPA 33, 2000 Edition regulations with the exception that the designed airflow shall be not less than 0.255 m/sec for downdraft exhaust systems.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of operation manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Metalization Booth

Dust Collector

Electrical Controls, Alarms & Starter Disconnect

Electric acoustical automatic Roll-up Metal Doors with manual override

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit one complete installation manual: an AutoCAD CD of electrical control system drawings, operating equipment and installation drawings to the Contracting Officer for review and approval, a minimum of thirty days prior to the start of the Spray Paint Room system tests. Provide seven copies of approved manuals with all test results included, to the Contracting Officer after the completion and acceptance of system tests.

Posted Operating Instructions

Provide sample operating instructions for approval to the Contracting Officer. A complete set of the approved operating instructions shall be posted prior to system testing. Provide signs required by 29 CFR 1910.95 and 29 CFR 1910.107. Prepare Operating Instructions and other signs as specified in Section 10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE.

1.5 LOGISTICS

Should the Contractor or equipment manufacturer or vendor provide special electronic circuits which have been created specifically for the execution of this contract and not for the purpose of uniform model field change of product line modification, then these items shall be identified at their field replacement levels as specialty items in all listings of equipment, components, spare parts or consumables. The Contractor and equipment manufacturer or vendor shall provide to the Government all rights to manufacture, for the Government's own use, specialty items. The manufacturing data, process, drawings, artwork, machine control data, and programming data which are necessary to prepare the specialty item for field installation shall be provided to the Government at the time for equipment acceptance.

1.6 SIGNS

Provide signs as specified in accordance with the requirements of Section 10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METALIZATION BOOTH DESCRIPTION

The Metalization Booth consists of an Automatic acoustical Metal Roll-Up Doors with Manual Override, Air Make Up System, Dust collector, Lighting System, Breathing Air Piping System, Compressed Air Piping System, Controls and Alarms, and the Electrical Distribution System. Breathing air and compressed air shall be supplied to the booth. The supply piping for both systems shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2 METALIZATION BOOTH

2.2.1 Materials and Fabrication

The Metalization Booth shall be fabricated for a side-downdraft exhaust ventilation system. The interior liner panels of the Metalization room shall be fabricated from 1.90 mm thick Z275 hot dipped galvanized sheet steel (minimum). Panels shall be comprised of a single wall 4" thick hard construction with solid exterior walls, and bolted together with gaskets that will prevent leakage. All bolts, anchors, nuts and washers in non-air-conditioned spaces shall be Type 316 stainless steel. The interior walls and roof of the metalization area shall be perforated and have a minimum sound transmission class (STC) rating of 40 as tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 and Noise reduction coefficient (NRC) of 0.095 tested in accordance with ASTM C 423. Three personnel doors shall be provided as specified in Section 08115 STAINLESS STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES and as indicated on the drawings. The single leaf personnel doors of the metalization booth shall be supplied with installed interior aluminum panic type hardware. All required door limit switches and control interlocks are to de-energize the compressed air supply if a roll-up door, or personnel door is opened during the metalization operation. If switches or powered door pushbuttons are located inside of the booth, or the hazardous zone adjacent to the metalization booth, the switches and pushbuttons shall be explosion proof.

2.2.2 Capacity and Dimensions

The minimum clear working area of the spray area enclosure shall be 6.1 meters high by 7.92 meters wide by 18.3 meters deep.

2.2.3 Automatic Metal Roll-Up Doors with Manual Override

2.2.3.1 Materials and Fabrication

The acoustical roll-up door system shall be a dual (one inside and outside) roll-up door. The overhead roll-up door system shall be heavy gauge, galvanized steel. Door system to include acoustical seals and sound absorptive treatment in the inner space. The doors shall be provided with a sensor to detect the door in a closed position. Both doors to be power actuated with push button controls.

2.2.4 Air Make up System

Provide booth mounted intake air silencer, Type 316 stainless steel as shown on the drawing. Air Intake filters shall not support combustion and shall have a UL 900, Class 2 rating. Filters shall not interfere with the efficiency of dust collection operation and shall minimize creation of dead air pockets. Back-draft dampers shall open when the paint room exhaust fans are running. The filters shall be replaceable from the interior of the paint room. The filter media shall be dry type, replaceable filters. The filters shall be fabricated from polyester fabric that are treated to provide a dust trapping capability. Air intake filters shall be the same size. Replacement filters shall be standard catalog items that are manufactured and sold as air intake filters, and are readily available from sources. Manufacturer shall design filters and make-up supply air opening in booth to maintain predetermined airflow of 11,799 L/s. Provide a differential pressure gauge and pressure switch. The gauge shall be graduated to show pressure drop when air filters needs to be replaced.

2.2.5 Dust Collector System

Fan arrangements should be selected to eliminate system effects identified in AMCA 201. Ventilation and dust collection equipment shall prevent dust escaping from the enclosure and provide visibility within the booth to the levels established by 29 CFR 1910.94. The system shall be designed and arranged to provide a negative pressure in the room and prevent dust escaping from the room. The fan shall be of sufficient capacity to provide air velocity of at least 1.53 meters per second at the louvered air inlet openings and 0.51 meters per second of cross draft ventilation. Unit shall contain a combined total filter area of at least 4,515 square meters, with an air-to-media ratio not to exceed 0.51:1. Unit shall utilize a factory-supplied abrasion-resistant inlet to minimize the effects of abrasive particulate in the air stream. Dirty air inlet must be on the top-side of the cartridge housing, creating a downward airflow direction inside the unit. Provide pulse valves and dust cartridge as per manufacturer's recommendation. Do not locate the dirty air inlet in the lower hopper portion of the unit. Dust Collector type/model must be field-proven. The dust collector shall have 99.9 percent weight arrestance efficiency according to ASHRAE 52.1. Fan shall be backward-inclined industrial blower capable of 11,799 liters/second at 2.5 KPa total static pressure. Fan package will include flanged inlet and outlet, quick clamp housing inspection door, housing drain coupling with gate valve, OSHA shaft and bearing guards, OSHA belt guard with expanded metal front, 74.6 kW. TEFC motor with variable pitch pulley, adjustable slide base, static and dynamic balanced, AMCA rated, and shipped assembled. Motor must meet or exceed EPA Act (Energy Policy Act) for efficiency on 60 cycle general-purpose motors. Unit will include manually adjustable outlet damper. The dust collector shall be fabricated with the housing stiffened to withstand 5000 Pa water gauge operating pressure and finished to withstand installation outside the building. The dust collector shall be galvanized steel and finish shall be primed and painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATING. All ventilation components and ducting shall be in compliance with the ACGIH-2093 and ANSI Z9.4. Differential Photohelic pressure gauge and alarm system shall be provided and installed to monitor the static pressure in the ducting, cartridges, and the blast enclosure. Provide high temperature nylon tubing between the control panel and the dust collector housing. The tube fittings must be stainless steel. The alarm system shall alert operating personnel when a pressure change occurs, that is beyond manufacturer's recommended operating range.

2.2.5.1 Exhaust Plenum and Ductwork

- a. The exhaust plenums shall be constructed of 1.21 mm (minimum) Z275 hot-dipped galvanized steel with panels. All distribution of baffle plates, if any, shall be made of non-combustible material and shall be readily removable or accessible on both sides for cleaning.
- b. Installation shall include all necessary reinforcements, bracing, supports, framing, gasketing and fastening to guarantee rigid construction and freedom from vibration, airflow induced motion, and excessive deflection. The exhaust plenums shall be designed to support the exhaust ductwork and the weight of necessary maintenance personnel. The installation and use of these items must not interfere with the airtight integrity of the plenum's rear wall. Duct supports shall be designed to carry the weight of the duct system itself plus the anticipated weight of any conveyed materials. Since sprinkler protection shall be provided inside the duct system, the duct support shall also be designed to carry the anticipated weight of any accumulation of sprinkler discharge. Laps in duct construction shall be in the direction of airflow. Access doors shall be provided in horizontal ducts adjacent to elbows, junctions, and vertical ducts. Doors shall be located on the tops or sides of the ducts, and door spacing shall not exceed 3.6 m.

2.2.6 Lighting System

2.2.6.1 Materials and Fabrication

Provide and install enclosed fluorescent light fixtures, each with four 1219 mm, and OSRAM Sylvania F40/DSGN50, Design 50 fixtures with a color rendering index (CRI) of 90.

2.2.6.2 Capacity and Dimensions

Provide a minimum of 1000 Lux of illumination when measured 914 mm above the finished floor in the center of the Metalization booth.

2.2.7 Control System

2.2.7.1 Material and Fabrication

The Metalization Building shall include a complete electric system with appropriate controllers. Enclosures for controls shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 and Division 16 Sections of these Specifications. Electrical wiring and equipment not subject to deposits of combustible residues but located in a spraying area as herein defined shall be of explosion-proof type approved for Class I, Group D locations and shall otherwise conform to the provisions of subpart S for Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations. Electrical wiring, motors, and other equipment outside of but within 6.15 meters of any spraying area, and not separated therefrom by partitions, shall not produce sparks under normal operating conditions and shall otherwise conform to the provisions of subpart S of this part for Class I, Division 2 Hazardous Locations. All metal parts of metalization booth, exhaust ducts, and piping systems conveying flammable or combustible liquids or aerated solids shall be properly electrically grounded in an effective and permanent manner. Enclosures for control panels, lighting and controls for the exhaust vent motor shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. All enclosures shall be watertight and weatherproof. Motor

controls shall be provided with a "power on" indicating light. Operating instructions shall be provided on laminated acrylic plastic plaques. The plaques shall be a minimum of 216 mm wide by 279 mm long by 3.17 mm thick with a matte finish. The necessary graphics and lettering shall be applied to the rear surface of white plastic sheet by silk screening prior to applying the clear cover laminate. Typeface shall be Helvetica medium, 14 point font, and of black color. The plaques shall be encased in aluminum frames and mounted near the equipment's control panel with appropriate screw fasteners.

2.2.7.2 Capacity and Dimensions

The control panel(s) shall be labeled to indicate function, use, and sequence of operation. The room dust collector shall operate on 460 volt ac, 60 Hz, 3 phase, and the lighting shall operate on 277 volt ac, 60Hz, 1 phase power source.

2.2.8 Controls and Alarms

2.2.8.1 Materials and Fabrication

Provide an electrically controlled valve that will interrupt the air supply system to the spray gun when the exhaust ventilation system is not operating or when the clogged filter alarm is activated. Provide an audio/visual alarm for clogged exhaust filters. Fire sprinklers shall be provided in the Metalization area enclosure and exhaust assembly as required by NFPA 33. Alarm shall be suitable for use in a Class 1, Division I, location in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3 BREATHING AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM

Provide two portable breathing air purification system complete with ball valve, activated charcoal, low temperature catalyst, pressure regulator, carbon monoxide monitor, audible alarm, visual alarm, low battery indicating lamp, and quick disconnect. The portable breathing air system shall meet OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1910.134 (d). Provide a minimum one year supply of filter replacement kits.

2.4 PERSONAL AIR CONDITIONER

Provide two vests with vortex tube for consistent and continuous cooling. The vest shall allow full range of motion with no airflow restrictions and can be worn under welding leathers or protective clothing. The vortex tube shall be worn on a supplied belt, cool inlet temperature by 15.6 degree C, 225 kCal/hr, 425 SLPM capacity.

2.5 PERSONAL MASK

Provide two full masks with continuous flow of supplied air respirator made of silicone rubber, double sealing flange, polycarbonate lens, and removable hairnet. The personal mask shall be NIOSH approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The components of the metalization booth shall be installed as specified herein.

3.2 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and proper relation of all work to the building structure and the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions that relate to the fabrication of the Metalization booth.

3.3 FIELD INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

Schedule and administer operational tests and inspections. Furnish personnel, instruments and apparatus to perform tests and inspections. Correct defects and repeat the respective inspections and tests. Give the Contracting Officer ample notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operation. Give at least 5 days prior notice for the respective tests and inspections.

3.3.1 Pre-Installation Inspection

Before installation, inspect all components of the Metalization Booth to determine compliance with specification and manufacturer's data and shop drawings as approved.

3.3.2 Operational Tests and Inspections

Upon completion and before final acceptance, operate the Spray Paint Booth system. During operation, inspect and test the system to determine that each component of the system operates as specified is properly installed and adjusted, is free from defects in material, test and make final adjustment of the equipment in accordance with this specification and the manufacturer's specifications. Ensure that Contracting Officer approved operating instructions are posted prior to starting system tests.

3.3.3 Additional Tests

3.3.3.1 Sound Level

Conduct sound level readings outside Metalization Booth, 3.05 meters from the center of the exhaust fan, during operational in-service tests. Sound level not to exceed 84 dBA on Scale 'A' of a standard sound level meter at slow response. Conform to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.95. If the sound level readings are recorded in excess of those specified, the Contractor shall install sound attenuators to reduce level of sound and the system re-tested. This procedure shall be repeated until specified sound level is obtained at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3.3.2 Air Flow Velocity

The airflow velocity shall be measured at the center at 4 points in of the metalization area enclosure with 1/2 of the exhaust filters blocked. The 4 points shall be selected diagonally from each corner of the enclosure not more than 1.5 m from each corner and also in front of the exhaust plenums. The exhaust air velocity shall be a minimum of 0.255 meters per second. The system shall be balanced to prevent any turbulence. The airflow measurements at each corner shall not vary more than 15 percent, one from the other. Failure to achieve this balance will be cause for re-balancing and retest. This procedure shall be repeated until the specified airflow is achieved.

3.3.3.3 Safety Shut-Down of Air Supply

A demonstration shall be conducted to prove that the compressed air supply to all spray guns will automatically shut down when the exhaust fan is de-energized, a filter is clogged, a door is opened, or a lighting fixture is open.

3.3.3.4 Adjustments

Balance the Dust collector's to manufacturer's specifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WINDOW BLINDS
 - 2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds
 - 2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats
 - 2.1.1.2 Controls
 - 2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets
 - 2.1.1.4 Hold-Down Brackets

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-V-00200

(Rev B) Venetian Blinds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Drawings shall show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details.

SD-03 Product Data

Window Treatments
Hardware

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Window Treatments

Three samples of each type and color of window treatment. Blind slats or louvers shall be 150 mm in length for each color. Track shall be 150 mm in length. Shade material shall be minimum 150 x 150 mm in size.

1.3 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT

SCHEDULE. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as indicated. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 10 degrees C.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise shown, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance. See drawings for material specifications.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (25 mm slats), except as modified below. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount as shown.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel or aluminum nominal 0.61 mm for Type II. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than 0.152 mm thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. Moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders

and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 1500 mm of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 1200 mm wide and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.1.4 Hold-Down Brackets

Universal type hold-down brackets for sill or jamb mount shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, window treatments shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.2 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 BRACING
- 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
- 3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
 - 3.3.1 Cast-In-Place
 - 3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors
 - 3.3.2.1 General Testing
 - 3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing
 - 3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing
- 3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES
 - 3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices
 - 3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers
- 3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
 - 3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
 - 3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars
 - 3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces
 - 3.5.4 Bolts
- 3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
 - 3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures
 - 3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
 - 3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance
 - 3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2002) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2003) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999; Rev. B) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium of Structural Steel
ASTM A 603	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group I building occupancy and on site response coefficients for $S_{MS} = 0.48$ and $S_{M1} = 0.31$. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the following miscellaneous equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Storage cabinets	Ornamentations
Storage Racks	Signs and Billboards
Shelving	Furnishings
Partitions	

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Bracing
- Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices
- Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

SD-03 Product Data

- Bracing
- Equipment Requirements

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings.

Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: Air compressor, dust collector, and supply fan to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions, shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 503. If the Contractor does the design, both ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 572/A 572M, grade 503 will be allowed.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- e. Light gauge angles, less than 6 mm thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 13 mm bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except

as specified below. Two nuts shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 9 mm sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test,

similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 13 mm.

3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads shall be installed on floor- or slab-mounted equipment. These snubbers shall provide 6 mm free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium shall consist of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 50 x 50 mm x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with Section 15070A SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (millimeters)	Maximum Length* (meters)
Angles	38 x 38 x 6	1.5
	50 x 50 x 6	2.0
	64 x 38 x 6	2.5
	75 x 64 x 6	2.5
	75 x 75 x 6	3.0
Rods	91	1.0
	22	1.0
Flat Bars	38 x 6	0.4
	50 x 6	0.4
	50 x 10	0.5
Pipes (40s)	25	2.0
	32	2.8
	40	3.2
	50	4.0

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 13 mm diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 13 mm bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 1.5 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning

forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
SECTION 13281A
LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
 - 1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain
 - 1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 Qualifications and Organization Report
 - 1.5.2 Personnel and Subcontractor Responsibilities and Qualifications
 - 1.5.2.1 Qualified Safety and Health Professional (QSHP)
 - 1.5.2.2 Lead Hazard Control Workers
 - 1.5.2.3 Independent Certified Risk Assessor
 - 1.5.2.4 Testing Laboratories
 - 1.5.2.5 Blood Lead Testing
 - 1.5.2.6 Disposal Facility and Transporter
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
 - 1.7.1 APP Content and Organization
 - 1.7.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix
 - 1.7.1.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix
 - 1.7.1.3 Occupant/Building Protection Plan Appendix
 - 1.7.1.4 Clearance Plan Appendix
 - 1.7.2 Lead Hazard Information Pamphlet Distribution
- 1.8 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE
 - 1.8.1 Conference General Requirements
 - 1.8.2 Preparatory Inspection Meeting
- 1.9 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.10 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
- 1.11 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS
- 1.12 TRAINING
 - 1.12.1 OSHA Training Requirements
 - 1.12.2 Qualified Safety and Health Professional
 - 1.12.3 Independent Risk Assessor
 - 1.12.4 Abatement Worker
 - 1.12.5 Training Program Certification
- 1.13 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS
 - 1.13.1 Sampling and Analytical Procedures
 - 1.13.1.1 Sampling and Analysis Methods
 - 1.13.1.2 Paint Chip Sampling and Analysis
 - 1.13.1.3 Dust Wipe Materials, Sampling and Analysis
 - 1.13.1.4 Soil Sampling and Analysis
 - 1.13.2 Occupational Exposure Assessment
 - 1.13.3 Lead Hazard Control Area/Containment Monitoring
 - 1.13.4 Clearance Monitoring

- 1.13.5 Waste Disposal Sampling
- 1.13.6 Analytical Results
- 1.14 CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)
- 1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES
 - 1.16.1 Hand Wash Stations
 - 1.16.2 Change Area
 - 1.16.3 Showers
 - 1.16.4 Eating Area
- 1.17 POSTED WARNINGS AND NOTICES
 - 1.17.1 Regulations
 - 1.17.2 Warning Signs and Labels
 - 1.17.2.1 Warning Signs
 - 1.17.2.2 Warning Labels
 - 1.17.3 Worker Information
 - 1.17.4 Air Monitoring Results
 - 1.17.5 Emergency Telephone Numbers
- 1.18 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 1.18.1 Abrasive Removal Equipment
 - 1.18.2 Negative Air Pressure System
 - 1.18.2.1 Minimum Requirements
 - 1.18.2.2 Auxiliary Generator
 - 1.18.3 Vacuum Systems
 - 1.18.4 Heat Blower Guns
 - 1.18.5 Chemical Paint Strippers
 - 1.18.6 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer
 - 1.18.7 Detergents and Cleaners
- 1.19 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES
 - 1.19.1 Polyethylene Bags
 - 1.19.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping
 - 1.19.3 Polyethylene Sheeting
 - 1.19.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray
 - 1.19.5 Containers
 - 1.19.6 Chemicals
- 1.20 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WORK PROCEDURES
 - 3.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Areas, Equipment and Procedures
 - 3.1.2 Lead Hazard Control Areas
 - 3.1.3 Negative Air Pressure System Containment
- 3.2 USE OF HYGIENE FACILITIES
- 3.3 WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES
 - 3.3.1 Construction Debris and/or Sanitary Landfill Waste
 - 3.3.2 Waste Stream Classification
 - 3.3.3 RCRA Subtitle C Hazardous Waste
 - 3.3.4 Hazardous Waste Transportation and Disposal
- 3.4 LEAD HAZARD CONTROL PROCEDURES, METHODS AND TECHNIQUES.
 - 3.4.1 Encapsulation
 - 3.4.1.1 Encapsulation with Non-Reinforced Liquid Coating
 - 3.4.1.2 Encapsulation with Reinforced Liquid Coating
 - 3.4.1.3 Encapsulation with Adhesively Bonded Systems
 - 3.4.2 Paint Removal Methods
 - 3.4.2.1 Wet Scraping
 - 3.4.3 Lead Hazard Soil Barriers and Controls

- 3.4.3.1 Soil Removal and Replacement
- 3.4.3.2 Removing Exterior Surface Lead-Contaminated Debris
- 3.5 CLEARANCE PROCEDURES
 - 3.5.1 Visual Inspection
- 3.6 EVALUATION OF SAMPLING AND MONITORING RESULTS
 - 3.6.1 Occupational Safety and Health
 - 3.6.2 Control Efficiency of Containment Features
 - 3.6.3 Clearance
 - 3.6.4 Removal of Lead Hazard Control Area
- 3.7 CLEARANCE REPORT
- 3.8 TITLE TO MATERIALS
- 3.9 PAYMENT FOR HAZARDOUS WASTE
- 3.10 CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13281A

LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.2 (1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 1553 (1993) Practice for Collection of Airborne Particulate Lead During Abatement and Construction Activities

ASTM E 1613 (1999) Standard Test Method for Determination of Lead by Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectrometry (ICP-AES), Flame Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (FAAS), or Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption (GFAAS) Techniques

ASTM E 1727 (1999) Field Collection of Soil Samples for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques

ASTM E 1729 (1999) Field Collection of Dried Paint Samples for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques

ASTM E 1792 (1996a) Wipe Sampling Materials for Lead in Surface Dust

ASTM E 1795 (2000) Non-Reinforced Liquid Coating Encapsulation Products for Leaded Paint in Buildings

ASTM E 1796 (1997) Selection and Use of Liquid Coating Encapsulation Products for Leaded Paint in Buildings

ASTM E 1797 (2000) Reinforced Liquid Coating Encapsulation Products for Leaded Paint in Buildings

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (1999) Methods of Fire Tests for
Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH 84-100 (1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990)
NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2003) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety
and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780 (1995; Errata Aug 1996; Rev Ch. 7 - 1997)
Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control
of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 747-K-99-001 (1999) Protect Your Family From Lead in
Your Home

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

24 CFR 35 Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in
Certain Residential Structures

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction

40 CFR 745 Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in
Certain Residential Structures

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 (1996; Rev thru Apr 2000) High-Efficiency,
Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Lead Hazard Control Activity - Any construction work where a worker may be occupationally exposed to lead and procedures have to be followed to assure that: 1). Lead inside the lead hazard control area is cleaned up to appropriate levels and 2). Lead dust does not disperse outside the lead hazard control area at unacceptable levels.
- b. Public/Commercial Building - Buildings on real property, including residential real property, generally accessible to the public except target housing, child occupied facilities and industrial buildings. Examples include offices, stores/shopping centers, churches, schools, barracks, hospitals, museums, airports, hotels, convention centers.

- c. Industrial Building - Any building used for industrial purposes where normal operations inside the building may produce lead aerosol that will settle out on inside surfaces.
- d. Target Housing - Residential real property which is housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless any one or more children age 6 years or under resides or is expected to reside in such housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities) or any 0 bedroom dwelling.
- e. Child-occupied Facility - Real property which is a building or portion of a building constructed prior to 1978 visited regularly by the same child, 6 years of age or under, on at least two different days, provided that each day's visit lasts at least 6 hours, and the combined annual visits last at least 60 hours. Child-occupied facilities include but are not limited to, day-care centers, preschools and kindergarten classrooms.
- f. Residential Real Property - Real property on which there is situated one or more residential dwellings used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes work tasks, on the individual work task data sheets at the end of this section, and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of workers, building occupants and the environments.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

All project work including, but not limited to, lead hazard work, storage, transportation, and disposal shall be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, the Contractor shall restore work and areas to the original condition at no additional cost to the Government.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

The contractor shall coordinate lead hazard control activities with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and shall describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other contractors and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead hazard control activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment
Expendable Supplies

A description of the materials, equipment and expendable supplies required; including Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

Qualifications; G

A report providing evidence of qualifications and designating responsibilities for personnel and laboratories.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure Differential Log
Licences, Permits, and Notifications; G
Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

A report describing how the Contractor will protect workers, building occupants, and building contents while performing lead hazard control activities; and how project clearance will be performed.

Sampling and Analysis; G

A log of the analytical results required for the sampling. The log shall be kept current.

Clearance Report; G

Report prepared by the QSHP.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a qualification and organization report. The report shall describe the qualifications of the qualified safety and health professional (QSHP), onsite safety and health supervisor (OSHS), labor staff and the independent risk assessor. The report shall include an organization chart showing the Contractor's personnel by name and title and project specific responsibilities and authorities. The report shall describe the qualifications of the laboratories selected for this project. The report shall be signed by the Contractor and the qualified safety and health professional to indicate that all personnel and laboratories comply with certification and experience requirements of this section and that project personnel have been given the authority to complete the tasks assigned to them.

1.5.2 Personnel and Subcontractor Responsibilities and Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Qualified Safety and Health Professional (QSHP)

The QSHP shall be responsible for development of project specific requirements in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP); supervise implementation of the APP requirements; visit the site as needed to verify effectiveness of the APP and to coordinate resolution of unknown situations that may develop as the work progresses; be available to provide consultation to the Onsite Safety and Health Supervisor (OSHS); review

sampling and analytical results to evaluate occupational exposure levels, verify effectiveness of controls and determine if clearance requirements have been met. The QSHP shall have demonstrable experience with the implementation of occupational safety and health regulations.

1.5.2.2 Lead Hazard Control Workers

Lead Hazard Control workers shall be responsible for performing the labor necessary to complete the lead hazard control activities required in this contract.

1.5.2.3 Independent Certified Risk Assessor

The independent Certified Risk Assessor shall be a subcontractor to the prime Contractor on the project. The risk assessor shall be responsible to perform the sampling and evaluating the analytical data to verify clearance levels have been achieved. The independent risk assessor shall sign the clearance report indicating clearance requirements for the contract have been met.

1.5.2.4 Testing Laboratories

The laboratory selected to perform analysis on paint chip, soil or dust wipe samples shall be accredited by EPA's National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP). The laboratory selected perform analysis on worker exposure (industrial hygiene) samples shall be in the American Industrial Hygiene Association's Industrial Hygiene Laboratory Accreditation Program (IHLAP) and shall be successfully participating in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program for lead.

1.5.2.5 Blood Lead Testing

The laboratory selected to perform analysis on worker blood samples shall be approved by OSHA and meet the requirements contained in http://www.osha-slc.gov/OCIS/toc_bloodlead.html.

1.5.2.6 Disposal Facility and Transporter

The Contractor shall furnish written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for lead disposal by USEPA and USAKA/KMR requirements. Copies of any required signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the lead disposal facility shall be provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, work shall be performed in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1 and applicable regulations including, but not limited to 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .62, and the accepted Accident Prevention Plan with Appendices. Matters of interpretation of the standards shall be resolved to the satisfaction of and with the concurrence of, the Contracting Officer before starting work. Where these requirements vary, the most stringent shall apply.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.7.1 APP Content and Organization

The Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan shall be organized into 5 parts, consisting of the overall plan and 4 appendices. The overall plan shall address each element in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1 in project specific detail. The elements are: a. Signature Sheet, b. Background Information, c. Statement of Safety and Health Policy, d. Responsibilities and Lines of Authorities, e. Subcontractors and Suppliers, f. Training, g. Safety and Health Inspections, h. Safety and Health Expectations, Incentive Programs and Compliance, i. Accident Reporting, j. Medical Support, k. Corporate Plans and Programs required by this contract, (HAZCOM, Respiratory Protection).

1.7.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix

The Lead Hazard Control Appendix shall address occupational exposure issues and shall describe the procedures to be followed to protect employees from lead hazards while performing lead hazard control activities. Each of the following elements shall be addressed in the lead hazard control appendix:

- a. The location and a brief description of each work activity that will emit lead into the workplace atmosphere. A description of any components containing lead shall be included and keyed to the project drawings.
- b. Description of equipment and materials, controls, crew size, worker responsibilities, and operating and maintenance procedures.
- c. Description and sketch of the Lead Hazard Control Areas, including decontamination areas.
- d. Description of the specific lead control methods and procedures to protect workers and other onsite contractors from lead exposure.
- e. Technologic equipment used to keep occupational exposure below the Permissible Exposure Limit and minimize worker exposure to lead (i.e., HEPA-filtered vacuum equipment/cleaners, special negative air enclosure equipment and supplies, etc.).
- f. Worker Exposure Assessment including methods and procedures to monitor and document worker exposure to lead. Worker exposure monitoring shall be broken into two parts in the plan. Part A: Initial Determination. The Contractor shall describe worker monitoring (if performed for the "initial determination" described in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d). Monitoring for the initial determination may be omitted from the plan if the Contractor has sufficient proof from previous operations as specified in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d) (3) (iii) and (iv) that workers will not be exposed over the action level. The Contractor shall substitute objective proof of action level compliance in Part A if "initial determination" monitoring is omitted. Part B: Continued Exposure Monitoring. Worker exposure monitoring after the initial lead exposure determination has been made.
- g. Work Practices Program describing the protective clothing to be used to protect workers from lead exposure, house keeping procedures employed to minimize spread on lead contamination in the lead hazard control area, hygiene facilities and practices used to prevent workers from inadvertent ingestion of lead.
- h. Administrative Control Procedures, to be used as a last resort, to

limit worker exposure to lead. The worker rotation schedule to be employed, should engineering or personal protective equipment precautions fail to be effective, shall be described. This element of the plan shall be omitted if administrative controls will not be used.

- i. Medical Surveillance practices and procedures used to monitor worker exposure to lead and to assure fitness for wearing respiratory protection devices.
- j. Worker training meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 Sections (.62) and (.59) to assure workers understand hazard associated with working with lead and how to protect themselves.
- k. Security: Fenced and locked security area for each lead hazard control area. Entry into lead hazard control areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Persons entering control areas shall be trained, medically evaluated, and equipped with personal protective equipment required for the specific control area to be entered.

1.7.1.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

An Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) shall be prepared for each work task data element specified on the individual work task data element sheets at the end of this section. The AHA shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to beginning specified work. Format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, figure 1-1. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and modified, when appropriate, to address changing conditions or operations. Each accepted AHA shall be appended to and become part of the APP.

1.7.1.3 Occupant/Building Protection Plan Appendix

The Contractor shall develop and implement an Occupant/Building Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead hazard control activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities (and future building occupants/facilities) from exposure to any lead contamination while lead hazard control activities are performed.

1.7.1.4 Clearance Plan Appendix

The Contractor shall develop a Clearance Plan describing practices and procedures used to assure that lead hazard control activities are complete and that lead contamination within the lead hazard control area comply with final clearance levels or visual clearance criteria. Sampling and analysis procedures used to document project completion and clearance goals shall be explained in the Clearance Plan Appendix.

1.7.2 Lead Hazard Information Pamphlet Distribution

Prior to commencing lead hazard control activities, the Contractor shall provide owners/occupants who are affected by the project as defined in 40 CFR 745.Subpart E, the EPA 747-K-99-001. The pamphlet shall be provided in compliance with 40 CFR 745 (.80) through 40 CFR 745 (.88). The Contractor shall collect signatures from affected residents acknowledging they have been informed of planned lead hazard control activities.

1.8 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE

1.8.1 Conference General Requirements

The Contractor and the QSHP shall attend a pre-construction safety conference prior to starting work. Items required to be submitted shall be reviewed for completeness, and where specified, for acceptance. Details of the APP shall be revised to correct any deficiencies, and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the APP has been accepted, unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. One copy of the APP shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to personnel on the site. As work proceeds, the APP shall be adapted to new situations and conditions. Changes to the APP shall be made by the QSHP with acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Should an unforeseen hazard become evident during performance of the work, the QSHP shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for immediate resolution. In the interim, the QSHP shall take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions; and to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for provisions of this specification, or the accepted APP, shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter is rectified.

1.8.2 Preparatory Inspection Meeting

The Contractor shall arrange and hold a preparatory inspection meeting to review completeness and adequacy of the APP immediately prior to beginning each phase of work.

1.9 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with the following medical surveillance requirements:

- a. The Contractor shall make every attempt to keep occupational exposure to lead on this project below the action level of 30 micrograms/cubic meter defined in 29 CFR 1926 (.62). If it is not possible, and if occupational exposures could possibly exceed the action level for 30 or more days per year, the Contractor shall institute a medical surveillance program. The program shall meet the examination frequency and content requirements specified in paragraph (j)(1), (j)(2) and (j)(3) of 29 CFR 1926 (.62). Medical removal as specified in paragraph (k) of 29 CFR 1926 (.62), if necessary, shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- b. Medical surveillance and biological monitoring shall be in compliance with 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (g) and (j). Initial biological monitoring shall be performed on lead hazard control workers prior to assignment to the project. Workers shall not be assigned to the project if results indicate a need for restricted activities.
- c. All lead hazard control workers shall pass the medical examinations necessary to be approved by the occupational physician to wear respiratory protection on this project. Occupational physician's approval shall be given prior to assignment to the project.

1.10 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall have a written respiratory protection program and shall be fully capable of implementing the requirement of the respiratory

protection program on this project. The respiratory protection program shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) and 29 CFR 1910 (.134). Project specific respiratory protection requirements shall be included in the lead hazard control plan appendix of the Contractor's accident prevention plan.

1.11 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall certify in writing to the USAKA Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work that certifications, licenses, permits and notifications have been obtained. The Contractor is responsible for all associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications.

1.12 TRAINING

1.12.1 OSHA Training Requirements

All Contractor personnel and/or subcontractors performing or responsible for onsite oversight of lead hazard control activities shall meet the following training requirements.

- a. Content of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) and its appendices.
- b. How operations could result in exposure over the action level.
- c. Purpose, selection, fitting, use and limitations of respirators.
- d. Purpose and description of the medical surveillance program.
- e. Use of engineering controls and good work practices to limit occupational exposure to lead.
- f. Implementation of the lead hazard control plan appendix of the accident prevention plan.
- g. Medical supervision for the use of chelating agents.
- h. Employee right of access to medical surveillance records as specified in 29 CFR 1910 (.20).

1.12.2 Qualified Safety and Health Professional

The qualified safety and health professional shall meet the training requirements in paragraph 1.12.1 and shall meet the training, experience and authority requirements in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) to be a competent person and be trained and have the experience and education to meet 40 CFR 745 Subpart L requirements to carry the following certifications:

- a. Certified Risk Assessor
- b. Certified Project Designer
- c. Certified Supervisor

1.12.3 Independent Risk Assessor

The independent risk assessor shall meet the training requirements in paragraph OSHA Training Requirements, above, and shall meet the training and experience requirements in 40 CFR 745 to carry certification as a certified risk assessor.

1.12.4 Abatement Worker

Workers shall meet the OSHA Training Requirements specified above and the training requirements in 40 CFR 745 Subpart L to carry certification as a Certified Worker, if required.

1.12.5 Training Program Certification

Training to meet 40 CFR 745 Subpart L requirements shall be provided by an EPA accredited training provider and the Contractor shall provide proof in the Qualifications and Organization Report showing that personnel have passed certification examinations for their respective disciplines, that fees for certification have been paid to the EPA (or to the state for state-run programs) and that EPA has certified the QSHP, independent risk assessor, certified workers to perform their duties.

1.13 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

1.13.1 Sampling and Analytical Procedures

1.13.1.1 Sampling and Analysis Methods

Analysis shall conform to NIOSH 84-100 Method 7082, Lead, for personal sampling required by 29 CFR 1926 (.62). Sampling shall conform to ASTM E 1553.

1.13.1.2 Paint Chip Sampling and Analysis

Sampling shall conform to ASTM E 1729. Analysis shall conform to ASTM E 1613.

1.13.1.3 Dust Wipe Materials, Sampling and Analysis

Sampling shall conform to ASTM E 1792. Analysis shall conform to ASTM E 1613.

1.13.1.4 Soil Sampling and Analysis

Sampling shall conform to ASTM E 1727. Analysis shall conform to ASTM E 1613.

1.13.2 Occupational Exposure Assessment

Sampling and analytical procedures to determine compliance with the occupational exposure monitoring requirement of this section shall be described in the lead hazard control plan appendix of the Contractor's accident prevention plan. Monitoring for the initial determination may be omitted if the Contractor has sufficient proof from previous operations as specified in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d) (3) (iii) and (iv) that workers will not be exposed over the action level. The following occupational exposure monitoring requirements apply and shall be implemented if the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d) (3) (iii) and (iv) cannot be demonstrated.

- a. During Initial Monitoring the Contractor shall representatively sample employees with the greatest potential for exposure to aerosolized lead.
- b. Continued/Additional Monitoring shall meet applicable paragraphs

in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (d) (6), Frequency, after the initial determination has been made.

1.13.3 Lead Hazard Control Area/Containment Monitoring

The Contractor shall perform a visual inspection once per day outside the lead hazard control area to assure visual clearance criteria are maintained while lead hazard control activities are performed. The Contractor shall clean at its own expense, and to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction, all contaminated surfaces outside the lead hazard control area, if surfaces fail visual clearance criteria.

1.13.4 Clearance Monitoring

Sampling and analytical procedures to determine the clearance requirements of this section shall be described by the Contractor in the Clearance Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall perform the following sampling and analysis to verify that clearance requirements for the contract (inside the lead hazard control) area have been met.

For quality control purpose, the Contractor shall take exterior bare soil samples inside the lead hazard control area prior to the field work and after the final visual inspection in the quantities and at the locations specified. The cost will be borne by the Contractor.

- (1) Near the building foundation: 4.
- (2) Nearby public access areas: 4.

1.13.5 Waste Disposal Sampling

The Contractor shall sample the following waste streams for TCLP analysis to determine waste disposal requirements.

- a. The Contractor shall take 2 samples of building demolition debris.
- b. The Contractor shall take 2 samples of paint residue from stripping (heat or chemical) operations.
- c. The Contractor shall take 2 samples of settled dust in vacuum canisters.

1.13.6 Analytical Results

The Contractor shall develop and maintain during the course of the project a log of analytical results generated by the above sampling requirements. The log shall clearly describe the reason for which the sample was taken (worker exposure, migration control, clearance) the analytical result for each sample and evaluate if the analytical result passed or failed the action levels. At a minimum, the Contractor shall include analytical results for samples required to be taken in paragraphs Occupational Exposure Assessment, Lead Hazard Control Area/Containment Monitoring, Occupancy During Work, and Clearance Monitoring specified above.

1.14 CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall describe clearance requirements for this project in the Clearance Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. Clear lead hazard control areas in industrial facilities: visual clearance criteria.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

The Contractor shall describe the PPE to be used to protect workers from lead hazards in the Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall furnish, at no cost to the workers, clothing for protection from lead-contaminated dust and debris. An adequate supply of these items shall be available for worker and Government personnel use. Protective clothing shall include:

- a. Coveralls: Full-body moisture permeable (breathable) disposable coveralls shall be provided to lead hazard control workers.
- b. Boots: Boots and shoes shall be provided as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 05.A.08 for workers. Boot/shoe covers shall be provided to prevent contamination of boots and shoes.
- c. Hand Protection: Gloves, etc., shall be provided as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 05.A.10 for workers.
- d. Head Protection: Hard hats shall be provided as required by 29 CFR 1910 (.135) and EM 385-1-1 Section 05.D for workers and authorized visitors.
- e. Eye and Face Protection: Eye and face protection shall be provided as required by 29 CFR 1910 (.133) and EM 385-1-1 Section 05.B for workers and authorized visitors.
- f. Respirators: NIOSH certified air-purifying respirators or filtering face pieces shall be provided for use as respiratory protection for airborne lead and for other hazardous airborne contaminants that may be encountered; as determine by the on-site safety and health supervisor. At a minimum, respirators shall be furnished to each employee required to enter a lead hazard control area where an employee exposure assessment has not yet been performed, or where monitoring data establishes the need for respiratory protection, or if requested by the employee.
- g. Respirator Cartridges/Filtering Face Pieces: Respirator cartridges shall be changed out/filtering face pieces properly disposed of when the they become sufficiently loaded with particulate matter that workers experience breathing resistance. Cartridges and filtering face pieces shall be N, R or P 100 rated to assure sufficient protection from lead exposure.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES

The Contractor shall describe the personal hygiene facilities to be used by the workers in the Lead Hazard Control Plan Appendix of the Accident Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall provide hygiene facilities for lead hazard control workers. Hygiene facilities shall consist of the following:

1.16.1 Hand Wash Stations

The Contractor shall provide hand washing facilities for use by lead hazard control workers. Hand washing facilities shall comply with the requirements in 29 CFR 1926 (.51) (f). Faces and hands shall be washed when leaving the lead hazard control area and after each work-shift if showers are not provided.

1.16.2 Change Area

The Contractor shall provide a change area to workers. The change area shall be equipped so that contaminated work clothing and street clothes shall be stored separately to prevent cross contamination.

1.16.3 Showers

Showers shall be provided if feasible and if worker exposures exceed the PEL. When provided, showers facilities shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 (.51) (f).

1.16.4 Eating Area

The Contractor shall set aside an area or provide a room for taking breaks and eating lunch. This area shall be kept as free as practicable from lead contamination. Workers shall be required to follow the procedures in 29 CFR 1926 (.62) (i) (4) when using the room.

1.17 POSTED WARNINGS AND NOTICES

The following regulations, warnings, and notices shall be posted at the worksite in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 (.62).

1.17.1 Regulations

At least two copies of 29 CFR 1926 (.62) shall be made available for use by either the Contracting Officer or affected workers; and for the purpose of providing required information and training to the workers involved in the project. One copy shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to workers on the site.

1.17.2 Warning Signs and Labels

Warning signs shall be posted in each lead hazard control area where worker exposure to lead is undetermined or where the exposures are above the permissible exposure limit as defined in 29 CFR 1926 (.62). Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take necessary precautions before entering the lead hazard control area.

1.17.2.1 Warning Signs

Warning signs shall be in English and be of sufficient size to be clearly legible, and display the following:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

1.17.2.2 Warning Labels

Warning labels shall be affixed to all lead waste disposal containers used to hold materials, debris and other products contaminated with lead hazards; warning labels shall be in English and be of sufficient size to be clearly legible, and display the following:

CAUTION: CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH LEAD. DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING. DISPOSE OF LEAD CONTAMINATED WASH WATER IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, USAKA/KMR OR LOCAL REGULATIONS.

1.17.3 Worker Information

Right-to-know notices shall be placed in clearly visible areas accessible to personnel on the site, to comply with Federal, USAKA/KMR, and local regulations.

1.17.4 Air Monitoring Results

Air monitoring results shall be prepared so as to be easily understood by the workers. One copy shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to the workers as specified in 29 CFR 1926 (.62).

1.17.5 Emergency Telephone Numbers

A list of emergency telephone numbers shall be posted at the site. The list shall include numbers of the local hospital, emergency squad, police and fire departments, Government and Contractor representatives who can be reached 24 hours per day, and professional consultants directly involved in the project.

1.18 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Sufficient quantities of health and safety materials required by 29 CFR 1926 (.62), and other materials and equipment needed to complete the project, shall be available and kept on the site.

1.18.1 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.18.2 Negative Air Pressure System

1.18.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Work shall not proceed in the area until containment is set up and HEPA filtration systems are in place. The negative air pressure system shall meet the requirements of ANSI Z9.2 including approved HEPA filters per UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment shall be equipped with new HEPA filters, and shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.005 kPa relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed below:

- a. The unit shall be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.
- b. The HEPA filter shall be certified as being capable of trapping and retaining mono-dispersed particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

- c. The unit shall be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 0.625 kPa static pressure differential on a magnehelic gauge.
- d. The unit shall be equipped with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.005 kPa and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer shall be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer.
- e. The unit shall be equipped with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.
- f. The unit shall be equipped with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breach or absence of a filter.
- g. The unit shall be equipped with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.
- h. The unit shall be equipped with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

1.18.2.2 Auxiliary Generator

An auxiliary generator shall be provided with capacity to power a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When power fails, the generator controls shall automatically start the generator and switch the negative air pressure system machines to generator power. The generator shall not present a carbon monoxide hazard to workers.

1.18.3 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems shall be suitably sized for the project, and filters shall be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent. Used filters that are being replaced shall be disposed in a proper manner.

1.18.4 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns shall be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to 590 degrees C. Heat blower shall be DI (non-grounded) 120 volts ac, and shall be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.18.5 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers shall not contain methylene chloride and shall be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

1.18.6 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers shall be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

1.18.7 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents used shall have demonstrated effectiveness in lead control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

1.19 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.19.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags shall be polyethylene plastic and shall be a minimum of 0.15 mm thick (0.1 mm thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and shall be capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

1.19.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead contaminated debris shall be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 0.15 mm thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

1.19.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting shall be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 0.15 mm, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and shall be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701 shall be provided.

1.19.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive shall be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive shall retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water. Tape shall be minimum 50 mm wide, industrial strength.

1.19.5 Containers

When used, containers shall be leak-tight and shall be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards, as specified in paragraph WARNING LABELS.

1.19.6 Chemicals

Chemicals, including caustics and paint strippers, shall be properly labeled, used in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations and stored in leak-tight containers. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided and hazard communication procedures implemented in conformance with paragraph HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM.

1.20 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be stored protected from damage and contamination. During periods of cold weather, plastic materials shall be protected from the cold. Flammable or hazardous materials shall not be stored inside a

building. Materials shall be regularly inspected to identify damaged or deteriorating items. Damaged or deteriorated items shall not be used and shall be removed from the site as soon as they are discovered. Stored materials shall not present a hazard or an inconvenience to workers, visitors, and/or other occupants and employees of the facility in which they are located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall perform work following practices and procedures described accident prevention plan.

3.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Areas, Equipment and Procedures

The Contractor shall set up lead hazard control areas and operate equipment within the lead hazard control area in a manner that will minimize migration of lead dust beyond the lead hazard control area boundaries and minimize exposure to workers.

3.1.2 Lead Hazard Control Areas

Access into lead hazard control areas by the general public shall be prohibited. Workers entering the lead hazard control area shall meet medical surveillance requirements of this contract and shall be required to understand and follow procedures described in the Contractor's accident prevention plan for reducing lead exposure. Lead hazard control area preparation and restriction requirements follow:

- a. Containment features for interior lead hazard control projects: Polyethylene sheeting sealed with spray adhesive and duct tape to designate the lead hazard control area. The floor in the lead hazard control area shall be covered with two layers of polyethylene sheeting. The entry/exit shall be sealed with a primitive air lock. Openings, such as HVAC supply and return air vents, into the lead hazard control area shall be sealed with polyethylene sheeting and duct tape or with sealed rigid coverings.
- b. Containment features for exterior lead hazard control projects: Plastic sheeting a roped-off boundary perimeter, using caution tape or a barrier installed at 15 meters distance from where the lead control work is performed.

3.1.3 Negative Air Pressure System Containment

- a. The negative air pressure systems shall be operated to provide at least 10 air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment shall be operated continuously until the containment is removed. The negative air pressure system shall be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift. The OSHA is responsible to continuously monitor and keep a pressure differential log with an automatic manometric recording instrument. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system shall not be used as the local exhaust system for the lead hazard control area utilizing the

negative air pressure system. The local exhaust system shall terminate out of doors unless the Contracting Officer allows an alternate arrangement. All filters shall be new at the beginning of the project and shall be periodically changed as necessary to maintain specified pressure differential and shall be disposed of as lead contaminated waste.

- b. Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System. The negative air pressure system shall be operated continuously during lead hazard control work unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of the project, units shall be run until full cleanup has been completed and final clearance testing requirements have been met. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems shall conform to written decontamination procedures. The HEPA filter machine intakes shall be sealed with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

3.2 USE OF HYGIENE FACILITIES

- a. Personnel and equipment shall be decontaminated when exiting the lead hazard control area. The Contractor shall comply with the following personnel and equipment decontamination procedures:

- (1) HEPA vacuum outer garments and equipment.
- (2) Wet Wipe Equipment.
- (3) Remove outer layer of garments.
- (4) Thoroughly wash face and hands, if showering not required.
- (5) Shower (if applicable).
- (6) Remove Respirator (if applicable).
- (7) Exit lead hazard control area.

- b. The Contractor shall provide, and workers shall use, a change room to change into work clothing at the beginning of a work shift. At the end of the work shift workers shall change back into street clothing and leave contaminated work clothing at the site for disposal or laundering.

- c. The Contractor shall provide an eating facility as free as practical from lead contamination. Workers shall be allowed usage of the eating facility for rest/lunch breaks.

3.3 WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Construction Debris and/or Sanitary Landfill Waste

The Contractor shall dispose of the following waste streams in a construction debris landfill: Building Demolition Debris. Disposable material from containment structures.

3.3.2 Waste Stream Classification

The Contractor shall determine the RCRA waste classification for all waste streams generated by the lead hazard control project. The Contractor shall perform the sampling and analysis specified in paragraph WASTE DISPOSAL, evaluate analytical results and propose waste stream treatment and disposal requirements for the contract. The Contracting Officer will approve waste stream treatment and disposal requirements proposed by the Contractor.

3.3.3 RCRA Subtitle C Hazardous Waste

The Contractor shall dispose of the following waste streams, when determined to be hazardous and upon approval by the Contracting Officer, at the RCRA subtitle C Treatment Storage and Disposal Facility or at the RCRA subtitle C hazardous wastes landfill: Building demolition debris, dust and paint chips from HEPA vacuuming operations, paint sludge and residue from chemical or heat stripping procedures, and/or lead contaminated soil.

3.3.4 Hazardous Waste Transportation and Disposal

The Contractor shall transport, treat and dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with the requirements of Section 02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.

3.4 LEAD HAZARD CONTROL PROCEDURES, METHODS AND TECHNIQUES.

3.4.1 Encapsulation

The selection and use of liquid encapsulation products shall comply with ASTM E 1796.

3.4.1.1 Encapsulation with Non-Reinforced Liquid Coating

Non-reinforced liquid encapsulation coatings shall comply with ASTM E 1795.

3.4.1.2 Encapsulation with Reinforced Liquid Coating

Reinforced liquid encapsulation coatings shall comply with ASTM E 1797.

3.4.1.3 Encapsulation with Adhesively Bonded Systems

Surface preparation shall follow the selected manufacturer's surface preparation recommendations. Loose paint shall be removed by wet scraping. Adhesively bonded floor tile shall be installed according to manufacturer's directions. Manufacturer's adhesive recommendations shall be followed. Adhesively bonded covers that are used for encapsulation shall not be used for friction surfaces or on deteriorated components; i.e. rotten wood, rusted steel, spalled plaster, and masonry in need of re-pointing; severely deteriorated paint films; or on surfaces in which there is a known incompatibility between two existing coating layers.

3.4.2 Paint Removal Methods

Prohibited paint removal methods shall include: open flame burning or torching, including the use of heat guns having operating temperatures greater than 590 degrees C; machine sanding or grinding without HEPA exhaust; non-contained hydro blasting or high-pressure water wash; abrasive blasting or sandblasting without HEPA exhaust; dry scraping, except near electrical outlets or when using a heat gun. Chemical paint removers containing methylene chloride are prohibited. Building components and structures adjacent to the removal process shall be appropriately protected from damage due to the removal process employed.

3.4.2.1 Wet Scraping

Surfaces near electrical outlets shall not be moistened but shall be dry scraped only. Loose material shall be scraped from the surface and deposited onto the containment plastic. Damp scrapings shall be cleaned up as soon as possible to prevent tracking throughout the work area. Scraper

blades shall be kept sharp. Additional scraper blades shall be supplied and shall be selected for the type of surface being scraped.

3.4.3 Lead Hazard Soil Barriers and Controls

Soil barriers to control lead hazards shall be built in accordance with the requirements and specifications included in the following paragraphs:

3.4.3.1 Soil Removal and Replacement

Section 02111 EXCAVATION AND HANDLING OF CONTAMINATED MATERIAL.

3.4.3.2 Removing Exterior Surface Lead-Contaminated Debris

Section 02220 DEMOLITION and 02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.

3.5 CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

3.5.1 Visual Inspection

QSHP shall perform a visual inspection, using the form at the end of this section, for each lead hazard control area to assure that lead hazard control activities, identified in the individual work task data elements, have been properly completed. The QSHP shall visually verify that lead hazards have been removed, control technology has been appropriately applied/installed and that the lead hazard control area is free of dust and paint chips generated by lead hazard control activities.

3.6 EVALUATION OF SAMPLING AND MONITORING RESULTS

Analytical results from samples taken during lead hazard control activities shall be evaluated to determine compliance with occupational safety and health standards and project specific control efficiency.

3.6.1 Occupational Safety and Health

The QSHP shall review the analytical results from samples taken for the initial exposure assessment and continued occupational safety and health monitoring if required. Effectiveness and adequacy of personal protective equipment, respirators, work practices, hygiene facilities and personal decontamination procedures shall be evaluated and upgrades/downgrades in equipment and procedures made. After notifying the Contracting Officer the following shall be applied:

a. Exposures over the PEL (0.05 mg/cubic meter):

- (1) Improve work practices to reduce exposures.
- (2) Don respirators.
- (3) Assure eating facilities and change rooms are clean and are free from settled dust.
- (4) Shower as part of personal decontamination.

b. Exposures over the Action Level (0.03 mg/cubic meter):

- (1) Assure exposed individuals enrolled in the medical

surveillance program.

(2) Assure exposed individuals enrolled in and up to date with lead exposure training requirements.

3.6.2 Control Efficiency of Containment Features

The QSHP shall review and document results of the visual inspection determining visual clearance criteria are being met while lead hazard control activities are being performed. The QSHP shall review analytical results from samples taken to determine if lead is migrating outside lead hazard control areas at levels in excess of clearance criteria. The QSHP shall notify the Contracting Officer and apply the following actions if results exceed project specific clearance levels outside the lead hazard control area:

- a. Require/improve containment.
- b. Improve work practices to reduce lead aerosol generation.

3.6.3 Clearance

The QSHP shall conduct a visual inspection and review analytical results for the samples taken (see paragraph entitled "Clearance Monitoring" hereinabove) to determine compliance with project specific clearance requirements. The following actions apply and shall be performed at the Contractor's expense if project specific clearance levels are exceeded:

- Reclean surfaces.
- Retest to determine clearance.

3.6.4 Removal of Lead Hazard Control Area

Upon acceptance of the final clearance certification by the Contracting Officer, and when authorized, cleared Lead Hazard Control Area boundary controls and warning signs shall be removed.

3.7 CLEARANCE REPORT

The QSHP shall prepare a clearance report including the following information:

- a. Start and completion dates of lead hazard control activities.
- b. Type of lead hazard control activity performed (i.e., abatement, interim control, renovation, remodeling), locations and lead hazards controlled or abated.
- c. The name and address of each firm conducting lead hazard control activities and the name of each supervisor assigned to the project.
- d. The Occupant Protection Plan prepared pursuant to paragraph OCCUPANT PROTECTION PLAN.
- e. The name, address and signature of the QSHP or independent risk assessor to indicate clearance requirements have been met.
- f. Certification of each Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection performed by the QSHP.

- g. Analytical results from clearance sampling performed by the QSHP or independent risk assessor, the name of the laboratory that conducted the analysis. Results shall be provided in both the laboratory report and on the appropriate example forms provided at the end of this section.
- h. A detailed written description of the lead hazard control activities performed, including hazard control methods used, locations of rooms and/or components where lead hazard control activities occurred, reason for selecting particular hazard control methods for each component, and any suggested monitoring of encapsulants or enclosures.
- i. Hazardous waste disposal documentation.
- j. Contractor provided installation/maintenance manuals.

3.8 TITLE TO MATERIALS

Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall be come the property of the Contractor, and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION, except as specified.

3.9 PAYMENT FOR HAZARDOUS WASTE

Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

3.10 CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION

Certify that the lead hazard control ares(s) for each individual work task data elements have passed visual clearance criteria and are ready for clearance sampling. To pass visual clearance, lead hazards have to be removed; control technology appropriately applied/installed; the lead hazard control area must be free from visible dust debris, paint chips or any other residue that may have been generated by the lead hazard control activities.

Signature by the QSHP indicates that the described lead hazard control area(s) have passed visual clearance criteria. Provide detailed description of each Lead Hazard Control Area.

BY: _____
QSHP Date

Print name and title _____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed visual inspection of the lead hazard control area and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's work to be:

_____ Acceptable, ready for performance of clearance sampling

_____ Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to re-clean the lead hazard control area

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature Date

Print name and title _____

Lead Hazard Control Clearance Sampling Certification Form

Date _____

Name of QSHP or Certified Risk Assessor _____

License No. _____

Work Task Data Element _____

Clearance Levels _____

40 CFR 745 Clearance Levels

24 CFR 35 Clearance Levels

Sample quantity and location:

Windows _____

Floors _____

Exterior Soils _____

Date of sample collection _____ Date Shipped to lab _____

Shipped by _____

Signature

I certify that the clearance samples taken meet the clearance sampling requirements of this contract.

By: _____
QSHP or independent risk assessor

Date: _____

Print Name and Title: _____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

I have inspected sampling locations and procedures and have found them to be _____ Acceptable, meet contract requirements.

_____ Unacceptable, do not meet contract requirements, Contractor is directed to resample.

By: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature

Date

Print Name and Title _____

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet _____ of _____

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER: _____

2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK: _____

3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITY:

4. POST LEAD HAZARD CONTROL BUILDING/FACILITY USE: INDUSTRIAL.

5. LEAD CONTAMINATED DEBRIS DISPOSAL DESTINATION: Construction Debris/
Sanitary

6. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS: Visual and soil testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13286N

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
 - 1.3.2 Leak
 - 1.3.3 Lamps
 - 1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)
 - 1.3.5 Spill
 - 1.3.6 Universal Waste
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Training
 - 1.4.3 Regulation Documents
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 SCHEDULING
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH
 - 1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan
 - 1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WORK PROCEDURE
 - 3.1.1 Work Operations
- 3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.2.1 PCB Spills
 - 3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area
 - 3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup
 - 3.2.4 Records and Certification
- 3.3 REMOVAL
 - 3.3.1 Ballasts
 - 3.3.2 Lighting Lamps
- 3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL
 - 3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs
 - 3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps
 - 3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

- 3.5 DISPOSAL
 - 3.5.1 Identification Number
 - 3.5.2 Transporter Certification
 - 3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13286N

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 178	Shipping Container Specification

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp, also referred to as "universal waste lamp", is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common universal waste electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, PCB containing lighting ballast, and PCB container, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

- (1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;
- (2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;
- (3) Thermostats as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and
- (4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, and 40 CFR 273.

1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273, and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; G

Training Certification; G

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan; G

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers; G

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

Testing results, if any.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

- a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)
- b. Eye protection
- c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 30 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and lamp Disposal Plan with 30 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, USAKA/KMR, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

- a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.
- b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and USAKA/KMR PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.
- c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.
- d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
- e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, and high intensity discharge (HID) lamps in accordance with local, USAKA/KMR, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not brake mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

- a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.
- b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.
- c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Cleaning up spills.
- e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast are removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label shall be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL. If there are less than 1600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts dispose of them as normal demolition debris.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or

equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp braking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

- a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.
- b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.
- c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste possess U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit

transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

- a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.
- b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.
- c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.
- d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Nameplates
 - 1.3.3 Keys and Locks
 - 1.3.4 Tags
 - 1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.3.6 Compliance
 - 1.3.7 Qualifications
 - 1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
 - 1.3.7.2 Installer
 - 1.3.7.3 Design Services
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
 - 1.4.1 Operation
 - 1.4.2 Operational Features
 - 1.4.3 Alarm Functions
 - 1.4.4 Primary Power
 - 1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
 - 1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment
- 1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTROL PANEL
 - 2.1.1 Circuit Connections
 - 2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
 - 2.1.3 Addressable Control Module
 - 2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
 - 2.1.5 Isolation Modules
- 2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
- 2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
- 2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
- 2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
 - 2.5.1 Smoke Detectors
 - 2.5.1.1 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.5.1.2 Duct Detectors
- 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
 - 2.6.1 Alarm Horns
 - 2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances
 - 2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.7.1 Conduit

- 2.7.2 Wiring
- 2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts
- 2.8 TRANSMITTERS
 - 2.8.1 Telephonic Reporting System
- 2.9 POWER EXTENDER PANELS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
 - 3.1.2 Wiring
 - 3.1.3 Control Panel
 - 3.1.4 Detectors
 - 3.1.5 Notification Appliances
 - 3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
 - 3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
 - 3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
- 3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
 - 3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
 - 3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS
- 3.5 TESTING
 - 3.5.1 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.5.2 Acceptance Test
- 3.6 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a (2003) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (2002) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (2002) Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242 (1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal
Conduit

UL 1971 (1995; Rev thru Apr 1999) Signaling
Devices for the Hearing Impaired

UL 268 (1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Smoke Detectors
for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268A (1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application

UL 38 (1999) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling
Systems

UL 464 (1996; Rev thru May 1999) Audible Signal
Appliances

UL 521 (1999) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective
Signaling Systems

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 632	(2000) Electrically-Actuated Transmitters
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996; Rev thru Mar 1999) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2004) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts; G

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training; G

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing; G

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; G

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed (UL Fire Prot Dir), FM approved (FM P7825a), or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

- a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.
- b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.
- c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 4 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of 2 years of experience shall be utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode

by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Class A, Style D, to signal line circuits (SLC), Class A, Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Class A, Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

- a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.
- b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors
- c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.
- d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.
- f. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.
- g. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.
- h. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.
- i. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor the fire sprinkler system.
- j. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate functions as indicated on the drawings.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for duct smoke detectors, the fire pump controller, etc.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- (1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- (2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- (3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- (4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.
- (5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- (6) Library of application software.
- (7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a semi-flush mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the

cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.3 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Class B, Style B initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull

stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.1.5 Isolation Modules

Provide isolation modules to isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on a loop and limit the number of other modules or sensors that are incapacitated by the short circuit fault. Place isolator modules on signaling line circuits such that not more than 30 addressable devices are connected between isolation modules or as indicated on the drawings. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the module shall automatically open the circuit. On repair of the short, the module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section of the signaling line circuit. The module shall mount in a 100 mm square electrical box. Module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the module is polled and illuminates steadily to indicate that a short has been detected and isolated.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located either at the bottom of the panel or in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on surface mounted outlet boxes in unfinished areas and flush mounted outlet boxes in finished areas. Manual stations shall be mounted at 1220 mm from the top to the finished floor. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and

painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations. Manual stations located in hazardous locations shall be suitable for Class I Division 1, Group D as indicated on the drawings.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.1.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.1.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 1.83 m and those mounted below 1.83 m that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched

plastic placards. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red. Devices in hazardous locations shall be suitable for Class I, Division 1, Group D areas as indicated on the drawings.

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted in unfinished areas and recessed in finished areas, vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 3.05 m in office areas and 95 dBA at 3.05 m in work areas. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles. Devices in hazardous locations shall be suitable for Class I, Division 1, Group D areas as indicated on the drawings.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 110 candela. Appliances used in hazardous locations shall have a minimum 75 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted. All visual notification appliances of the same type shall be synchronized.

2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except

that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signaling line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Telephonic Reporting System

Transmitters shall be compatible with existing receiving equipment at the Supervising Station and shall comply with applicable requirements of UL 632. Transmitter shall respond to the actuation of the fire alarm control panel. Wiring shall be extended to the indicated telephone terminating location and connected to specific twisted pair cable identified by the COR in the field.

2.9 POWER EXTENDER PANELS

Power extender panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a semi-flush mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. The extender panel(s) shall have the necessary components and equipment required to provide a minimum of two (2) supervised, Class A, Style Z, notification appliance circuits. Each appliance circuit shall be rated for 3 amperes at 24 volts DC. Primary power for the panel shall be 6.5 amperes at 120 volts AC. Standby power shall be same as fire alarm system and charger shall be housed integrally within the cabinet. The extender panels shall be activated and supervised from a Class A, Style Z notification circuit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned. Devices installed in hazardous locations shall be suitable for Class I, Division 1, Group D areas as indicated on the drawings.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 900 and 1100 mm above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Visual and audio/visual notification appliances shall be mounted 2000 mm from the bottom of the device to the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower. Audible notification appliances shall be mounted 2300 mm from the top of the device to the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B

supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION and Section 13920A FIRE PUMPS, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building and as indicated on the drawings. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS

The supervising equipment is existing and consists of the following brand and model: Supervising station control panel by Chemetron.

3.5 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.5.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.5.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault
- k. Short circuit faults

1. Stray voltage
- m. Loop resistance

3.6 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training day (8 hours) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
SECTION 13920A
FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
 - 1.3.1 Fire Pump
 - 1.3.1.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump
 - 1.3.2 Safety Requirements
- 1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.7 SUBMITTALS
- 1.8 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER
- 1.9 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 1.10 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
- 1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
- 2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
 - 2.4.3 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape
- 2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 65 mm and Larger
 - 2.5.1.1 Pipe
 - 2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.1.3 Flanges
 - 2.5.1.4 Gaskets
 - 2.5.1.5 Bolts
 - 2.5.1.6 Nuts
 - 2.5.1.7 Washers
 - 2.5.2 Piping Sizes 50 mm and Smaller
 - 2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 2.5.4 Valves
 - 2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves
 - 2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch
 - 2.5.4.3 Check Valve
 - 2.5.4.4 Relief Valve
 - 2.5.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve
- 2.6 FIRE PUMP
- 2.7 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVER

- 2.7.1 Engine Capacity
- 2.7.2 Exhaust System External to Engine
 - 2.7.2.1 Steel Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.7.2.2 Flanges
 - 2.7.2.3 Piping Insulation
- 2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER
 - 2.8.1 Controller for Diesel Engine Driven Fire Pump
- 2.9 BATTERIES
- 2.10 PRESSURE SENSING LINE
- 2.11 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP
 - 2.11.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller
- 2.12 DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM EXTERNAL TO ENGINE
 - 2.12.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.12.2 Copper Tubing
 - 2.12.3 Diesel Fuel Tank
 - 2.12.4 Valves
- 2.13 JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBE
- 2.14 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD
- 2.15 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER
- 2.16 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
- 2.17 FLOW METER
- 2.18 PIPE SLEEVE
- 2.19 ESCUTCHEON (WALL) PLATES
- 2.20 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
 - 2.20.1 Liquid Chlorine
 - 2.20.2 Hypochlorites

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS
- 3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 3.4.1 Cleaning of Piping
 - 3.4.2 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
 - 3.4.3 Threaded Connections
 - 3.4.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 3.4.4.1 Vertical Piping
 - 3.4.4.2 Horizontal Piping
 - 3.4.5 Underground Piping
 - 3.4.6 Grooved Mechanical Joint
- 3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.7 FLUSHING
- 3.8 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test
 - 3.8.2 Preliminary Test
 - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Test
 - 3.8.3.1 Flow Tests
 - 3.8.3.2 Starting Tests
 - 3.8.3.3 Battery Changeover
 - 3.8.3.4 Alarms
 - 3.8.3.5 Miscellaneous
 - 3.8.4 Correction of Deficiencies
 - 3.8.5 Test Equipment
 - 3.8.6 Test Documentation
- 3.9 DISINFECTION
- 3.10 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13920A

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(2001) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service or Both
ASTM A 449	(2000) Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 135M	(1996) Seamless Brass Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 533	(1995; R 2001) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM F 436M (1993; R 2000) Hardened Steel Washers
(Metric)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300 (1999) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1999) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C104 (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for
Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110 (1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron
Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm
through 1219 mm), for Water

AWWA C111 (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for
Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C151 (2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally
Cast, for Water

AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA EWW (1999) Standard Methods for the
Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA M20 (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination
Principles and Practices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.11 (2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded

ASME B16.18 (2002) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe
Flanges

ASME B16.22 (2002) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy
Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for
Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.39 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.5 (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9 (2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel
Buttwelding Fittings

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2003) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2003) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 13	(2002) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 20	(2003) Installation of Stationary Pumps
NFPA 24	(2002) Private Fire Service Mains
NFPA 37	(2002) Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2002) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections
NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)	
NICET 1014-7	(2003) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 1247	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Diesel Engines for Driving Centrifugal Fire Pumps
UL 142	(1993; Rev Jul 1998) Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 448	((1994; Rev thru May 1999) Pumps for Fire-Protection Service
UL 80	(1996) Steel Inside Tanks for Oil-Burner Fuel
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2004) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide fire pump and associated equipment complete and ready for operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and NFPA 72, except as modified herein.

Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM P7825a or FM P7825b approved. In the NFPA standards referenced herein, the advisory provisions shall be considered to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

1.3.1 Fire Pump

The fire pump shall automatically operate when the pressure drops as indicated on the drawings. The pump shall continue to run until shutdown manually.

1.3.1.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump

Pressure maintenance pump shall operate when the system pressure drops as indicated on the drawings. Pump shall automatically stop at the pressure indicated on the drawings and after the pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.3.2 Safety Requirements

Coupling, rotating parts, gears, projecting equipment, etc. shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded so as to prevent possible injury to persons that come in close proximity of the equipment. The Contractor shall conduct testing of the fire pumps in a safe manner and ensure that all equipment is safely secured. Hoses and nozzles used to conduct flow tests shall be in excellent condition and shall be safely anchored and secured to prevent any misdirection of the hose streams.

1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Tank supports, piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as specified to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Indicate submittal classification in the blank space following the name of the item requiring the submittal by using "G" when the submittal requires Government approval. Submittals not classified as "G" will show on the submittal register as "Information Only". For submittals requiring Government approval on Army projects, a code of up to three characters within the submittal tags may be used following the "G" designation to

indicate the approving authority. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Requirements; G

Three copies of the Fire Pump Installation Drawings consisting of a detailed plan view, detailed elevations and sections of the pump room, equipment and piping, drawn to a scale of not less than 1:20. Drawings shall indicate equipment, piping, and associated pump equipment to scale. All clearance, such as those between piping and equipment; between equipment and walls, ceiling and floors; and for electrical working distance clearance around all electrical equipment shall be indicated. Drawings shall include a legend identifying all symbols, nomenclatures, and abbreviations. Drawings shall indicate a complete piping and equipment layout including elevations and/or section views of the following:

- a. Fire pumps, controllers, piping, valves, and associated equipment.
- b. Sensing line for each pump including the pressure maintenance pump.
- c. Engine fuel system for diesel driven pumps.
- d. Engine cooling system for diesel driven pumps.
- e. Pipe hangers and sway bracing including support for diesel muffler and exhaust piping.
- f. Restraint of underground water main at entry-point to the building including details of pipe clamps, tie rods, mechanical retainer glands, and thrust blocks.
- g. A one-line schematic diagram indicating layout and sizes of all piping, devices, valves and fittings.
- h. A complete point-to-point connection drawing of the pump power, control and alarm systems, as well as interior wiring schematics of each controller.

As-Built Drawings; G

As-built drawings, no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Fire Pump Installation Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals; G

A list of the Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative.

Installation Requirements; G

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Fire Pump Installation Drawings for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Catalog data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data annotated to indicate model to be provided. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided. Catalog data for material and equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Fire pumps, drivers and controllers including manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curve for each pump. Shop test curve may be submitted after approval of catalog data but shall be submitted prior to the final tests.
- b. Pressure maintenance pump and controller.
- c. Piping components.
- d. Valves, including gate, check, globe and relief valves.
- e. Gauges.
- f. Hose valve manifold test header and hose valves.
- g. Flow meter.
- h. Restrictive orifice union.
- i. Associated devices and equipment.

Spare Parts; G

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Test; G

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

System Diagrams; G

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and storage units, and typed condensed sequence of operation, wiring and control diagrams, and operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be

posted where directed.

Fire Protection Specialist; G

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings.

Manufacturer's Representative; G

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Manufacturer's Representative, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

Field Training; G

Proposed schedule for field training submitted at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Final Acceptance Test; G

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test; G

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative.

Final Acceptance Test; G

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative. Test reports in booklet form (each copy furnished in a properly labeled three ring binder) showing all field tests and measurements taken during the preliminary and final testing, and documentation that proves compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion of the installation and final testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of the controls and pressure switches. The test reports shall include the description of the hydrostatic test conducted on the piping and flushing of the suction and discharge piping. A copy of the manufacturer's certified pump

curve for each fire pump shall be included in the report.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Installer; G

Fire Protection Specialist; G

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Fire Pumps; G

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

1.8 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by a representative of the fire pump manufacturer. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of fire pump(s) specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period

of not less than 6 months.

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Pumps and motors shall have standard nameplates securely affixed in a conspicuous place and easy to read. Fire pump shall have nameplates and markings in accordance with UL 448. Diesel driver shall have nameplate and markings in accordance with UL 1247. Electric motor nameplates shall provide the minimum information required by NFPA 70, Section 430-7.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings

Underground piping and piping under the building slab shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1207 kPa conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Piping shall be polyethylene encased.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried

pipng shall be provided for all buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Tape shall be color-coded for the utility involved and imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Code and lettering shall be permanent and unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the trench backfill material. Tape shall be buried at a depth of 300 mm below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavement.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 65 mm and Larger

2.5.1.1 Pipe

Piping shall be ASTM A 795, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40 (except for Schedule 30 for pipe sizes 200 mm and greater in diameter), Type E or Type S, Grade A; hot-dipped galvanized steel pipe. Steel pipe shall be joined by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only. Piping shall not be jointed by welding or weld fittings. Suction piping shall be galvanized on the inside per NFPA 20.

2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.3 Flanges

Flanges shall be ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges. Flanges shall be provided at valves, connections to equipment, and where indicated.

2.5.1.4 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be AWWA C111, cloth inserted red rubber gaskets.

2.5.1.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be ASTM A 449, Type 1. Bolts shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.5.1.6 Nuts

Nuts shall be ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade 5.

2.5.1.7 Washers

Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436M. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Piping Sizes 50 mm and Smaller

2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe

Steel piping shall be ASTM A 795, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40, Type E or Type S, Grade A, zinc-coated steel pipe with threaded end connections. Fittings shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated threaded fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated unions.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Pipe hangers and support shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b and shall be the adjustable type. Finish of rods, nuts, washers, hangers, and supports shall be zinc-plated after fabrication.

2.5.4 Valves

Valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b for fire protection service. Valves shall have flange or threaded end connections.

2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves

Gate valves and control valves shall be outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type which open by counterclockwise rotation. Butterfly-type control valves are not permitted.

2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch

The suction control valves, the discharge control valves, valves to test header and flow meter, and the by-pass control valves shall be equipped with valve tamper switches for monitoring by the fire alarm system.

2.5.4.3 Check Valve

Check valve shall be clear open, swing type check valve with flange or threaded inspection plate.

2.5.4.4 Relief Valve

Relief valve shall be spring operated type conforming to NFPA 20. A means of detecting water motion in the relief lines shall be provided where the discharge is not visible within the pump house.

2.5.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve

An adjustable circulating relief valve shall be provided for each fire pump in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.6 FIRE PUMP

Fire pump shall be diesel engine driven. Each pump capacity shall be rated as indicated on the drawings. Fire pump shall furnish not less than 150 percent of rated flow capacity at not less than 65 percent of rated net pressure. Pump shall be centrifugal horizontal split case fire pump. Horizontal pump shall be equipped with automatic air release devices. The maximum rated pump speed shall be 2100 rpm when driving the pump at rated capacity. Pump shall conform to the requirements of UL 448. Fire pump discharge and suction gauges shall be oil-filled type.

2.7 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVER

Diesel engine driver shall conform to the requirements of UL 1247 and shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b for fire pump service. Driver shall be of the make recommended by the pump manufacturer. The engine shall be closed circuit, liquid-cooled with raw water heat exchanger. Diesel engine shall be electric start type taking current from 2 battery units. Engine shall be equipped with a fuel in-line filter-water separator. Engine conditions shall be monitored with engine instrumentation panel that has a tachometer, hour meter, fuel pressure gauge, lubricating oil pressure gauge, water temperature gauge, and ammeter gauge. Engine shall be connected to horizontal-shaft pump by flexible couplings. An engine jacket water heater shall be provided to maintain a temperature of 49 degrees C in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.7.1 Engine Capacity

Engine shall have adequate wattage to drive the pump at all conditions of speed and load over the full range of the pump performance curve. The wattage rating of the engine driver shall be as recommended by the pump manufacturer and shall be derated for temperature and elevation in accordance with NFPA 20. Ambient temperature at the pump location shall be 32 degrees C. Site elevation shall at mean sea level (MSL).

2.7.2 Exhaust System External to Engine

Exhaust system shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 20 and NFPA 37. An exhaust muffler shall be provided for each diesel engine driver to reduce noise levels less than 95 dBA. A flexible connector with flange connections shall be provided at the engine. Flexible sections shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engines exhaust gas at 538 degrees C.

2.7.2.1 Steel Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, welding end connections. ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11 welding fittings shall be of the same material and weight as the piping.

2.7.2.2 Flanges

ASME B16.5, Class 300. Flanges shall be provided at connections to diesel engines, exhaust mufflers, and flexible connections. Gaskets shall be ASME B16.21, composition ring, 1.5875 mm. ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B8 bolts and ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 8 nuts shall be provided.

2.7.2.3 Piping Insulation

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Products containing asbestos will not be permitted. Exhaust piping system including the muffler shall be insulated with ASTM C 533 calcium silicate insulation, minimum of 75 mm. Insulation shall be secured with not less than 9.525 mm width Type 304 stainless steel bands spaced not more than 200 mm on center. An aluminum jacket encasing the insulation shall be provided. The aluminum jacket shall have a minimum thickness of 0.406 mm, a factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface. The jacket shall be secured with not less than 13 mm wide stainless steel bands, spaced not less than 200 mm on centers. Longitudinal and circumferential seams of the jacket shall be lapped not less than 75 mm. Jackets on horizontal line shall be installed so that the longitudinal seams are on the bottom side of

the pipe. The seams of the jacket for the vertical lines shall be placed on the off-weather side of the pipe. On vertical lines, the circumferential seams of the jacket shall overlap so the lower edge of each jacket overlaps the upper edge of the jacket below.

2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER

Controller shall be the automatic type and UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b for fire pump service. Pump shall be arranged for automatic start and stop, and manual push-button stop. Controllers shall be completely terminally wired, ready for field connections, and mounted in a NEMA Type 4X watertight and dust tight enclosure arranged so that controller current carrying parts will not be less than 300 mm above the floor. The controller enclosure shall be painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS for exterior stainless steel surfaces. Controller shall be provided with voltage surge arresters installed per NFPA 20. Controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments, automatic starting relay actuated from normally closed contacts, visual alarm lamps and supervisory power light. The controller shall be factory-equipped with a heater operated by thermostat to prevent moisture in the cabinet.

2.8.1 Controller for Diesel Engine Driven Fire Pump

Controller shall be equipped with two battery chargers; two ammeters; two voltmeters, one for each set of batteries. Controller shall automatically alternate the battery sets for starting the pumps. Controller shall be equipped with the following supervisory alarm functions:

- a. Engine Trouble (individually monitored)
 - (1) Engine overspeed
 - (2) Low Oil Pressure
 - (3) High Water Temperature
 - (4) Engine Failure to Start
 - (5) Battery
 - (6) Battery Charger/AC Power Failure
- b. Main Switch Mis-set
- c. Pump Running
- d. Pump Room Trouble (individually monitored): Low Fuel

Provide remote supervision as required by NFPA 20, in accordance with NFPA 72 under Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. Alarms shall be individually displayed in front of panel by lighting of visual lamps, except that individual lamps are not required for pump running and main switch mis-set. Controller shall be equipped with a 7-day electric pressure recorder with 24-hour back-up mounted inside the controller. The pressure recorder shall provide a readout of the system pressure from 0 to 207 Pa, time, and date. The controller shall be equipped with an audible alarm which will activate upon any engine trouble

or pump room trouble alarm condition and alarm silence switch. Controller shall be equipped with terminals for field connection of a remote alarm for main switch mis-set, pump running, engine trouble and pump room trouble; and terminals for remote start. When engine emergency overspeed device operates, the controller shall cause the engine to shut down without time delay and lock out until manually reset.

2.9 BATTERIES

Batteries for diesel engine driver shall be sealed lead calcium batteries. Batteries shall be mounted in a steel rack with non-corrosive, non-conductive base, not less than 300 mm above the floor.

2.10 PRESSURE SENSING LINE

A completely separate pressure sensing line shall be provided for each fire pump and for the jockey pump. The sensing line shall be arranged in accordance with Figure A-10.5.2.1 of NFPA 20. The sensing line shall be 15 mm H58 brass tubing complying with ASTM B 135M. The sensing line shall be equipped with two restrictive orifice unions each. Restricted orifice unions shall be ground-face unions with brass restricted diaphragms drilled for a 2.4 mm. Restricted orifice unions shall be mounted in the horizontal position, not less than 1.5 m apart on the sensing line. Two test connections shall be provided for each sensing line. Test connections shall consist of two brass 15 mm globe valves and 8 mm gauge connection tee arranged per NFPA 20. One of the test connections shall be equipped with a 0 to 1380 kPa water oil-filled gauge. Sensing line shall be connected to the pump discharge piping between the discharge piping control valve and the check valve.

2.11 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP

Pressure maintenance pump shall be electric motor driven, vertical shaft, turbine type with a rated discharge as indicated on the drawings. Pump shall draft from the suction supply side of the suction pipe gate valve of the fire pump and shall discharge into the system at the downstream side of the pump discharge gate valve. An approved indicating gate valve of the outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type shall be provided in the maintenance pump discharge and suction piping. Oil-filled water pressure gauge and approved check valve in the maintenance pump discharge piping shall be provided. Check valve shall be swing type with removable inspection plate. A regenerative turbine type pump with infinite shut-off pressure shall not be allowed.

2.11.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller

Pressure maintenance pump controller shall be arranged for automatic and manual starting and stopping and equipped with a "manual-off-automatic" switch. The controller shall be completely prewired, ready for field connections, and wall-mounted in a NEMA Type 4X enclosure. The controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments for automatic starting and stopping. A sensing line shall be provided connected to the pressure maintenance pump discharge piping between the control valve and the check valve. The sensing line shall conform to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSING LINE. The sensing line shall be completely separate from the fire pump sensing lines. An adjustable run timer shall be provided to prevent frequent starting and stopping of the pump motor. The run timer shall be set for 2 minutes. The enclosure shall be painted in accordance with

Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS for exterior stainless steel surfaces.

2.12 DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM EXTERNAL TO ENGINE

Fuel system shall be provided that meets all requirements and advisory provisions of NFPA 20 and NFPA 37. The fuel tank vent piping shall be equipped with screened weatherproof vent cap. Vents shall be extended to the outside. Each tank shall be equipped with a fuel level gauge. Flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid shall be provided at each piping connection to the diesel engine. Supply, return, and fill piping shall be steel piping, except supply and return piping may be copper tubing. Fuel lines shall be protected against mechanical damage. Fill line shall be equipped with 16 mesh removable wire screen. Fill lines shall be extended to the exterior. A weatherproof tank gauge shall be mounted on the exterior wall near each fill line for each tank. The fill cap shall be able to be locked by padlock. The engine supply (suction) connection shall be located on the side of the fuel tank so that 5 percent of the tank volume provides a sump volume not useable by the engine. The elevation of the fuel tank shall be such that the inlet of the fuel supply line is located so that its opening is no lower than the level of the engine fuel transfer pump. The bottom of the tank shall be pitched 21 mm per meter to the side opposite the suction inlet connection, and to an accessible 25 mm plugged globe drain valve.

2.12.1 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53/A 53M, hot-dipped zinc-coated, Schedule 40, threaded connections. Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, zinc-coated, threaded malleable iron fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39 zinc-coated, threaded unions.

2.12.2 Copper Tubing

ASTM B 88M, Type K, soft annealed, with ASME B16.26 flared fittings.

2.12.3 Diesel Fuel Tank

UL 80 or UL 142 for aboveground tanks. Tank shall be double wall.

2.12.4 Valves

An indicating and lockable ball valve shall be provided in the supply line adjacent to the tank suction inlet connection. A check valve shall be provided in fuel return line. Valves shall be suitable for oil service. Valves shall have union end connections or threaded end connections.

- a. Globe valve: MSS SP-80 Class 125
- b. Check valve: MSS SP-80, Class 125, swing check
- c. Ball valve: Full port design, copper alloy body, 2-position lever handle.

2.13 JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBE

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to

flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606 Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.14 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD

A common base plate shall be provided for each horizontal-shaft fire pump for mounting pump and driver unit. The base plate shall be constructed of cast iron with raised lip tapped for drainage or welded steel shapes with suitable drainage. Each base plate for the horizontal fire pumps shall be provided with a 25 mm galvanized steel drain line piped to the nearest floor drain. Pump units and bases shall be mounted on a raised 150 mm reinforced concrete pad that is an integral part of the reinforced concrete floor.

2.15 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER

Hose valve test header shall be connected by ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange inlet connection. The test header shall be the linear manifold type. The rosebud type is not permitted. Hose valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b bronze hose gate valves with 65 mm American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Standard Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963. The number of valves shall be per NFPA 20. Each hose valve shall be equipped with a cap and chain, and located no more than 900 mm and no less than 600 mm above grade.

2.16 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.17 FLOW METER

Meter shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825bas flow meters for fire pump installation with direct flow readout device. Flow meter shall be capable of metering any waterflow quantities between 50 percent and 150 percent of the rated flow of the pumps. The flow meter shall be arranged in accordance with Figure A-5.19.1.2 of NFPA 20. The meter throttle valve and the meter control valves shall be O.S.&Y. valves. Automatic air release shall be provided if flow meter test discharge is piped to the pump suction and forms a closed-loop meter arrangement as defined in Figure A-5.19.1.2 of NFPA 20.

2.18 PIPE SLEEVE

A pipe sleeve shall be provided at each location where piping passes through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors, including pipe entering buildings from the exterior. Sleeves shall be grouted in position during construction. Sleeve shall be of sufficient length to pass through the

entire thickness of the wall, ceilings, roofs and floors. The space between the exterior surface of the pipe and the interior surface of the sleeve shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation and caulk at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or with a segmented elastomeric seal. Where pipes pass through fire walls or fire floors, a fire seal shall be provided between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. Sleeves in masonry and concrete walls, ceiling, roofs and floors shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron. Other sleeves shall be galvanized steel sheet pipe not less than 4.4 kg per square meter.

2.19 ESCUTCHEON (WALL) PLATES

Escutcheon plates shall be one-piece or split-hinge type metal plates and shall be provided for piping passing through floors, walls, and ceiling in exposed areas. In finished areas, plates shall be polished stainless steel or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy. In unfinished areas, plates shall have painted finish. Plates shall be secured in position.

2.20 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.20.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.20.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation the fire pump(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the fire pump installation periodically assure that the installation conforms to the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall perform a thorough inspection of the fire pump installation, including visual observation of the pump while running shall be conducted. There shall be no excessive vibration, leaks (oil or water), unusual noises, overheating, or other potential problems. Inspection shall include piping and equipment clearance, access, supports, and guards. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final acceptance tests and, after completion of the inspections and a successful final acceptance test, shall sign test results and certify in writing that the installation the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination,

inspection and testing shall be in accordance NFPA 20, except as modified herein. In addition, the fire pump and engine shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before burying, covering, or concealing. Fittings shall be provided for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Changes in piping sizes shall be made using tapered reducing pipe fittings. Bushings shall not be used.

3.4.1 Cleaning of Piping

Interior and ends of piping shall be clean and free of any water or foreign material. Piping shall be kept clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, open ends of the piping shall be securely closed so that no water or foreign matter will enter the pipes or fittings. Piping shall be inspected before placing in position.

3.4.2 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes. Provide branchline restraint as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.3 Threaded Connections

Jointing compound for pipe threads shall be polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) pipe thread tape conforming to ASTM D 3308 and shall be applied to male threads only. Exposed ferrous pipe threads shall be provided with one coat of zinc molybdate primer applied to a minimum of dry film thickness of 0.025 mm.

3.4.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Additional hangers and supports shall be provided for concentrated loads in aboveground piping, such as for valves and risers.

3.4.4.1 Vertical Piping

Piping shall be supported at each floor, at not more than 3 meters intervals.

3.4.4.2 Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping supports shall be spaced as follows:

MAXIMUM SPACING (METERS)

Nominal Pipe Size (mm)	25 and Under	32	40	50	65	80	90	100	125	150+
Copper Tube	1.8	2	2.4							
Steel Pipe	2	2.4	2.7	3	3.3	3.6	3.9	4.2	4.8	5.0

3.4.5 Underground Piping

Installation of underground piping and fittings shall conform to NFPA 24. Joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Concrete thrust block shall be provided at elbow where pipe turns up towards floor, and the pipe riser shall be restrained with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. After installation per NFPA 24, rods and nuts shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with asphalt or other corrosion-retard material approved by the Contracting Officer. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm.

3.4.6 Grooved Mechanical Joint

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electric motor and controls shall be in accordance with NFPA 20 and NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein or are indicated on the drawings. Electrical wiring and associated equipment shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 20 and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.7 FLUSHING

The fire pump suction and discharge piping shall be flushed at 120 percent of rated capacity of each pump. Where the pump installation consists of more than one pump, the flushing shall be the total quantity of water flowing when all pumps are discharging at 120 percent of their rated

capacities. The new pumps may be used to attain the required flushing volume. Flushing operations shall continue until water is clear, but not less than 10 minutes. The Contractor shall submit a signed and dated flushing certificate before requesting field testing.

3.8 FIELD TESTS

3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at 1551 kPa for a period of 2-hours, or at least 345 kPa in excess of the maximum pressure, when the maximum pressure in the system is in excess of 1207 kPa.

3.8.2 Preliminary Test

The Fire Protection Specialist shall take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, a representative of the fire pump controller manufacturer, and a representative of the diesel engine manufacturer (when supplied) shall witness the complete operational testing of the fire pump and drivers. The fire pump controller manufacturer's representative and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative shall each be an experienced technician employed by the respective manufacturers and capable of demonstrating operation of all features of respective components including trouble alarms and operating features. Fire pumps, drivers and equipment shall be thoroughly inspected and tested to insure that the system is correct, complete, and ready for operation. Tests shall ensure that pumps are operating at rated capacity, pressure and speed. Tests shall include manual starting and running to ensure proper operation and to detect leakage or other abnormal conditions, flow testing, automatic start testing, testing of automatic settings, sequence of operation check, test of required accessories; test of pump alarms devices and supervisory signals, test of pump cooling, operational test of relief valves, and test of automatic power transfer, if provided. Pumps shall run without abnormal noise, vibration or heating. If any component or system was found to be defective, inoperative, or not in compliance with the contract requirements during the tests and inspection, the corrections shall be made and the entire preliminary test shall be repeated.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Test

The Fire Protection Specialist shall take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, the fire pump controller manufacturer's representative, and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative (when supplied) shall also witness for the final tests. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing any damage caused by hose streams or other aspects of the test. The final acceptance test shall include the following:

3.8.3.1 Flow Tests

Flow tests using the test header, hoses and playpipe nozzles shall be conducted. Flow tests shall be performed at churn (no flow), 75, 100, 125 and 150 percent capacity for each pump and at full capacity of the pump installation. Flow readings shall be taken from each nozzle by means of a calibrated pitot tube with gauge or other approved measuring equipment. Rpm, suction pressure and discharge pressure reading shall be taken as part of each flow test. Voltage and ampere readings shall taken on each phase as part of each flow test for electric-motor driven pumps.

3.8.3.2 Starting Tests

Pumps shall be tested for automatic starting and sequential starting. Setting of the pressure switches shall be tested when pumps are operated by pressure drop. Tests may be performed by operating the test connection on the pressure sensing lines. As a minimum, each pump shall be started automatically 10 times and manually 10 times, in accordance with NFPA 20. Tests of engine-driven pumps shall be divided equally between both set of batteries. The fire pumps shall be operated for a period of a least 10 minutes for each of the starts; except that electric motors over 149 kW shall be operated for at least 15 minutes and shall not be started more than 2 times in 10 hours. Pressure settings that include automatic starting and stopping of the fire pump(s) shall be indicated on an etched plastic placard, attached to the corresponding pump controller.

3.8.3.3 Battery Changeover

Diesel driven fire pumps shall be tested for automatic battery changeover in event of failure of initial battery units.

3.8.3.4 Alarms

All pump alarms, both local and remote, shall be tested. Supervisory alarms for diesel drivers shall be electrically tested for low oil pressure, high engine jacket coolant temperature, shutdown from overspeed, battery failure and battery charger failure.

3.8.3.5 Miscellaneous

Valve tamper switches shall be tested. Pressure recorder operation relief valve settings, valve operations, operation and accuracy of meters and gauges, and other accessory devices shall be verified.

3.8.4 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, the Contractor shall performed corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests shall be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.8.5 Test Equipment

The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete final test, including 65 mm diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, pitot tube gauges, portable digital tachometer, voltage and ampere meters, and calibrated oil-filled water pressure gauges. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. The Government will furnish water for the tests.

3.8.6 Test Documentation

The Manufacturer's Representative shall supply a copy of the manufacturer's certified curve for each fire pump at the time of the test. The Fire Protection Specialist shall record all test results and plot curve of each pump performance during the test. Complete pump acceptance test data of each fire pump shall be recorded. The pump acceptance test data shall be on forms that give the detail pump information such as that which is indicated in Figure A-11-2.6.3(f) of NFPA 20. All test data records shall be submitted in a three ring binder.

3.9 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed including pumps, piping, and other associated work, and all hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, thoroughly flush the pumps and all piping to be disinfected with potable water until there is no visible sign of dirt or other residue. and hydrostatic test are successfully completed, each portion of the piping specified in this Section system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 FIELD TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the fire pump installation is functionally complete but prior to the start tests specified herein. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
 - 1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
 - 1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
 - 1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
- 1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
- 1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER
- 1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.11 SPARE PARTS
- 1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
- 2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Pipe
 - 2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
- 2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
 - 2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.1.4 Flanges
 - 2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
 - 2.5.2 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.5.3 Valves
 - 2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
 - 2.5.3.2 Check Valve
 - 2.5.3.3 Hose Valve
- 2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
- 2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM
- 2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
 - 2.8.1 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
 - 2.8.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
- 2.9 FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER HOSE WITH FITTINGS FOR EXHAUST DUCTS
- 2.10 SPRINKLERS

- 2.10.1 Recessed Sprinkler
- 2.10.2 Pendent Sprinkler
- 2.10.3 Upright Sprinkler
- 2.10.4 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler
- 2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
 - 2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine
 - 2.11.2 Hypochlorites
- 2.12 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
 - 2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
 - 2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon
 - 2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard
 - 2.12.5 Identification Sign
- 2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
 - 3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
 - 3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
 - 3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
 - 3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
 - 3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
 - 3.4.6 Pipe Joints
 - 3.4.7 Reducers
 - 3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.4.9 Escutcheons
 - 3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
 - 3.4.11 Drains
 - 3.4.12 Identification Signs
- 3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
- 3.6 EARTHWORK
- 3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 3.8 DISINFECTION
- 3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
 - 3.10.1 Underground Piping
 - 3.10.1.1 Flushing
 - 3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
 - 3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
 - 3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test
- 3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
- 3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM F 436M	(1993; R 2000) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
-----------	--

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C151	(2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
AWWA C203	(2002; A C203a-99) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C651	(1999) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(1992) Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities
AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825a	(2003) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2003) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
-----------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2002) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 24	(2002) Private Fire Service Mains
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (2003) Program Detail Manual for
Certification in the Field of Fire
Protection Engineering Technology (Field
Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler
System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668 (1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves for
Fire Protection Service

UL Bld Mat Dir (2004) Building Materials Directory

UL Fire Prot Dir (2004) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in areas indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein. System shall be designed with earthquake bracing.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density as noted on the drawings over the hydraulically most demanding area, as indicated on the drawings. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 32 mm. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 6 m/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams as indicated on the drawings shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply as indicated on the drawings. Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing water main. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping and 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping. Hydraulic calculations shall be based on operation of the fire pump provided in Section 13920A FIRE PUMPS.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 9 square m for extra hazard occupancies, 12 square m for ordinary hazard occupancies, and 21 square m for light hazard occupancies.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G.

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation.

As-Built Drawings; G.

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G.

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than

7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Sway Bracing; G.

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Materials and Equipment; G.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; G.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified.

Preliminary Tests; G.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Proposed date and time to begin the preliminary tests.

Final Acceptance Test; G.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

On-site Training; G.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Fire Protection Specialist; G.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer; G.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed

Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test Report; G.

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist; G.

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and

actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.11 SPARE PARTS

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

- a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.
- e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 150 mm above the floor to a point 1500 mm outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1207 kPa conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. All pipe shall be hot-dipped galvanized, Schedule 40. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used. "Mechanical T", "Clamp T" or any other bolted branch outlet tees will not be permitted.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and shall extend no

less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436M. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be as indicated on the drawings and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 50 mm and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.3.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 2070 kPa. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 65 mm American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Mechanically operated, exterior-mounted, water motor alarm assembly shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Water motor alarm assembly shall include a body housing, impeller or pelton wheel, drive shaft, striker assembly, gong, wall plate and related components necessary for complete operation. Minimum 20 mm galvanized piping shall be provided between the housing and the alarm check valve. Drain piping from the body housing shall be minimum 25 mm galvanized and shall be arranged to drain to the outside of the building. Piping shall be galvanized both on the inside and outside surfaces.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm,

SPDT snap action switches and a 15 mm NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 1207 kPa. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 28 to 55 kPa. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER HOSE WITH FITTINGS FOR EXHAUST DUCTS

Sprinklers using flexible sprinkler hose with threaded end fittings listed for use in ducts shall be furnished and installed where indicated on the drawings. Units shall consist of a segment of flexible sprinkler hose, a two part mounting block, a gasket, a 165 degree F brass, wax coated sprinkler and a minimum of two 4 mil polybags per sprinkler. The unit is to be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The flexible metal sprinkler hose will be 25 mm nominal diameter. The assembly shall be provided under this section and shall be installed by the Mechanical contractor.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used. All sprinklers installed in shop areas shall be provided with listed guards.

2.10.1 Recessed Sprinkler

Sprinklers shall be polyester coated pendent sprinkler in areas with finished ceilings shall be white polyester, quick-response type in light hazard areas and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.2 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type with nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a white polyester finish.

2.10.3 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be white polyester and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.4 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion resistant sprinkler shall be the upright type installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion resistant coatings shall be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as required by NFPA 13.

2.12.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm steel or 0.6 mm aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1207 kPa. The maximum pressure loss shall be 40 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves. The backflow preventer shall be UL listed or FM approved for fire service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes. Provide branchline restraint as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 25 mm pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 300 mm. Where sprinklers are installed below

suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 25 mm below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile

iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.12 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 150 mm above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS AND PAVEMENTS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 1.89 liters per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 65 mm diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. The Contractor shall submit the Final Acceptance Test Report as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
 - 1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
 - 1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
 - 1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
 - 1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems
 - 1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
- 1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS
- 2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS
- 2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
- 2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS
- 2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
- 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
- 3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
 - 3.3.1 Building Piping
 - 3.3.2 Underground Piping
- 3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
- 3.5 SPREADERS
- 3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
 - 3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
 - 3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
 - 3.6.3 Vertical Runs
 - 3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers
- 3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
 - 3.7.1 Braced Ducts
 - 3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl (1998) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines
for Mechanical Systems

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Water Heaters
Heat Exchangers
Refrigerant Piping
Ducts
Exhaust Fans
Supply Fans

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below
Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".
All Water Supply Systems
Compressed Air Piping

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Sections 13920A FIRE PUMPS and Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

- a. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 0.56 square meters in cross sectional area.
- b. Piping suspended by individual hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.
- c. Ducts suspended by hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions b. and c. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Air Compressor
Duct Collector
Rooftop Package Air Conditioner
Supply Air Fan

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Coupling and Bracing
- Flexible Couplings or Joints
- Equipment Requirements
- Contractor Designed Bracing

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

- Coupling and Bracing
- Equipment Requirements

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

- a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.
- b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 1.5 m line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support. Bracing components shall be sized as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 meters per meter of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 90 mm in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 100 mm or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate 76 mm of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 100 mm apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 12 m intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 3 m vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway branches shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl, including Appendix E. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in TI 809-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 50 mm of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 150 mm minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
 - 1.3.4 Identification of Materials
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Adhesives
 - 2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
 - 2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
 - 2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
 - 2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
 - 2.1.3 Caulking
 - 2.1.4 Corner Angles
 - 2.1.5 Finishing Cement
 - 2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
 - 2.1.7 Staples
 - 2.1.8 Jackets
 - 2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
 - 2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
 - 2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required
 - 2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings
 - 2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
 - 2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
 - 2.1.11 Wire
 - 2.1.12 Sealants
- 2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
 - 2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline
- 2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.3 Cellular Glass
 - 2.3.4 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

- 2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation
 - 2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass
 - 2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam
 - 2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation
 - 2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
 - 2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
 - 2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate
 - 2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass
 - 2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite
 - 2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Installation
 - 3.1.2 Firestopping
 - 3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
 - 3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 3.1.5 Welding
 - 3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation
- 3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.1 General
 - 3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
 - 3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
 - 3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
 - 3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe
 - 3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)
 - 3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
 - 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
 - 3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 - 3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
 - 3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
 - 3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
 - 3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
 - 3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
- 3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness
 - 3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct
 - 3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
 - 3.3.3 Duct Test Holes
 - 3.3.4 Duct Exposed to Weather
 - 3.3.4.1 Installation
 - 3.3.4.2 Round Duct

- 3.3.4.3 Fittings
- 3.3.4.4 Rectangular Ducts
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
 - 3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
 - 3.4.2.2 Vapor Retarder
 - 3.4.3 Equipment Exposed to Weather
 - 3.4.3.1 Installation
 - 3.4.3.2 Optional Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209M	(2002) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 1126	(2000) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(2000e1) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(2000) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(1995; R 2001) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(2001a) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2000) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2000) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial

Applications

ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 610	(1999) Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000a) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995; R 2000) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998e1) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
-----------	--

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
----------------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Mica Plates

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation, a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment that must be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required

to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label that identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

SD-03 Product Data

General Materials

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements, shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for

rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprane based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in the dry state in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no

objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 100 degrees C. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.4060 mm aluminum 25 x 25 mm with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209M, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449/C 449M: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 100 mm wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 6.1 N/mm width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 3.5 N/mm width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.4060 mm nominal thickness; ASTM B 209M, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.3960 mm thick, 12.7 mm wide for pipe under 300 mm diameter and 19.1 mm wide for pipe over 300 mm and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 50.8 x 0.4060 mm aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 19.1 x 0.5080 mm thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburg or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.7620 mm.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 5.3 kN/m when tested per ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for PVDC Film Vapor Retarder in paragraph 2.1.9.2 above.

2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.1.12 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 34 degrees to plus 16 degrees C for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.
- c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- d. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied vapor retarder.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 16 degrees C, for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

- a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 93 degrees C service.
- e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 121 C service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

- f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610
- g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 149 degrees C service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, or Type II up to 121 C. ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

ASTM C 534: Type II.

2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591: Type 1. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures below 16 degrees C.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures above 16 degrees C.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperatures encountered to 982 degrees C.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperatures encountered to 649 degrees C.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, in-doors only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C. Pipe shape may be used on diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers to 649 degrees C.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 93 degrees C.

2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126, Type II, to 121 degrees C. shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite

ASTM C 610.

2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

ASTM C 591, Type I to 149 degrees C service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall

not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 93 degrees C. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 250 mm above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 50 mm above the flashing with a band 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 50 mm beyond the interior surface of the wall.
- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.
- h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50.0 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be

caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 10 mm.

- i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 10 mm.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 50 mm and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 50 mm shall be installed.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm at 16 degrees C and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm and below 16 degrees C shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, calcium silicate (or perlite above 27 C, or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.
- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less

than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 9 m, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 38 mm, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 150 mm and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 34 degrees C to plus 16 degrees C:

- a. Refrigerant suction lines.
- b. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- c. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
 Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	30 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	CG		40	40	40	40	40
	FC		25	25	25	25	25
	PF		40	40	40	40	40
	PC		25	25	25	25	25
Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel	FC	15	15	15	15	20	20
	MF	15	25	25	40	40	40
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC		10	15	15	N/A	N/A
	PF		40	40	40	N/A	N/A
	PC		25	25	25	N/A	N/A

*When run-outs to terminal units exceed 3.66 m the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like the main feed pipe. Insulations may not be applied if their flame and smoke developed ratings exceed the requirements of 25/50 established in this guide specification. Layered insulations, or installation where multiple layers of the same insulation are used, must be checked for this (in particular if the insulation has been rated per ASTM E 84 for one thickness).

LEGEND:

- PF - Phenolic Foam
- CG - Cellular Glass
- MF - Mineral Fiber
- FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
- PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint

sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm. Butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 50 degrees C during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.
- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams,

joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 50 mm. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 2 mm and with a 50 mm wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 100 mm wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 150 mm from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 16 degrees C shall be insulated per Table II:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- b. Hot water heating.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
CS - Calcium Silicate
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PL - Perlite
PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
 Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (degrees C)	Material	Run-outs up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	32 - 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Hot domestic water supply & re-circulating system	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	FC	15	25	25	40	40	40
	PF	15	25	25	25	25	25
	MF	15	40	40	40	40	40
	PC	25	25	25	25	25	25

* When run-outs to terminal units exceed 3.66 m, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

** Applied to re-circulating sections of service or domestic hot water systems and first 2.4 meters from storage tank for non-re-circulating systems.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm, and butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 49 degrees C and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is non-adhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 100 mm centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.
- f. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation

shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slitted sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12, and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 50 mm. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 2.0 mm.
- d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.
- e. At the option of the Contractor, factory pre-molded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory pre-molded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be

applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 300 mm centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 16 degrees C and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 16 degrees C and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 16 degrees C shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 25 mm and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 50 mm. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)

Cold Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 25 mm, and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 40 mm to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Plenums.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a factory Type I or II jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 600 mm and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 50 mm. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 300 mm apart and not more than 75 mm from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 300 mm and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 300 mm.
- b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed or bent over.
- d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 100 mm wide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the

jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 12 kg per cubic meter, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.4 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.4.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.4.2 Round Duct

Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 75 mm and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 300 mm intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.4.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.4.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 2.0 mm minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 16 degrees C: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 16 degrees C including the following: Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment handling media between 2 and 16 degrees C: 40 mm thick cellular glass, 25 mm thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 25 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- b. Equipment handling media between minus 18 degrees C and plus 1 degrees C: 75 mm thick cellular glass, 40 mm flexible elastomeric cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 40 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- c. Equipment handling media between minus 34 degrees C and minus 18 degrees C: 90 mm thick cellular glass 45 mm thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 40 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.

3.4.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.3.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT

INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.3.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 1112 N walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15182A

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.6.2 Drawings
 - 1.6.3 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM
- 2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)
 - 2.4.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.4.1.1 Welded Fittings and Connections
 - 2.4.1.2 Threaded Fittings and Connections
 - 2.4.1.3 Flanged Fittings and Connections
 - 2.4.2 Steel Tubing
 - 2.4.3 Copper Tubing
 - 2.4.4 Solder
 - 2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal
- 2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.5.1 Vibration Dampeners
 - 2.5.2 Flexible Pipe Connectors
 - 2.5.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 2.5.4 Escutcheons
- 2.6 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.6.1 Field Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Directional Changes
 - 3.1.2 Functional Requirements
 - 3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections
 - 3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections
 - 3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections
 - 3.1.3.3 Welded Connections
 - 3.1.3.4 Flared Connections
 - 3.1.3.5 Flanged Connections
 - 3.1.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

- 3.1.4.1 Hangers
- 3.1.4.2 Inserts
- 3.1.4.3 C-Clamps
- 3.1.4.4 Angle Attachments
- 3.1.4.5 Saddles and Shields
- 3.1.4.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
- 3.1.4.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
- 3.1.4.8 Pipe Guides
- 3.1.4.9 Steel Slides
- 3.1.4.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles
- 3.1.4.11 Multiple Pipe Runs
- 3.1.4.12 Seismic Requirements
- 3.1.4.13 Structural Attachments
- 3.1.5 Pipe Alignment Guides
- 3.1.6 Pipe Anchors
- 3.1.7 Building Surface Penetrations
 - 3.1.7.1 General Service Areas
 - 3.1.7.2 Waterproof Penetrations
 - 3.1.7.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations
 - 3.1.7.4 Escutcheons
- 3.1.8 Field Applied Insulation
- 3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS
 - 3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures
 - 3.3.2 Pneumatic Test
 - 3.3.3 Evacuation Test
 - 3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test
 - 3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage
 - 3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility
- 3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15182A

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 334/A 334M	(1999) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 280	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 32	(2000e1) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(2000e1) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(2001) Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
-----------	--

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
----------	--

AWS BRH	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.11	(2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2002) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the

Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

- a. Piping and Fittings
- b. Valves
- c. Piping Accessories
- d. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified.

Qualifications

Six copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Refrigerant Piping Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.6.3 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours

exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe for refrigerant service shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.4.1.1 Welded Fittings and Connections

Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9.

2.4.1.2 Threaded Fittings and Connections

Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.4.1.3 Flanged Fittings and Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.4.2 Steel Tubing

Tubing shall be cold-rolled, electric-forged, welded-steel in accordance with ASTM A 334/A 334M, Grade 1. Joints and fittings shall be socket type provided by the steel tubing manufacturer.

2.4.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 35 mm. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 22 mm and smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.4 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 1034 kPa. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.5.2 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 150 degrees C. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.6 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.6.1 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 4 mm per m of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the

inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.1.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.4.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.4.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.4.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.4.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.4.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm and all piping 100 mm and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm and larger.

3.1.4.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves.

3.1.4.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.4.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.4.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.4.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.4.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.4.12 Seismic Requirements

Piping shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.4.13 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.5 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.6 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.7 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 1.0 mm. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 13 mm depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.7.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or

masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6.35 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.7.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 5.17 kg/sq. m. copper sleeve, or a 0.81 mm thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 250 mm in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal. Rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.7.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be

secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.8 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any procedure or test.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein and in accordance with the approved Operation Manual. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.3.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 55 degrees C dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 69 kPa with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 690 KPa shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test

pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 2 kPa will be allowed for each degree C. change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.3.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 2 degrees C. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g of refrigerant be released to the

atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 2 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Welding
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
 - 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
 - 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
- 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
- 2.3 VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Wall Faucets
 - 2.3.2 Relief Valves
 - 2.3.3 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
- 2.4 FIXTURES
 - 2.4.1 Lavatories
- 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
- 2.6 DRAINS
 - 2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
 - 2.6.2 Area Drains
 - 2.6.3 Floor Sinks
- 2.7 TRAPS
- 2.8 OIL WATER INTERCEPTOR
- 2.9 SOLID INTERCEPTOR
- 2.10 WATER HEATERS
 - 2.10.1 Automatic Storage Type
 - 2.10.1.1 Electric Type
- 2.11 PUMPS
 - 2.11.1 Sump Pumps
 - 2.11.2 Circulating Pumps
 - 2.11.3 Flexible Connectors
- 2.12 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM
 - 2.12.1 Air Compressor
 - 2.12.2 Lubricated Compressors
 - 2.12.3 Air Receivers
 - 2.12.4 Intake Air Supply Filter
 - 2.12.5 Pressure Regulators
 - 2.12.6 Refrigerated Air Dryer

- 2.12.7 Miscellaneous Compressed Air Accessories
 - 2.12.7.1 Spring Loaded Check Valve
 - 2.12.7.2 Compressed Air Filters
 - 2.12.7.3 Breathing Air Purification System
 - 2.12.7.4 Quick Disconnect
 - 2.12.7.5 Solenoid Valve
 - 2.12.7.6 Oil Water Separator

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
 - 3.1.1.1 Utilities
 - 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
 - 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
 - 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
 - 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
 - 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
 - 3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint
 - 3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
 - 3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)
 - 3.1.3 Joints
 - 3.1.3.1 Threaded
 - 3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings
 - 3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges
 - 3.1.3.4 Copper Tube and Pipe
 - 3.1.3.5 Plastic Pipe
 - 3.1.3.6 Other Joint Methods
 - 3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
 - 3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
 - 3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements
 - 3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements
 - 3.1.5.3 Waterproofing
 - 3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing
 - 3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
 - 3.1.6 Fire Seal
 - 3.1.7 Supports
 - 3.1.7.1 General
 - 3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
 - 3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.7.4 Structural Attachments
 - 3.1.8 Welded Installation
 - 3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts
- 3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
 - 3.2.1 Relief Valves
 - 3.2.2 Heat Traps
 - 3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters
 - 3.2.4 Expansion Tank
- 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
 - 3.3.1 Fixture Connections
 - 3.3.2 Marine Type Flushometer Valves
 - 3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
 - 3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits
 - 3.3.5 Fixture Supports
 - 3.3.5.1 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
 - 3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
 - 3.3.7 Access Panels
 - 3.3.8 Sight Drains
 - 3.3.9 Traps

- 3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES
 - 3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors
 - 3.4.2 Foundation-Mounted Compressors
- 3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
 - 3.5.1 Identification Tags
 - 3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
 - 3.5.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
- 3.6 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.7 PAINTING
- 3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
 - 3.8.1 Plumbing System
 - 3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
 - 3.8.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)
 - 3.8.2 Defective Work
 - 3.8.3 System Flushing
 - 3.8.3.1 During Flushing
 - 3.8.3.2 After Flushing
 - 3.8.4 Operational Test
 - 3.8.5 Disinfection
- 3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
- 3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
 - 3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters
 - 3.11.1.1 Electric
- 3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| ARI 1010 | (1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers |
| ARI 700 | (1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| ASME A112.19.3M | (1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use) |
| ANSI Z21.22 | (1999; A 2001) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems |
| ANSI Z124.5 | (1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closet) Seats |
| ANSI Z358.1 | (1998) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 105/A 105M | (2002) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications |
| ASTM A 193/A 193M | (2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 515/A 515M | (2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 516/A 516M | (2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service |
| ASTM B 152/B 152M | (2000) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar |
| ASTM B 32 | (2000e1) Solder Metal |

ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(2002) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(2000e1) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(2002) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2665	(2002a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2672	(1996a) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997e1) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2002) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3122	(1995; R 2002) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(2002) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure

Piping Components

ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM E 1	(2001) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM F 1760	(2001) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F 409	(2002) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 437	(1999) Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 438	(2002) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F 439	(2002) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(1999e1) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F 493	(1997) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 891	(2000e1) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(2001; Errata 2002) Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 90.1	(2001; various Errata) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2002) Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1005	(1999) Water Heater Drain Valves

ASSE 1011 (1993) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012 (2002) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013 (1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018 (2001) Trap Seal Primer Valves, Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1020 (1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
ASSE 1037 (1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300 (1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301 (1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C651 (1999) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652 (1992) Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities
AWWA EWW (1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2 (1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2 (1991; R 2002) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.18.1 (2000) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M (1994; R 1999) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M (1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.6.1M (1997; R 2002) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3 (2000) Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2002) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2002) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.29	(2002) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(1998a) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook
-----------	-------------------------------------

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR Manual	(9th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control
---------------	--

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Nomenclature
------------	---------------------------------

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2003) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2000) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
------------	--

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-71 (1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73 (1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2002) Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14 (2002) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

NSF 61 (2001 Addendum 1 - Sep 2001) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01 (1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 (1997) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-240 (Rev A; Canc. Notice 1) Shower Head, Ball Joint

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
UL 174 (1996; Rev thru Oct 1999) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Work

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing Fixture Schedule

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures, valves, related piping system, and system location where installed.

Vibration-Absorbing Features

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with USAKA/KMR regulations by an individual certified by the USAKA/KMR to perform such tests. If no USAKA/KMR requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step

procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen faucets, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.
- b. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- c. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- d. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- e. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.
- f. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.
- g. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- h. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.
- i. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.
- j. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3122.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Trap Primer: Cast bronze with 12 mm connection. Provide access panel as required.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- i. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- j. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- k. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 80 mm and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72

Description	Standard
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW shall have 20 mm minimum inlets, and 20 mm outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW shall have 25 mm minimum inlets, and 25 mm outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.3 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 2 degrees C of any setting. Allowable pressure drop across the valve shall be 34.5 kPa.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified

throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 82 degrees C water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR Manual. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2. Backflow preventer for hydroblast equipment shall be reduced principle type backflow preventer.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber

gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.2 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 300 mm nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.3 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 300 mm nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm. The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 OIL WATER INTERCEPTOR

Provide oil/water interceptor as indicated on the drawing. Interceptor shall be acid resistant coated interior and exterior fabricated steel with air relief by-pass, bronze cleanout plug and visible double wall trap seal, removable combination pressure equalizing/flow diffusing baffle and sediment bucket, horizontal baffle, adjustable oil drawoff and vent connection either side, secured gasketed non-skid secured cover complete with flow control fitting.

2.9 SOLID INTERCEPTOR

Provide solid interceptor as indicated on the drawing. Interceptor shall be acid resistant coated fabricated steel, with removable primary and secondary flow diffusing/intercepting screens, and sediment bucket, with gasketed non-skid cover.

2.10 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 32 to 71 degrees C. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 2000 liters storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 93 degrees C water temperature and 1034 kPa working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.10.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.10.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element shall be 4.5 KW. The elements shall be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.11 PUMPS

2.11.1 Sump Pumps

Sump pumps shall be of capacities indicated. The pumps shall be of the automatic, electric motor-driven, submerged type, complete with necessary control equipment and with a split or solid cast-iron or steel cover plate. The pumps shall be direct-connected by an approved flexible coupling to a vertical electric motor having a continuous oiling device or packed bearings sealed against dirt and moisture. Motors shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled of sizes as indicated and shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure. Each pump shall be fitted with a high-grade thrust bearing mounted above the floor. Each shaft shall have an alignment bearing at each end, and the suction inlet shall be between 75 and 150 mm above the sump bottom. The suction side of each pump shall have a strainer of ample capacity. A float switch assembly, with the switch completely enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure, shall start and stop each motor at predetermined water levels. Duplex pumps shall be equipped with an automatic alternator to change the lead operation from one pump to the other, and for starting the second pump if the flow exceeds the capacity of the first pump. The discharge line from each pump shall be provided with a union or flange, a nonclog swing check valve, and a stop valve in an accessible location near the pump.

2.11.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller

types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be integrally mounted on a cast-iron or steel subbase or supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient wattage for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 746 W (Fractional horsepower pump motors) shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.11.3 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.12 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

2.12.1 Air Compressor

Air compressor unit shall be a factory-packaged assembly, air-cooled, including 3 phase, 460 volt motor controls, switches, wiring, accessories, and motor controllers, in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure. Air compressor shall have manufacturer's name and address, together with trade name, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. The compressor shall start and stop automatically at upper and lower pressure limits of the system, regulate pressure by constant speed compressor loading and unloading, have a manual-off-automatic switch that when in the manual position, the compressor loads and unloads to meet the demand and, in the automatic position, a time delay relay shall allow the compressor to operate for an adjustable length of time unloaded, then stop the unit. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts. The compressor motor shall be provided with an across-the-line-type magnetic controller, complete with low-voltage release. An intake air filter and silencer shall be provided with the compressor. Aftercooler and moisture separator shall be installed between compressor and air receiver to remove moisture and oil condensate before the air enters the receiver. Aftercooler shall be air-cooled, as indicated. The air shall pass through a sufficient number of tubes to affect cooling. Tubes shall be sized to give maximum heat transfer. Cooling capacity of the aftercooler shall be sized for the total capacity of the compressor. Means shall be provided for draining condensed moisture from the receiver by an automatic float type trap. Capacities of air compressor and receiver shall be as indicated.

2.12.2 Lubricated Compressors

Compressors shall be rotary screw, capable of operating continuously against their designed discharge pressure, and shall operate at a speed not in excess of 24 meters per second. Compressors shall have the capacity and discharge pressure indicated. Compressors shall be assembled complete on a common subbase. The compressor main bearings shall be either roller or ball. The discharge passage of the high pressure air shall be piped to the air receiver with a copper pipe or tubing. A pressure gauge calibrated to 1.03 MPa and equipped with a gauge cock and pulsation dampener shall be furnished for installation adjacent to pressure switches.

2.12.3 Air Receivers

Receivers shall be designed for 1.38 MPa working pressure. Receivers shall be factory air tested to 1-1/2 times the working pressure. Receivers shall be equipped with safety relief valves and accessories, including pressure gauges and automatic and manual drains. The outside of air receivers may be primer painted galvanized or supplied with commercial enamel finish. Receivers shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and shall have the design working pressures specified herein. A display of the ASME seal on the receiver or a certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory indicating conformance to the ASME Code shall be provided.

2.12.4 Intake Air Supply Filter

Dry type air filter shall be provided having a collection efficiency of 99 percent of particles larger than 10 microns. Filter body and media shall withstand a maximum 862 kPa, capacity as indicated.

2.12.5 Pressure Regulators

The air system shall be provided with the necessary regulator valves to maintain the desired pressure for the installed equipment. Regulators shall be designed for a maximum inlet pressure of 862 kPa and a maximum temperature of 93 degrees C. Regulators shall be single-seated, pilot-operated with valve plug, bronze body and trim or equal, and threaded connections. The regulator valve shall include a pressure gauge and shall be provided with an adjustment screw for adjusting the pressure differential from 0 kPa to 862 kPa. Regulator shall be sized as indicated.

2.12.6 Refrigerated Air Dryer

Provide cycling refrigerated air dryer rated for 424.8 L/s, 460/3/60, 3.5 kw, 1723.7 kPa. Provide prefilter and after filter. Microprocessor controlled with digital display shall indicate dew point temperature, operating mode, total hour meter, percent time loaded, percent current load, refrigeration compressor working, condensate level, time to next drain, maintenance interval status, high pressure, system interruption, diagnostic codes, on/off function key, data selector function key, and drain management key.

2.12.7 Miscellaneous Compressed Air Accessories

2.12.7.1 Spring Loaded Check Valve

Provide 2068 kPa rated, Class 125 spring loaded check valve as indicated on the drawings.

2.12.7.2 Compressed Air Filters

- a. Coalescing Filter: Provide coalescing filter downstream of air-cooled after cooler as indicated on the drawings. Filter shall remove solid particle 3 microns, liquid removal efficiency of 99 percent, maximum inlet liquid loading of 25,000 ppm w/w and a remaining oil content of 5 aerosols ppm w/w.
- b. Oil Filter: Provide maximum efficiency oil filter downstream of refrigerated air dryer as indicated on the drawing. Filter shall

remove solid particle .01 microns, liquid removal efficiency if 99.999 percent, maximum inlet liquid loading of 100 ppm w/w and remaining oil content of .001 aerosols ppm w/w. Provide with differential pressure gauge, liquid level indicator, and external drain adapter. Minimum rated capacity of 368.1 L/s.

2.12.7.3 Breathing Air Purification System

Contractor to provide breathing air purification system as specified in Sections 11502, 11503, 11504, and 11505.

2.12.7.4 Quick Disconnect

Provide coupling device with spring loaded shut off valve and a positive locking mechanism as shown on drawings.

2.12.7.5 Solenoid Valve

Provide quarter-turn ball valve with electric operator rated for 4136.9 kPa wog, 120V with CV factor 102.0, and mountable in any position. Provide as shown on drawings and interlock with equipment/booth controls for which it is serving. Coordinate power requirements for all valves whether shown on the drawings or not.

2.12.7.6 Oil Water Separator

Provide oil/water separator as shown on the drawings. The contractor shall pipe condensate discharge from the mechanical separator on the air compressor and the refrigerated air dryer to the oil/water separator. The condensate from the air receiver shall be terminate in a condensate pump and pumped to the oil/water separator. The rated capacity of the oil/water separator shall be 500 L/s air flow, four 12 mm inlet connections, one 25 mm water outlet, and one 25 mm oil outlet connection. Provide one year supply of maintenance kit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping

at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 100 mm in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 862 kPa working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be

made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 80 mm and larger.

3.1.3.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections.

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 50 mm and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.3.5 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3.6 Other Joint Methods

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm from wall surfaces on both sides.

Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 40 mm to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 40 mm; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 200 mm from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 40 mm to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm wide by 6 to 10 mm deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 49 degrees C for PVC and 82 degrees C for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 100 mm a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 100 mm and larger carrying medium less than 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is

not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.7.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 450 mm of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames,

anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be plastic.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 150 mm above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 600 mm before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.4 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided.

Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Marine Type Flushometer Valves

Marine type flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 1 m above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 760 mm above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 1020 mm above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 700 mm above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any

nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 50 mm above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration to 20 percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors

Floor attachment shall be as recommended by compressor manufacturer. Compressors shall be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.4.2 Foundation-Mounted Compressors

Foundation attachment shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer. Compressors shall be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 35 mm minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 12 mm in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 1 m width, 750 mm height, and 12 mm thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1.6 mm transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 20 mm in diameter and the related lettering in 12 mm high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.7 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.8.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance

with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of
Gauges	

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.8.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)

Piping systems shall be filled with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to 1.03 MPa and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure.

3.8.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.8.3 System Flushing

3.8.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 1.2 meters per second through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the

Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 1 L per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.8.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.8.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.
- j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.8.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Except as herein specified, water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - ANSI Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Marine Type Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 66.7 mm at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 6 liters per flush.

P-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M siphon jet. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Marine Type Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 3.8 liters per flush.

P-4 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, 533 by 457 mm, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M, ledge back.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be single center set type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-5 WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY:

Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2M, wheelchair lavatory with wrist or elbow controls 508.0 mm wide x 685.8 mm deep with gooseneck spout. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-6 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout single bowl 609.6 x 533.4 mm, stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel.

Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-7 SERVICE SINK:

Enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M, copper alloy or stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M trap standard 609.6 mm wide x 508.0 mm deep (24 inches wide x 20 inches deep), splashback 228.6 mm high.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be lever type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 7.5 cm diameter.

P-8 SHOWER:

Shower heads, CID A-A-240 other than emergency showers, shall be adjustable spray type and shall include a non-removable, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 0.16 liters per second when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1.

Wall Mounted: Shower head shall be adjustable spray, stainless steel or chromium plated brass with ball joint. Handles shall be chrome-plated die cast zinc alloy. Control valves shall be copper alloy and have metal integral parts of copper alloy, nickel alloy, or stainless steel. Valves shall be pressure balancing type. Shower head shall be vandalproof with integral back.

Emergency Eye Wash/Showers: Head for Emergency and Emergency Eye and Face Wash. Shower control shall be 32 mm stay-open type control valve. Unit shall be corrosion-resisting steel and shall be pedestal mounted. Emergency showers shall comply with ANSI Z358.1. Fountain, ANSI Z358.1, eye wash, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, corrosion-resisting steel eye and face wash receptor. Unit shall deliver 0.19 L/s of aerated water at 207 kPa flow pressure, with eye and face wash nozzles 838 to 1143 mm above finished floor. Copper alloy control valves shall be provided. An air-gap shall be provided with the lowest potable eye and face wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the ICC IPC minimum per IPC Table 608.15.1.

P-9 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Drinking fountains shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 30.2 liters per hour of water at 10 degrees C with an inlet water temperature of 27 degrees C while residing in a room environment of 32 degrees C, and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have

No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 100 mm high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be 336.6 mm wide, 330.2 mm deep, and have a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm, as approved, based on availability. The bowl shall be made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 381.0 mm wide, 508.0 mm deep, with a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm. The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 200 mm. A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 685 mm and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 200 mm. A 200 mm wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 1 m above the floor or ground to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 165.1 mm high, made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

SL = Standby loss in W/0.093 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 38 degrees C delta T.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity of 454 liters or less, and input rating of 12 kW or less: minimum energy factor (EF) shall be 0.95-0.00132V per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Storage capacity of more than 454 liters or input rating more than 12 kW: maximum SL shall be 1.9 w/0.093 sq. m. per ASHRAE 90.1, Addenda B.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I
 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
 DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE				
		A	B	C	D	E
1	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75M, C12200, ASTM B 152/B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22	X	X			
2	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 3				X	X
3	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42		X			
4	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X
5	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760	X	X	X	X	X

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground

TABLE II
 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
1	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
2	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
3	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Item 1	X	X		X
4	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Item 1	X	X	X	X
5	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 2 and 3	X	X	X	X
6	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	X	X		X
7	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F 441/F 441M	X	X		X
8	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F 442/F 442M	X	X		X
9	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F 437, for use with Items 7 and 8	X	X		X
10	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F 438 for use with Items 7, 8, and 9	X	X		X
11	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F 439 for use with Items 7, 8, and 9	X	X		X
12	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D 1785	X			X
13	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D 2241	X			X

TABLE II
 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
14	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D 2466	X			X
15	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM D 2467 for use with Items 13 and 14	X			X
16	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2464	X			X
17	Joints for IPS pvs pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D 2672	X			X

A - Cold Water Aboveground

B - Hot Water 82 degree C Maximum Aboveground

C - Compressed Air Lubricated

D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Elect.	454 max.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.95-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	454 min. OR	12 kW min.	ASHRAE 90.1 (Addenda B)	SL = 1.9 W/0.09 sq. m. maximum

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in
percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.

V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15700A

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.5.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, ROOFTOP PACKAGE SYSTEM (RTU-1)
 - 2.4.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils
 - 2.4.2 Evaporatively-Cooled Section
 - 2.4.2.1 Pan Section
 - 2.4.2.2 Fan Section
 - 2.4.2.3 Condensing Coil
 - 2.4.2.4 Evaporator Controls
 - 2.4.3 Compressor
 - 2.4.4 Refrigeration Circuit
 - 2.4.5 Unit Controls
- 2.5 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, ROOFTOP PACKAGE SYSTEM (RTU-2)
 - 2.5.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils
 - 2.5.2 Evaporatively-Cooled Section
 - 2.5.2.1 Pan Section
 - 2.5.2.2 Fan Section
 - 2.5.2.3 Condensing Coil
 - 2.5.2.4 Evaporator Controls
 - 2.5.3 Compressor
 - 2.5.4 Refrigeration Circuit
 - 2.5.5 Unit Controls
- 2.6 DUCTLESS, SPLIT SYSTEM
 - 2.6.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil
 - 2.6.2 Refrigeration Circuit
 - 2.6.3 Unit Controls
- 2.7 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT
 - 2.7.1 Connections
 - 2.7.2 Condensing Coil
 - 2.7.3 Unit Controls
 - 2.7.4 Compressor
- 2.8 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY
- 2.9 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

- 2.9.1 Refrigerant and Oil
- 2.9.2 Fans
- 2.9.3 Air Filters
 - 2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
- 2.9.4 Liquid Receiver
 - 2.9.4.1 Oil Separator
- 2.9.5 Cabinet Construction
 - 2.9.5.1 Indoor Cabinet
 - 2.9.5.2 Outdoor Cabinet
- 2.10 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.10.1 Heat Recovery Devices
 - 2.10.1.1 Hot Water Reclaim
 - 2.10.2 Gaskets
 - 2.10.3 Bolts and Nuts
 - 2.10.4 Bird Screen
- 2.11 FABRICATION
 - 2.11.1 Factory Coating
 - 2.11.2 Factory Applied Insulation
- 2.12 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.12.1 Refrigerant Piping
 - 2.12.2 Ductwork
 - 2.12.3 Temperature Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Equipment
 - 3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation
 - 3.1.3 Field Painting
- 3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP
 - 3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage
 - 3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility
- 3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
- 3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15700A

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 270	(1995) Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
ARI 495	(1999) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI 500	(2000) Variable Capacity Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units for Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Applications
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2003) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2002) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

- ASHRAE 15 (2001) Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
- ASHRAE 34 (2001; Errata 2002) Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
- ASHRAE 52.1 (1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME BPVC SEC IX (2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA ICS 6 (2001) Enclosures for Industrial Controls Systems
- NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators
- NEMA MG 2 (1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1995 (1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and Cooling Equipment
- UL 900 (1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings

Drawings provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.
- f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.
- g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

SD-03 Product Data

Unitary Equipment, Rooftop Package System (RTU-1)

Unitary Equipment, Rooftop Package System (RTU-2)

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Data shall be submitted for each specified component.

Spare Parts Data

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

System Performance Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the refrigerant system tests.

- a. The date the tests were performed.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- c. Initial test summaries.
- d. Repairs/adjustments performed.
- e. Final test results.

System Performance Tests

Six copies of the report provided in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (4) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
 - (5) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
- c. The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.
- d. Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.
- e. Subcooling.
- f. High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points
- g. Low oil pressure switch set-point.
- h. Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.
- i. Moisture content.
- j. Capacity control set-points.
- k. Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.
- l. Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

SD-07 Certificates

Unitary Equipment, Rooftop Package System (RTU-1)

Unitary Equipment, Rooftop Package System (RTU-2)

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 mm booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The

Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, ROOFTOP PACKAGE SYSTEM (RTU-1)

Unit shall be an air-cooled factory assembled, weatherproof packaged unit as indicated. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240. Unit shall be provided with equipment as specified in paragraph "Unitary Equipment Components". Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures. Condenser fans shall be manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged with refrigerant and oil in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Outdoor unit shall produce a maximum ARI sound rating of 8.8 bels in accordance with ARI 270.

2.4.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils

Air-to-refrigerant coils shall have copper tubes of 10 mm minimum diameter with copper fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm thick phenolic coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.4.2 Evaporatively-Cooled Section

The evaporative section shall be a packaged component of the unitary equipment. Unit shall be the counter-flow blow-through design, with single-side air entry. Unit shall have fan assemblies built into the unit base, with all moving parts factory mounted and aligned. Primary construction of the pan section, the cabinet, etc. shall be not lighter than 16-gauge steel, protected against corrosion by a zinc coating. The zinc coating shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M, as applicable and a minimum coating thickness of 0.76 kg/square meter of surface. Cut edges shall be given a protective coating of zinc-rich compound. After assembly, the manufacturer's standard zinc chromated aluminum or epoxy paint finish shall be applied to the exterior of the unit.

2.4.2.1 Pan Section

The pan shall be watertight and be provided with drain, overflow, and make-up water connections. Standard pan accessories shall include circular access doors, a lift-out strainer of anti-vortexing design and a brass make-up valve with float ball.

2.4.2.2 Fan Section

Fan shall be the centrifugal type in accordance with paragraph "Fans". Fan and fan motor shall not be located in the discharge airstream of the unit. Motors shall have totally enclosed enclosure and be suitable for the indicated service. The unit design shall prevent water from entering into

the fan section.

2.4.2.3 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have copper tubes of 10 mm minimum diameter without fins. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm thick phenolic coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system.

2.4.2.4 Evaporator Controls

Unit shall be provided with modulating capacity control dampers mounted in the discharge of the fan housing. On a decrease in refrigerant discharge pressure the dampers shall modulate to reduce the airflow across the condensing coil. Controls shall include a proportional acting pressure controller, a control transformer, motor actuator with linkages and end switches to cycle fan motor on and off. Cycling of a fan motor on and off shall be in accordance with the manufacturer.

2.4.3 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 35 kW and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors shall operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Compressors shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.4.4 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve.

2.4.5 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure and safety interlocks on all service panels. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995.

2.5 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, ROOFTOP PACKAGE SYSTEM (RTU-2)

Unit shall be an air-cooled factory assembled, weatherproof packaged unit as indicated. Unit shall be the dehumidifier type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240. Evaporator or supply fans shall be forward curved, centrifugal scroll type. Motors shall have totally enclosed explosion proof enclosures. Condenser fans shall be manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged with refrigerant and oil in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Outdoor unit shall produce a maximum ARI sound rating of 8.8 bels in accordance with ARI 270.

2.5.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils

Air-to-refrigerant coils shall have copper tubes of 10 mm minimum diameter with copper fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm thick phenolic coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.5.2 Evaporatively-Cooled Section

The evaporative section shall be a packaged component of the unitary equipment. Unit shall be the counter-flow blow-through design, with single-side air entry. Unit shall have fan assemblies built into the unit base, with all moving parts factory mounted and aligned. Primary construction of the pan section, the cabinet, etc. shall be not lighter than 16-gauge steel, protected against corrosion by a zinc coating. The zinc coating shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M, as applicable and a minimum coating thickness of 0.76 kg/square meter of surface. Cut edges shall be given a protective coating of zinc-rich compound. After assembly, the manufacturer's standard zinc chromated aluminum or epoxy paint finish shall be applied to the exterior of the unit.

2.5.2.1 Pan Section

The pan shall be watertight and be provided with drain, overflow, and make-up water connections. Standard pan accessories shall include circular access doors, a lift-out strainer of anti-vortexing design and a brass make-up valve with float ball.

2.5.2.2 Fan Section

Fan shall be the centrifugal type in accordance with paragraph "Fans". Fan and fan motor shall not be located in the discharge airstream of the unit. Motors shall have totally enclosed enclosure and be suitable for the indicated service. The unit design shall prevent water from entering into the fan section.

2.5.2.3 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have copper tubes of 10 mm minimum diameter without fins. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm thick phenolic coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system.

2.5.2.4 Evaporator Controls

Unit shall be provided with factory mounted temperature and humidity sensors in the filter section. Hot gas reheat is varied automatically by a modulating valve controlled by a microprocessor controller to maintain the leaving air temperature setpoint.

2.5.3 Compressor

Compressor shall be a tandem pair, heavy duty scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 35 kW and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. Compressors shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.5.4 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve.

2.5.5 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure and safety interlocks on all service panels. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995.

2.6 DUCTLESS, SPLIT SYSTEM

Unit shall be an air-cooled, ductless split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, and cabinet construction. The remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT. Evaporator fans shall be forward curved, centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

2.6.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Coils shall have copper tubes of 10 mm minimum diameter with copper fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm thick phenolic coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, ceiling mounted type. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.6.2 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit.

2.6.3 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, and low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure, and safety interlocks on all service panels. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995.

2.7 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT

Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 49 degrees C at 40 degrees C ambient. Fan and cabinet construction shall be galvanized steel construction finished with corrosion resistant baked-on polyester finish. Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

2.7.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.7.2 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have copper tubes of 10 mm minimum diameter with copper fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm thick phenolic coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge

of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.7.3 Unit Controls

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class 1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include control transformer, fan motor starters, time delay start-up, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points.

2.7.4 Compressor

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 500. Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type. Compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, and high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.8 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY

Unit shall have an efficiency as indicated on the drawings.

2.9 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

2.9.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period. Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.9.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-line type with a totally enclosed or explosion proof enclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be

hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Direct-drive fan motors shall be of the multiple-speed variety. Belt-driven fans shall have adjustable sheaves to provide not less than 90 percent fan-speed adjustment. The sheave size shall be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans shall be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans shall be direct-drive type with fixed pitch blades.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 50 mm depth sectional type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 2.54 m/s will not exceed 90 Pa. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.4 Liquid Receiver

A liquid receiver shall be provided when a system's condenser or compressor does not contain a refrigerant storage capacity of at least 20 percent in excess of a fully charged system. Receiver shall be designed, filled, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall be fitted to include an inlet connection; an outlet drop pipe with oil seal and oil drain where necessary; two bull's-eye liquid level sight glass in same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart and perpendicular to axis of receiver or external gauge glass with metal guard and automatic stop valves; and purge, charge, equalizing, pressurizing, plugged drain and service valves on the inlet and outlet connections. Receiver shall be provided with a relief valve of capacity and setting in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.9.4.1 Oil Separator

Separator shall be the high efficiency type and be provided with removable flanged head for ease in removing float assembly and removable screen cartridge assembly. Pressure drop through a separator shall not exceed 70 kPa during the removal of hot gas entrained oil. Connections to compressor shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer. Separator shall be provided with an oil float valve assembly or needle valve and orifice assembly, drain line shutoff valve, sight glass, filter for removal of all particulate sized 10 microns and larger, and strainer.

2.9.5 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum

structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 1.3 mm galvanized steel or 1.8 mm thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 70 kW and 1.0 mm galvanized steel or 1.6 mm thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 70 kW. Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 1.0 mm. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.9.5.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.9.5.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Heat Recovery Devices

2.10.1.1 Hot Water Reclaim

Unit shall be a double-wall, tube-within-tube heat exchanger type, complete with thermostatic control. Unit shall be constructed and refrigerant pressure/temperature rated in accordance with ASHRAE 15. Heat exchanger coil shall consist of an external refrigerant containing carbon steel tube and an internal, double-wall-in-metallic contact, convoluted, potable water containing copper tube. Cabinet shall be fabricated of zinc-protected steel and be internally insulated in coil space. The recovery device shall be provided with a refrigerant compressor head pressure control and a interlocked, potable water circulating pump. Pump and motor assembly shall be close-coupled, manufacturer's standard type with indicated head and capacity characteristics, and with brass, bronze, copper or stainless steel wetted parts. Pump shall be mounted remotely to the exchanger and be rated for 115 volt ac power supply.

2.10.2 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 370 degrees C service.

2.10.3 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.10.4 Bird Screen

Screen shall be in accordance with ASTM E 437, Type 1, Class 1, 2 by 2 mesh, 1.6 mm diameter aluminum wire or 0.79 mm diameter stainless steel wire.

2.11 FABRICATION

2.11.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.11.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.12 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.12.1 Refrigerant Piping

Refrigerant piping for split-system unitary equipment shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.12.2 Ductwork

Ductwork shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.12.3 Temperature Controls

Temperature controls shall be in accordance with Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, condensers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 150 mm concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators shall limit vibration to 20 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or

paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems shall be tested and charged as specified in Section 15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged shall be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels per manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems shall be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector.

3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting

Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
- 2.3 NAMEPLATES
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
- 2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Condensate Drain Lines
- 2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.7 CONTROLS
- 2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
 - 2.8.1 Metal Ductwork
 - 2.8.1.1 Transitions
 - 2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct
 - 2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
 - 2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors
 - 2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories
 - 2.8.2.1 Fire Dampers
 - 2.8.2.2 Manual Balancing Dampers
 - 2.8.2.3 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
 - 2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
 - 2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves
 - 2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings
 - 2.8.3.3 Closure Collars
 - 2.8.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
 - 2.8.4.1 Diffusers
 - 2.8.4.2 Registers and Grilles
 - 2.8.5 Louvers
 - 2.8.6 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks
 - 2.8.7 Bird Screens and Frames
- 2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
 - 2.9.1 Fans
 - 2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
 - 2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans
 - 2.9.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
 - 2.9.1.4 Air-Curtain Fans
 - 2.9.1.5 Ceiling Exhaust Fans
 - 2.9.2 Coils

- 2.9.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils
- 2.9.3 Air Filters
 - 2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
 - 2.9.3.2 Salt Filters
- 2.10 FACTORY PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Supports
 - 3.1.1.1 General
 - 3.1.1.2 Seismic Requirements (Structural Bracing)
 - 3.1.2 Pipe Sleeves
 - 3.1.2.1 Roof and Floor Sleeves
 - 3.1.2.2 Fire Seal
 - 3.1.2.3 Escutcheons
 - 3.1.3 Condensate Drain Lines
 - 3.1.4 Equipment and Installation
 - 3.1.5 Access Panels
 - 3.1.6 Flexible Connectors
 - 3.1.7 Sleeved and Framed Openings
 - 3.1.8 Metal Ductwork
 - 3.1.9 Acoustical Duct Lining
 - 3.1.10 Dust Control
 - 3.1.11 Insulation
 - 3.1.12 Duct Test Holes
 - 3.1.13 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting
 - 3.1.14 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
- 3.2 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST
- 3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
- 3.4 PERFORMANCE TESTS
- 3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.6 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| ARI 410 | (1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils |
| ARI Guideline D | (1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units |

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| AMCA 210 | (1999) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating |
| AMCA 300 | (1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans |

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

- | | |
|---------|--|
| ABMA 9 | (1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings |
| ABMA 11 | (1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 53/A 53M | (2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 123/A 123M | (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 924/A 924M | (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM B 117 | (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus |
| ASTM C 916 | (1985; R 1996e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM D 520 | (2000) Zinc Dust Pigment |

ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)	
ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)	
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 90A	(2002) Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)	
SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing 2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC	(1992; 2th Printing 1996) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 181	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1997; Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1999; Rev thru Jan 2002) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Apr 2000) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Sep 2001) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building

Materials

UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(2004) Building Materials Directory
UL Elec Const Dir	(2004) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings
Installation

Drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

- a. Piping Components
- b. Ductwork Components
- c. Air Systems Equipment
- d. Air Handling Units
- e. Energy Recovery Devices
- f. Terminal Units

Test Procedures

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Diagrams

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Manufacturer's Experience

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welded Joints

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Performance Tests

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year manufacturer's experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate installed by the manufacturer that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate drainage shall be provided for each item of equipment that generates condensate as specified for drain, waste, and vent piping systems in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise

specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 125, 250, and 500 Pa ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 750 through 2500 Pa shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and shall be suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures that it will be exposed to. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams. All ductwork and supports shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

Metallic type duct shall be single-ply Type 316 stainless steel. Duct shall be of corrugated/interlocked, folded and knurled type seam construction, bendable without damage through 180 degrees with a throat radius equal to 0.5 duct diameter. Duct shall conform to UL 181 and shall be rated for positive or negative working pressure of 3.75 kPa at 177 degrees C when duct is aluminum, and 343 degrees C when duct is galvanized steel or stainless steel.

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.2.1 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1.5 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. The Contractor shall perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damper HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed. Acceptance testing of fire dampers shall be performed per paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.8.2.2 Manual Balancing Dampers

Manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.3 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree

entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 375 mm in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm clearance between the duct and the opening or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 375 mm and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of polymer or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.4.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.4.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 150 mm below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 150 mm above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.5 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.8.6 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be fabricated from stainless steel sheets with stainless steel structural shapes. Sheet metal

thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be provided with bird screen.

2.8.7 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, stainless steel. Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 750 mm. Fan blades for wheels over 750 mm in diameter shall be backward-inclined airfoil design. Fan wheels over 900 mm in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 900 mm or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts

for attaching flexible connections. Manually operated inlet vanes shall be provided on suction inlets. Manually operated outlet dampers shall be provided. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have explosion-proof enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic reduced-voltage-start type with watertight enclosure.

2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

In-line fans shall have centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Fans shall be mounted in a welded tubular casing. Air shall enter and leave the fan axially. Inlets shall be streamlined with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from the air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be permanently lubricated, and shall be precision self aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Motors shall have explosion-proof enclosure. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line with explosion-proof enclosures.

2.9.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity dampers, and extended base. Motors enclosure shall be explosion-proof type. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.4 Air-Curtain Fans

Air curtains shall be provided with a weatherproof housing constructed of high impact plastic or minimum 1.3 mm rigid welded steel. Fan wheels shall be backward curved, non-overloading, centrifugal type and accurately balanced statically and dynamically. Motors shall have totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures. Motor starters shall be remote manual type with weather-resistant enclosure actuated when the doorway served is open. The air curtains shall attain the air velocities specified within 2 seconds following activation. Air intake and discharge openings shall be protected by bird screens. Air curtain unit or a multiple unit installation shall be at least as wide as the opening to be protected. The air discharge openings shall be so designed and equipped as to permit outward adjustment of the discharge air. Adjustment and installation placement shall be according to the manufacturer's written recommendation. Directional controls on air curtains for service windows shall be designed to be easily cleanable or readily removable. Air curtains shall be designed to prevent the adjustment of the air velocities specified. The interior surfaces of the air curtain units shall be accessible for cleaning. Certified test data indicating that the fan will provide the air velocities required when fan is mounted as indicated shall be furnished. Air curtains designed as fly fans shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.5 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on

vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.9.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.406 mm. Copper fins shall be 0.114 mm minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 1.6 mm galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2.76 MPa air pressure and shall be suitable for 1.38 MPa working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

2.9.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils

Direct-expansion coils shall be suitable for the refrigerant involved. Suction headers shall be seamless copper tubing or seamless or resistance welded steel tube with copper connections. Supply headers shall consist of a distributor which shall distribute the refrigerant through seamless copper tubing equally to all circuits in the coil. Tubes shall be circuited to ensure minimum pressure drop and maximum heat transfer. Circuiting shall permit refrigerant flow from inlet to suction outlet without causing oil slugging or restricting refrigerant flow in coil. Each coil to be field installed shall be completely dehydrated and sealed at the factory upon completion of pressure tests.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 50 mm depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 2.54 m/s shall not exceed 9 mm water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.3.2 Salt Filters

Salt filters shall be the single denier polyester type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 600 mm thick bag supported by a structural wire grid. Bag shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 25 mm channel. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 1.5 m/s, with initial resistance of 10.7 Pa. Average efficiency shall be not less than 84 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1.

2.10 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 3 mm. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Supports

3.1.1.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.2 Seismic Requirements (Structural Bracing)

Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section.

3.1.2 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall provide a minimum of 6 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, in non-fire rated walls, shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping

flange shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.2.1 Roof and Floor Sleeves

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17-ounce copper sleeve or a 0.8 mm thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Unless otherwise shown, the flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above highest floor level or a minimum of 250 mm above the roof. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess. In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.1.2.2 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.3 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. The depth of each seal shall be 50 mm plus 0.1 mm for each Pa, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.4 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, compressors, pumps, fans, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 150 mm concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.5 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.6 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.7 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.8 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.9 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of

metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

3.1.10 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.11 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.12 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.13 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 13 mm thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange.

3.1.14 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

All fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be operated under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Fire dampers equipped with fusible links shall be tested by having the fusible link cut in place. Dynamic fire dampers shall be tested with the air handling and distribution system running. All fire

dampers shall be reset with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, the damper must be installed so it is square and free from racking.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.4 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Inside of room fan-coil units, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15950A

HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.3.2 Drawings
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 OPERATION MANUAL
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.2.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices
 - 2.2.2 Standard Signals
 - 2.2.3 Ambient Temperature Limits
 - 2.2.4 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tag Nameplates
 - 2.2.5 Year 2000 Compliance
- 2.3 MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Tubing
 - 2.3.1.1 Copper
 - 2.3.1.2 Plastic
 - 2.3.1.3 Stainless Steel
 - 2.3.2 Wiring
 - 2.3.2.1 Terminal Blocks
 - 2.3.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits
 - 2.3.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits
 - 2.3.2.4 Analog Signal Wiring Circuits
 - 2.3.2.5 Instrumentation Cable
 - 2.3.2.6 Nonconducting Wiring Duct
 - 2.3.2.7 Transformers
- 2.4 ACTUATORS
 - 2.4.1 Valve Actuators
- 2.5 DAMPERS
 - 2.5.1 Damper Assembly
 - 2.5.1.1 Operating Links
 - 2.5.1.2 Damper Types
 - 2.5.2 Outside-Air, Return-Air, and Relief-Air Dampers
 - 2.5.3 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers
 - 2.5.4 Smoke Dampers
- 2.6 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS
- 2.7 INSTRUMENTATION
 - 2.7.1 Measurements
 - 2.7.2 Temperature Instruments

- 2.7.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)
- 2.7.2.2 Continuous-Averaging RTD
- 2.7.2.3 RTD Transmitter
- 2.7.3 Relative-Humidity Instruments
- 2.8 THERMOSTATS
 - 2.8.1 Microprocessor-Based Room Thermostats
 - 2.8.2 Cooling Thermostats
- 2.9 INDICATING DEVICES
 - 2.9.1 Thermometers
 - 2.9.1.1 Piping System Thermometers
 - 2.9.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems
 - 2.9.1.3 Accuracy
 - 2.9.2 Air Storage Tank, Filter, and Dryer Gauges
- 2.10 PILOT LIGHTS AND MANUAL SWITCHES
- 2.11 HVAC SYSTEM CONTROL PANELS
 - 2.11.1 Panel Assembly
 - 2.11.2 Panel Electrical Requirements
 - 2.11.3 Enclosure
 - 2.11.4 Mounting and Labeling
 - 2.11.5 Wiring and Tubing
 - 2.11.5.1 Panel Wiring
 - 2.11.5.2 Panel Terminal Blocks
 - 2.11.5.3 Wiring Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA
 - 3.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria
 - 3.1.2 Wiring Criteria
 - 3.1.2.1 Power-Line Surge Protection
- 3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Damper Actuators
 - 3.2.2 Room-Instrument Mounting
 - 3.2.3 Smoke Detectors
 - 3.2.4 Manual Emergency Fan Shutdown Switches
 - 3.2.5 Averaging-Temperature Sensing Elements
 - 3.2.6 Foundations and Housekeeping Pads
 - 3.2.7 Compressed-Air Stations
- 3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION
 - 3.3.1 System Requirements
 - 3.3.1.1 HVAC System Supply Fan Operating
 - 3.3.1.2 HVAC System Supply Fan Not Operating
 - 3.3.2 All-Air Small Package Unitary System
 - 3.3.3 Single-Zone Control Sequence with Humidity Control; No Return Fan
 - 3.3.3.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation Delay Modes
 - 3.3.3.2 Outside-Air Damper
 - 3.3.3.3 Supply-Fan Control
 - 3.3.3.4 Filter
 - 3.3.3.5 Cooling Coil
 - 3.3.3.6 Humidity Control
 - 3.3.3.7 Reheat
 - 3.3.3.8 Emergency Fan Shutdown
 - 3.3.4 Single-Zone Direct-Expansion Cooling Coils
 - 3.3.4.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation-Delay Modes
 - 3.3.4.2 Outside-Air, Return-Air, and Relief-Air Dampers
 - 3.3.4.3 Supply-Fan Control
 - 3.3.4.4 Filter
 - 3.3.4.5 Direct Expansion Cooling Coil

- 3.3.4.6 Space-Temperature-Sequenced Cooling Control
- 3.3.4.7 Emergency Fan Shutdown
- 3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES
 - 3.4.1 General Procedures
 - 3.4.1.1 Evaluations
 - 3.4.1.2 Item Check
 - 3.4.1.3 Weather-Dependent Test Procedures
 - 3.4.1.4 Configuration
 - 3.4.1.5 Two-Point Accuracy Check
 - 3.4.1.6 Insertion, Immersion Temperature
 - 3.4.1.7 Averaging Temperature
 - 3.4.1.8 Controller Stations
 - 3.4.1.9 Controller-Tuning Procedure
 - 3.4.1.10 Controller Manual-Tuning Procedure
 - 3.4.1.11 Setting the Controller
 - 3.4.2 Fan-Coil-Unit
- 3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING
 - 3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing
 - 3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning
 - 3.5.3 Performance Verification Test
 - 3.5.4 Posted and Panel Instructions
- 3.6 TRAINING
 - 3.6.1 Training-Course Requirements
 - 3.6.2 Training-Course Content

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15950A

HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D (1997) Laboratory Methods of Testing
Dampers for Rating

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 269 (2000) Seamless and Welded Austenitic
Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

ASTM B 88M (1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM D 1693 (2000) Environmental Stress-Cracking of
Ethylene Plastics

ASTM D 635 (1998) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and
Time of Burning of Self-Supporting
Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1
- Basic Coverage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2002) Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 555S	(1999) Safety for Smoke Dampers
UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings

Drawings on A1 841 by 594 mm sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and device identifiers shown. Each control-system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. All HVAC control system drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Drawings shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

a. HVAC control system drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing index, HVAC control system legend.

Sheet Two: Valve schedule, damper schedule.

Sheet Three: Compressed air station schematic.

Sheet Four: HVAC control system schematic and equipment schedule.

Sheet Five: HVAC control system sequence of operation and ladder diagram.

Sheet Six: HVAC control panel arrangement, control panel cross-section, and control panel inner door layout.

Sheet Seven: HVAC control panel back-panel layout.

Sheet Eight: Control loop wiring diagrams.

Sheet Nine: Motor starter and relay wiring diagram.

Note: Repeat sheets four through nine for each RTU system.

b. An HVAC control system drawing index showing the name and number of the building, military site, USAKA/KMR or other similar designation, and Country. The drawing index shall list all HVAC control system drawings, including the drawing number, sheet

number, drawing title, and computer filename when used.

c. An HVAC control system legend showing generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC control system drawings.

d. A valve schedule showing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data.

e. A damper schedule showing each damper and actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The damper schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The damper schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements.

f. A compressed-air station schematic diagram showing all equipment, including: compressor with motor horsepower and voltage; starter; isolators; manual bypasses; tubing sizes; drain piping and drain traps; reducing valves; dryer; and data on manufacturer's names and model numbers, mounting, access, and clearance requirements. Air compressor and air dryer data shall include calculations of the air consumption of current-to-pneumatic transducers and any other control system devices to be connected to the compressed air station, and the compressed air supply dewpoint temperature at 140 kPa (gauge).

g. An HVAC control system equipment schedule showing the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e. output range).

h. An HVAC control system sequence of operation.

i. An HVAC control system ladder diagram showing all relays, contacts, pilot lights, switches, fuses and starters connected to the control system.

j. HVAC control panel arrangement drawings showing both side and front views of the panel. The drawing shall show panel and mounting dimensions.

k. HVAC control panel cross-section drawings showing mounting rails and standoffs for devices.

l. HVAC control panel inner door layout drawings showing both front and rear views of the inner door. The drawings shall show device locations, labels, nameplate legends, and fabrication details.

m. HVAC control panel back-panel layout drawings showing device locations, labels, nameplate legends, terminal block layout,

fabrication details, and enclosure operating temperature-rise calculations.

n. HVAC control system wiring diagrams showing functional wiring diagrams of the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show all necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged-equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel-board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown.

SD-03 Product Data

HVAC Control System Service Organizations

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet

An HVAC control system equipment compliance booklet (ECB) in indexed booklet form with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a bill of materials for each HVAC control system. The bill of materials shall function as the table of contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB.

Commissioning Procedures

a. Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in indexed booklet form, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal-unit control system. The commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.

b. Commissioning procedures documenting detailed, product-specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product-specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

c. Commissioning procedures documenting controller configuration checksheets for each controller listing all configuration parameters, dip switch and jumper settings, and initial recommended P, I and D values. The configuration parameters shall be listed in the order in which they appear during the configuration process. Each configuration parameter shall be noted as being: set per specs with no field adjustment required, set per specs but field adjustable, or not applicable.

d. Commissioning procedures showing a time clock configuration checksheet listing all parameters, and switch settings. The parameters shall be listed in the order which they appear during the setup process.

e. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures

Six copies of the HVAC control system performance verification test procedures, in indexed booklet form, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training Course Requirements

Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course. An HVAC control system training course, in outline form, with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 60 days prior to the start of the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning report, in

indexed booklet form, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all controller and time clock checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, and results of adjustments.

Performance Verification Test

Six copies of the HVAC control system performance verification test report, in indexed booklet form, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Air Storage Tank

An ASME Air-Storage Tank Certificate for each storage tank.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual
Maintenance and Repair Manual

Six copies of the HVAC control system operation manual and HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual for each HVAC control system 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.3.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage-condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual for each HVAC control system, in indexed booklet form, shall be provided. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built controller configuration checksheets, the as-built time clock configuration checksheet, the HVAC control system front panel description, the procedures for changing HVAC system controller setpoints, the procedures for gaining manual control of processes, the time clock manufacturer's manual control of processes, the time clock manufacturer's operation manual, and the controller manufacturer's operation manual.

- a. The HVAC control system front panel description shall explain the meaning and use of the lights, switches, gauges, and controller displays located in the front panel. Each light, switch, gauge, and display described shall be numbered and referenced to a drawing of the front panel.
- b. The procedures for changing HVAC system controller setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change: the process variable setpoints of controllers, the alarm setpoints of controllers, the controller bias settings, and controller setpoint reset schedules.
- c. The procedures for gaining manual control of processes shall describe step-by-step procedures required to gain manual control of devices and manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual for each HVAC control system, in indexed booklet form in hardback binders, shall be provided. The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organization list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet (EDB).

- a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet (ECB), the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.
- b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment compliance booklet (ECB) and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.
- c. The as-built equipment data booklet (EDB) shall include the equipment compliance booklet (ECB) and all manufacturer supplied

user manuals and information.

- d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. The Contractor shall submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period.

2.2 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

All electrical, electronic, and electro-pneumatic devices not located within an HVAC control panel shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.2.2 Standard Signals

The output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all single-loop controllers and function modules shall be 4-to-20 mA dc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.2.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

Ambient Temperature Actuators and positive positioners, and transmitters shall operate within temperature limit ratings of 5 to 60 degrees C. All panel-mounted instruments shall operate within limit ratings of 2 to 50 degrees C and 10 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. All devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 40 to plus 65 degrees C.

2.2.4 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tag Nameplates

Nameplates, lens caps, and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each air flow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal

output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

2.2.5 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations, when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Tubing

2.3.1.1 Copper

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M and shall have sweat fittings and valves.

2.3.1.2 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have barbed fittings and valves. Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693. Plastic-tubing bundles shall be provided with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3.1.3 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 269, and shall have stainless steel compression fittings.

2.3.2 Wiring

2.3.2.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.2.4 Analog Signal Wiring Circuits

Analog signal wiring circuits within control panels shall not be less than 20 AWG and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.2.5 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single or multiple-twisted, minimum 51 mm lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.2.6 Nonconducting Wiring Duct

Nonconducting wiring duct in control panels shall have wiring duct in control panels shall have slotted sides, snap-on duct covers, have slotted sides, snap-on duct covers, fittings for connecting ducts, mounting clips for securing ducts, and wire-retaining clips.

2.3.2.7 Transformers

Step-down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformers shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508.

2.4 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point. Pneumatic actuators shall be rated for 172 kPa operating pressure except for high-pressure cylinder-type actuators.

2.4.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 1.2 m and shall be no higher than 1.8 m. Maximum damper blade width shall be 203 mm. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by

folding the edges. All blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section will not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 13 mm (minimum) plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 10 Pa at 5 m/s in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 50 mm in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.5.1.1 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers (such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers) shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.1.2 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel blade type.

2.5.2 Outside-Air, Return-Air, and Relief-Air Dampers

The dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 102 L/s per square meter at 1,000 Pa static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 to plus 93 degrees C. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s air velocity.

2.5.3 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

The dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 406 L/s per square meter at 1,000 Pa (gauge) static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 7.8 m/s air velocity.

2.5.4 Smoke Dampers

Smoke-damper and actuator assembly required per NFPA 90A shall meet the Class II leakage requirements of UL 555S. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s air velocity.

2.6 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided as specified in Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.7 INSTRUMENTATION

2.7.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be factory calibrated to provide an output of 4 to 20 mAdc over the indicated ranges:

- a. Conditioned space temperature, from 10 to 30 degrees C.

- b. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for space and duct high-limit applications.

2.7.2 Temperature Instruments

2.7.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Temperature sensors shall be 100 ohms 3- or 4-wire RTD. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of plus or minus 0.30 degrees C at 0 degrees C with a temperature coefficient of resistance (TCR) of 0.00385ohms/ohm/deg C. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally-mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.7.2.2 Continuous-Averaging RTD

Continuous-averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 0.5 degree C at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross-section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.7.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall accept a 3-wire 100 ohm RTD input. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.7.3 Relative-Humidity Instruments

A relative-humidity instrument for indoor application shall have a measurement range from 0 to 100 percent relative-humidity and be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of minus 4 to plus 55 degrees C. It shall be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The instrument shall be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and shall be provided with any required accessories. Instruments used in duct high-limit applications shall have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted instruments shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The instrument (sensing element and transmitter) shall be a 2-wire, loop-powered device and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. The instrument shall have a typical long-term stability of 1 percent or less drift per year. The transmitter shall convert the sensing element's output to a linear 4-20 mAdc output signal in proportion to the measured relative-humidity value. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.8 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable between plus or minus 5 degrees C of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.8.1 Microprocessor-Based Room Thermostats

Microprocessor-based thermostats shall have built-in keypads for scheduling of day and night temperature settings. When out of the scheduling mode, thermostats shall have continuous display of time, with AM and PM indicator, continuous display of day of week, and either continuous display of room temperature with display of temperature setpoint on demand, or continuous display of temperature setpoint with display of room temperature on demand. In the programmable mode, the display shall be used for interrogating time program ON-OFF setpoints for all 7 days of the week. The time program shall allow 2 separate temperature-setback intervals per day. The thermostats shall have a means for temporary and manual override of the program schedule, with automatic program restoration on the following day. Thermostats shall have a replaceable battery to maintain the timing and maintain the schedule in memory for 1 year in the event of a power outage. Maximum differential shall be 1 degree C. When used for heat-pump applications, the thermostat shall have an emergency heat switch.

2.8.2 Cooling Thermostats

Fan-coil cooling thermostats shall be provided with fixed cooling anticipation heater and shall have a single-pole, single-throw (SPST) switch hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Thermostats shall be provided with external temperature setting devices with a factory set minimum of 25 degrees C. Cooling thermostats shall have an adjustable range of at least 4 degrees C above 25 degrees C.

2.9 INDICATING DEVICES

2.9.1 Thermometers

Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.9.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 230 mm scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.9.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.9.1.3 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.9.2 Air Storage Tank, Filter, and Dryer Gauges

Gauges for air storage tanks, or for use before and after dryers or dirt and oil filters, shall have a scale of 0 to 1100 kPa with 20 kPa graduations.

2.10 PILOT LIGHTS AND MANUAL SWITCHES

Pilot lights and switches shall be rectangular devices arranged in a horizontal matrix as shown. Momentary switches shall be non-illuminated. Interlocking switches shall have separately illuminated sections. Split legend lights shall have separately illuminated sections. Device illumination shall be by light-emitting diode or neon lamp.

2.11 HVAC SYSTEM CONTROL PANELS

2.11.1 Panel Assembly

The control panel shall be factory assembled and shipped to the job site as a single unit. The panel shall be fabricated as shown, and the devices shall be mounted as shown. Each panel shall be fabricated as a bottom-entry connection point for control-system electric power, control-system main air source, control-system wiring, pneumatic tubing, interconnection of control systems, interconnection of starters and external shutdown devices, and energy monitoring and control systems (EMCS) interface. Each panel shall have an operating temperature rise of not greater than 11 degrees C above an ambient temperature of 38 degrees C.

2.11.2 Panel Electrical Requirements

Each control panel shall be powered by nominal 120 volts ac, fused at 5 amps, terminating at the panel on terminal blocks. Instrument cases shall be grounded. Interior panel, interior door, and exterior panel enclosure shall be grounded.

2.11.3 Enclosure

The enclosure for each panel shall be a NEMA 12 single-door wall-mounted box conforming to NEMA 250, with continuous hinged and gasketed exterior door with print pocket and key lock, continuous hinged interior door, interior back panel, and ventilation louvers in back surface as shown. Inside finish shall be white enamel, and outside finish shall be gray primer over phosphatized surfaces.

2.11.4 Mounting and Labeling

Controllers, pilot lights, switches, IP's, and pressure gauge shall be mounted on the interior door as shown. Power conditioner, fuses and duplex outlet shall be mounted on the interior of the cabinet as shown. All other components housed in the panel shall be mounted on the interior back panel surface of the enclosure, behind the door on rails as shown. Controllers and gauges mounted on the front of the inner door shall be identified by a plastic or metal nameplate as shown that is mechanically attached to the panel. Function modules, relays, timeclocks, IP transducers, DC power supply, and other devices interior to the panel shall be identified by a plastic or metal nameplate that is mechanically attached to the panel. The nameplate shall have the inscription as shown. Lettering shall be cut or stamped into the nameplate to a depth of not less than 0.4 mm, and shall show a contrasting color, produced by filling with enamel or lacquer or by the use of a laminated material. Painting of lettering directly on the surface of the interior door or panel is not permitted.

2.11.5 Wiring and Tubing

2.11.5.1 Panel Wiring

Interconnections Wiring shall be installed in wiring ducts in such a way that devices can be added or replaced without disturbing wiring that is not affected by the change. Wiring to all devices shall have a 100 mm wiring loop in the horizontal wiring duct at each wiring connection. There shall be no wiring splices within the control panel. All interconnections required for power or signals shall be made on device terminals or panel terminal blocks, with not more than two wires connected to a terminal.

2.11.5.2 Panel Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be arranged in groups as shown. Instrument signal grounds at the same ground reference level shall end at a grounding terminal for connection to a common ground point. Wiring-shield grounds at the same reference level shall end at a grounding terminal for connection to a common ground point. Grounding terminal blocks shall be identified by reference level.

2.11.5.3 Wiring Identification

All wiring connected to controllers, time clocks and function modules shall be identified by function and polarity with full word identifiers, i.e., process variable input, remote setpoint input and control output.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

The HVAC control system shall be installed and ready for operation, as specified and shown. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with all required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.2 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and HVAC control panels. Cables and conductors shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings, in accordance with the

requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Other electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.1.2.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from powerline surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Room-Instrument Mounting

Room instruments, such as wall mounted thermostats, shall be mounted 1.5 m above the floor unless otherwise noted. Temperature setpoint device shall be recess mounted.

3.2.3 Smoke Detectors

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return air ducts in accordance with NFPA 90A.

3.2.4 Manual Emergency Fan Shutdown Switches

Manual emergency fan shutdown switches shall be provided for air distribution fans in accordance with NFPA 90A. Switches shall be the manual-reset type. Switches shall be located and mounted in an accessible manner, approximately 1.2 m above the finished floor. Switches shall be properly identified in etched rigid plastic placards.

3.2.5 Averaging-Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total-element minimum length equal to 3.3 linear meter per square meter of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.6 Foundations and Housekeeping Pads

Foundations and housekeeping pads shall be provided for the HVAC control system air compressors.

3.2.7 Compressed-Air Stations

The air-compressor assembly shall be mounted on vibration eliminators, in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for tank clearance. The air line shall be connected to the tank with a flexible pipe connector. Compressed-air-station specialties shall be installed with all required tubing, including condensate tubing to a floor drain.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 System Requirements

These requirements shall apply to all primary HVAC systems unless modified herein. The sequences describe the actions of the control system for one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable, such as temperature, humidity or pressure. The reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed.

3.3.1.1 HVAC System Supply Fan Operating

HVAC system outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers shall function as described hereinafter for specific modes of operation. Cooling-coil control valves shall function as described hereinafter for the specific modes of operation.

3.3.1.2 HVAC System Supply Fan Not Operating

When an HVAC system is stopped, the outside-air and relief-air dampers shall close, the return-air damper shall open, all stages of direct-expansion cooling shall stop, the system shall pump down if it has a pump down cycle, humidification shall stop, and cooling-coil valves for coils located indoors shall close to the coil. Cooling-coil valves of units located outdoors shall open to the coil.

3.3.2 All-Air Small Package Unitary System

A microprocessor-based room thermostat, located as shown, with "HEAT-OFF-COOL" and "AUTO-ON" switches shall control the system. When the switch is in the "HEATING" position, the cooling unit shall be off, and heating shall be active. The thermostat shall operate the condensing unit and system fan to maintain the day and night setpoints as shown. Programmed occupied times shall be considered "day" and programmed unoccupied times shall be considered "night." When the switch is in the "COOLING" position, the heating unit shall be off. The thermostat shall operate the condensing units and system fan to maintain the setpoint as shown during the day. The condensing unit shall be off at night. When the switch is in the "OFF" position, the system shall be off. When the "AUTO-ON" switch is in the "ON" position, the system fan shall run continuously. In the "AUTO" position, the system fan shall operate whenever heating or cooling is required.

3.3.3 Single-Zone Control Sequence with Humidity Control; No Return Fan

3.3.3.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation Delay Modes

Ventilation-delay-mode timing shall start prior to the occupied-mode timing. The time clock shall close a contact, which shall turn on the ventilation-delay pilot light and energize a relay which shall prevent the outside-air damper from opening. At the time shown, the time clock shall close a contact which shall turn on the occupied-mode pilot light and shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation-delay-mode timing period, the time clock shall open the contact to turn off the ventilation-delay-mode pilot light and de-energize a relay to allow the outside-air damper to open. At the time shown, the time clock shall open the contact to turn off the occupied-mode pilot light and shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.3.2 Outside-Air Damper

- a. Occupied Mode - The outside-air damper shall open.
- b. Unoccupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - The damper shall close.

3.3.3.3 Supply-Fan Control

- a. Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start, and shall operate continuously.
- b. Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall cycle from a night thermostat. The fan shall start and stop at the setpoint shown.

3.3.3.4 Filter

A differential-pressure switch across the filter shall turn on the filter pilot light when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint shown.

3.3.3.5 Cooling Coil

- a. Occupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - A high-signal selector shall compare the outputs from a space-temperature controller and a space- relative-humidity controller and use the highest of the two to modulate the cooling coil control valve.
- b. Unoccupied Mode - The high-signal selector output signal shall be interrupted and the cooling coil control valve shall be closed.

3.3.3.6 Humidity Control

Occupied Mode - The space-relative-humidity controller shall operate the cooling coil valve. The space-relative-humidity controller shall operate through a microprocessor to open the cooling coil valve in the event that the space relative humidity rises above 50 percent. The space-relative-humidity controller varies hot gas reheat automatically by a modulating control valve to maintain leaving air temperature setpoint.

3.3.3.7 Reheat

All Modes - A space thermostat shall gradually close the reheat-coil valve on a rise in space temperature to maintain the setpoint shown.

3.3.3.8 Emergency Fan Shutdown

Activation of a duct smoke detector in the supply-air or return-air ductwork, or activation of a manual emergency fan shutdown switch shall cause the associated fan to shutdown in accordance with NFPA 90A. Activation of these devices shall operate a pilot light on the HVAC control panel. The panel shall require manual resetting after the detector and the manual switch are reset.

3.3.4 Single-Zone Direct-Expansion Cooling Coils

3.3.4.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation-Delay Modes

Ventilation-delay mode timing shall start prior to the occupied-mode timing. The time clock shall close a contact, which shall turn on the ventilation-delay pilot light and energize a relay which shall prevent the outside-air damper from opening. At the time shown, the time clock shall

close a contact which shall turn on the occupied-mode pilot light and shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation-delay-mode timing period, the time clock shall open the contact to turn off the ventilation-delay mode pilot light and de-energize a relay to allow the outside-air damper to open. At the time shown, the time clock shall open the contact to turn off the occupied-mode pilot light and shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.4.2 Outside-Air, Return-Air, and Relief-Air Dampers

- a. Occupied Mode - The outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers shall be under mixed-air temperature and economizer control.
- b. Unoccupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - The dampers shall return to their normal positions shown.

3.3.4.3 Supply-Fan Control

- a. Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start, and shall operate continuously.
- b. Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall cycle from a night-thermostat. The fan shall start at and stop at the setpoints shown.

3.3.4.4 Filter

A differential-pressure switch across the filter shall turn on the filter pilot light when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint shown.

3.3.4.5 Direct Expansion Cooling Coil

- a. Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - The stages of cooling shall be operated by the space-temperature controller.
- b. Unoccupied Mode - The space-temperature controller output signal shall be interrupted and cooling shall be off.

3.3.4.6 Space-Temperature-Sequenced Cooling Control

A space-temperature sensing element and transmitter operating through a space-temperature controller shall maintain the setpoint by sequencing the coil valve, dampers, and stages of DX cooling as shown.

3.3.4.7 Emergency Fan Shutdown

Activation of a duct smoke detector in the supply-air or return-air ductwork, or activation of a manual emergency fan shutdown switch shall cause the associated fan to shutdown in accordance with NFPA 90A. Activation of these devices shall operate a pilot light on the HVAC control panel. The panel shall require manual resetting after the detector and the manual switch are reset.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 General Procedures

3.4.1.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, tune the controllers, set the time clock schedule, and make any necessary control-system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in paragraph CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION. The Contractor shall permanently record, on system equipment schedule, the final setting of controller proportional, integral and derivative constant settings, setpoint, manual reset setting, maximum and minimum controller output, and ratio and bias settings, in units and terminology specific to the controller.

3.4.1.2 Item Check

An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirement shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shutdown; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. Signals used to change the mode of operation shall originate from the actual HVAC control device intended for the purpose, such as the time clock. External input signals to the HVAC control panel (such as EMCS, starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in Steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational-mode change signal, pilot lights and HVAC-panel output-relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function. All terminals assigned to EMCS shall be checked and observed to ensure that the proper signals are available.

3.4.1.3 Weather-Dependent Test Procedures

Weather-dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the Contractor shall verify the actual results in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.4 Configuration

The Contractor shall configure each controller for its specified service.

3.4.1.5 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC-control-system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the HVAC-control-panel readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-controller readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to NIST standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-controller readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.6 Insertion, Immersion Temperature

Insertion-temperature and immersion-temperature sensing element and

transmitter-to-controller readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.7 Averaging Temperature

Averaging-temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-controller readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 1/2 meter along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.1.8 Controller Stations

The Contractor shall use the controllers' MANUAL/AUTOMATIC stations as the means of manipulating control devices, such as dampers and valves, to check IP operation and to effect stable conditions prior to making measurement checks.

3.4.1.9 Controller-Tuning Procedure

The Contractor shall perform a controller-tuning procedure, which shall consist of setting the initial proportional, integral, and derivative (PID) mode constants, controller setpoints, and logging the settings. Tuning shall be self-tuning operation by the controller unless manual tuning is necessary.

3.4.1.10 Controller Manual-Tuning Procedure

Where required, the controller manual-tuning procedure shall be performed in three steps. Using a constant-temperature-setpoint controller as an example, these steps are:

a. Step A:

- (1) The controller MANUAL/AUTO station shall be indexed to the AUTO position and the integral- and derivative-mode constants set to zero.
- (2) The proportional-mode constant shall be set to an initial setting of 8 percent. (This corresponds to 18.6 kPa per degree C or 3.6 ma per degree C proportional controller output change for a 55.5 degree C transmitter span.) This causes the controller output signal to vary from live zero output to full output for an input signal change representing an 4.5 degree C change.
- (3) Controllers for other variables, such as relative humidity and static pressure, shall have their proportional-mode constants set initially in a similar manner for an achievable output range proportional to the transmitter span.

b. Step B:

- (1) The controller temperature setpoint shall be set at any achievable temperature. The controller output and transmitter input shall be observed.
- (2) If the transmitter input continuously oscillates above and below the setpoint without settling at a fixed value, or if such oscillation increases, the proportional-mode constant is too small.

(3) If the proportional-mode constant is too small, increase it in steps until the transmitter input indicates stable control at any temperature, provided that the controller output is not at either extreme of the output range.

(4) If the temperature control point slowly drifts toward or away from the controller setpoint, the proportional-mode constant is too large. Its setting shall be decreased in steps until oscillations occur as described in the preceding paragraphs, and then the setting shall be increased until stable control occurs.

(5) A step change in controller setpoint shall be introduced. This should cause the controller to overshoot the setpoint slightly, with each subsequent overshoot peak value decreasing by a factor of 2/3 until stable control is achieved at, above, or below the setpoint.

(6) Next, the integral-mode constant setting shall be increased in small steps, and setpoint changes shall be introduced until control point and controller setpoint coincide at stable control. This should happen consistently after a setpoint change within a short time, such as 5 to 10 minutes.

c. Step C:

(1) Unless the HVAC process variable changes rapidly, the derivative-mode constant setting can remain at zero.

(2) If derivative control is needed, the derivative-mode constant shall be gradually increased.

(3) Step changes in controller setpoint shall be introduced, and the derivative-mode constant setting adjusted until stable control is achieved.

3.4.1.11 Setting the Controller

After the controller manual-tuning procedure is complete, the controller shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

3.4.2 Fan-Coil-Unit

The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be set to heating. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact and turns the fan-coil unit on. The fan-coil unit fan shall start and the valves shall open to flow through the coils. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down and the fan-coil unit fans shall stop. The valves shall close to flow through the coils. The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be switched to cooling. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up; contact shall be broken and the fan-coil unit fans shall stop. The valves shall close to flow through the coil. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down. The fan-coil unit fans shall start and the valves shall open to flow through the coils. The thermostats shall be set at the temperature setpoints as shown. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The Contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air-system and hydronic-system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the commissioning report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off-periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.5.4 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and panel instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of half-size laminated drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, ladder diagram, sequence of operation, panel arrangement drawings, wiring diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a routine maintenance checklist and controller configuration check sheets with final configuration record for each controller. Panel instructions and one copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel.

3.6 TRAINING

3.6.1 Training-Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for 6 operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period, for a total of 8 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and 6 sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.6.2 Training-Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each system-control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed-air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control-system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
- 1.4 TAB STANDARD
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 TAB Firm
 - 1.5.2 TAB Specialist
- 1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
- 3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
- 3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
- 3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING
- 3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
 - 3.5.1 TAB Procedures
 - 3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check
 - 3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report
 - 3.5.4 TAB Verification
 - 3.5.5 Marking of Setting
 - 3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB TABES (1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB

Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

TAB Firm

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1or NEBB TABES, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered

mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including building systems commissioning. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor and shall be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB Specialist shall

participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 15995A
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional 10 percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL
SECTION 15995A
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS
- 3.2 TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks
 - 3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15995A

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Tests

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Pre-Commissioning Checks

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved. Seismic details shall

be in accordance with Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

<u>Designation</u>	<u>Function</u>
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Appendices A and B are provided as a general checklist and have been prepared to best match the various equipment selected during the design of this project. Each checklist shown in Appendices A and B shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to reflect equipment actually installed during construction of the project. The commissioning team shall review the accuracy and applicability of each item in the checklist and revise as needed. Equipment shown in the checklist but not installed for the project shall be annotated as "NA". Likewise, equipment installed but not listed in the checklist shall be added or revised accordingly. A note as to why it was added or revised shall be inserted with the reviewer's initial. The commissioning team shall also add or modify to any of the equipment checklist items as required and/or specified by the equipment manufacturer. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date, unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if

any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members. The Contractor shall submit Test Reports as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A
 PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Refrigerant Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
h. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Rooftop Units: RTU-1 and RTU-2

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Ductwork leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and access doors installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Verify smoke and fire damper operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
h. Flexible connectors installed as specified	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: ACCU-1, ACCU-2, ACCU-3, ACCU-4, and ACCU-5

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
a. Refrigerant pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant pipe evacuated and charged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance/operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Rooftop Package Units

For Rooftop Units: RTU-1 and RTU-2

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. RTU properly mounted on curb.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Verify that refrigerant used complies with specified requirements.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Factory startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. RTU safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductless Split Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Units: FCU-1, FCU-2, FCU-3, FCU-4, and FCU-5

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Access doors/removable panels are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB results within limits specified in Section 15990A	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust and Supply Fans

For All Exhaust Fans and Supply Fans: EF-1 thru EF-18 and SF-1 thru SF-7

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed as applicable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable as applicable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat as applicable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results within limits specified in Section 15990A	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For HVAC System: RTU-1 and RTU-2

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
g. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Main Power and Control Air								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing								
a. Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Heat Recovery System

For Heat Recovery System: RTU-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Recovery system piping installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Recovery system piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Air vent installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Recovery system piping cleaned and filled.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

APPENDIX B
FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Rooftop Package Air Conditioner

For RTUs: RTU-1 and RTU-2

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of RTUs as per specifications including the following: Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start RTU. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees C
Ambient wet bulb temperature _____ degrees C
Suction pressure _____ kPa gauge
Discharge pressure _____ kPa gauge

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control
Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative
Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: ACCU-1, ACCU-2, ACCU-3, ACCU-4, and ACCU-5

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air handling unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Shut off air handling equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

c. Restart air handling equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees C
Ambient wet bulb temperature _____ degrees C
Suction pressure _____ kPa gauge
Discharge pressure _____ kPa gauge

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: ACCU-1, ACCU-2, ACCU-3, ACCU-4, and ACCU-5

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Ductless Split Fan Coil Units

For Fan Coil Unit: FCU-1, FCU-2, FCU-3, FCU-4, and FCU-5

The Contracting Officer will select fan coil units to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected fan coils as per specifications including the following:

a. Cooling only fan coils:

(1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling set point to cooling set point minus 10 degrees and return to cooling set point. _____

(2) Check blower fan air flow. _____ L/s

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: RTU-1 and RTU-2

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____
Manual measurement _____
Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

- (1) Air temperature - minus 12 degrees C
- (2) Static pressure - 10 percent of set point
- (3) Relative humidity - percent (RH)

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

- d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.
- e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.
- f. Verify interlock with EMCS.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control
Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: RTU-1 and RTU-2

Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Heat Recovery System

For Heat Recovery System: RTU-1

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of heat recovery system as per specifications including the following: Start equipment to provide heat source for recovery system.

- a. Verify heat source is providing recoverable energy. _____
- b. Verify recovery system senses available heat and activates. _____
- c. Verify that recovery system deactivates when recoverable energy is no longer required. _____

2. Verify recovery system inlet/outlet readings, compare to design conditions and manufacturer's performance data.

	Design	Actual
Primary loop inlet temp (degrees C)	_____	_____
Primary loop outlet temp (degrees C)	_____	_____
Primary loop flow rate	_____	_____

3. Check and report unusual vibration, noise, etc.

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

- Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____
- Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____
- Contractor's Electrical Representative _____
- Contractor's Testing , Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____
- Contractor's Controls Representative _____
- Contractor's Officer's Representative _____
- Using Agency's Representative _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 General Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Electrical Equipment
 - 1.3.3 Electrical Systems
 - 1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
 - 1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS
- 2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT
- 3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
 - 3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures
 - 3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
 - 3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box
 - 3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit
 - 3.2.5 Lateral Force

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1571 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings
Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings
Equipment Requirements

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

- Control Panels
- Light Fixtures
- Transformers
- Switchboards (Floor Mounted)

1.3.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification: Control panels, light fixtures, and raceways.

1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFP specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: Lighting fixtures, raceways, transformers..

1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 64 mm trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: Switchboard and transformer to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item

of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 25 kg in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 100 mm boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.2.5 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Terminology
 - 1.2.2 Service Conditions
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
 - 2.2.1 General
 - 2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
- 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
 - 2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
 - 2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
 - 2.3.2.1 Hardware
 - 2.3.2.2 Equipment
 - 2.3.3 Finishing
- 2.4 CABLES
 - 2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables
 - 2.4.1.1 General
 - 2.4.1.2 Ratings
 - 2.4.1.3 Conductor Material
 - 2.4.1.4 Insulation
 - 2.4.1.5 Shielding
 - 2.4.1.6 Neutrals
 - 2.4.1.7 Jackets
 - 2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables
 - 2.4.2.1 Conductor Material
 - 2.4.2.2 Insulation
 - 2.4.2.3 Jackets
 - 2.4.2.4 In Duct
- 2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
 - 2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints
 - 2.5.2 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
 - 2.5.3 Terminations
 - 2.5.3.1 Factory Preformed Type
 - 2.5.3.2 Taped Terminations
- 2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
 - 2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
 - 2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts
 - 2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

- 2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
- 2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
- 2.8 TRANSFORMERS
 - 2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers
 - 2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments
 - 2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch
 - 2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections
 - 2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments
 - 2.8.1.5 Accessories
- 2.9 PROTECTIVE DEVICES
 - 2.9.1 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting
 - 2.9.1.1 Construction
 - 2.9.1.2 Ratings
 - 2.9.1.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses
 - 2.9.1.4 C-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses
- 2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS
- 2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING
 - 2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods
 - 2.11.2 Grounding Conductors
- 2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT
- 2.13 PADLOCKS
- 2.14 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS
 - 2.14.1 Fireproof Coating
 - 2.14.2 Fireproofing Tape
 - 2.14.3 Plastic Tape
- 2.15 LIQUID DIELECTRICS
- 2.16 FACTORY TESTS
- 2.17 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
 - 2.17.1 Scope of Analyses
 - 2.17.2 Determination of Facts
 - 2.17.3 Single Line Diagram
 - 2.17.4 Fault Current Analysis
 - 2.17.4.1 Method
 - 2.17.4.2 Data
 - 2.17.5 Coordination Study
 - 2.17.6 Study Report

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
 - 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
 - 3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
- 3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
 - 3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
 - 3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
 - 3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication
 - 3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
 - 3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
 - 3.2.2 Duct Line
 - 3.2.3 Electric Manholes
- 3.3 CABLE JOINTS
- 3.4 FIREPROOFING
 - 3.4.1 Tape Method
 - 3.4.2 Sprayable Method
- 3.5 DUCT LINES
 - 3.5.1 Requirements
 - 3.5.2 Treatment

- 3.5.3 Concrete Encasement
- 3.5.4 Installation of Couplings
 - 3.5.4.1 Plastic Duct
- 3.5.5 Duct Line Markers
- 3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
 - 3.6.1 General
 - 3.6.2 Electric Manholes
 - 3.6.3 Communications Manholes
 - 3.6.4 Handholes
 - 3.6.5 Pullboxes
 - 3.6.6 Ground Rods
- 3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
 - 3.7.1 Concrete Pads
 - 3.7.1.1 Construction
 - 3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement
 - 3.7.1.3 Sealing
 - 3.7.2 Padlocks
- 3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
- 3.9 GROUNDING
 - 3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
 - 3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
 - 3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding
 - 3.9.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding
- 3.10 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.10.1 General
 - 3.10.2 Safety
 - 3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
 - 3.10.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test
 - 3.10.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test
 - 3.10.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
 - 3.10.7 Pre-Energization Services
 - 3.10.8 Operating Tests
- 3.11 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
 - 3.11.1 Onsite Training
 - 3.11.2 Installation Engineer
- 3.12 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| ANSI C119.1 | (1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts |
| ANSI C29.1 | (1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods |
| ANSI C37.46 | (1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches |
| ANSI C57.12.21 | (1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller) |
| ANSI C57.12.26 | (1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller |
| ANSI C80.1 | (1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated |
| ANSI O5.1 | (1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 123/A 123M | (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 153/A 153M | (2003) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A 48/A 48M | (2000) Gray Iron Castings (Metric) |
| ASTM A 167 | (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and |

Strip

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 496	(1999) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM D 1535	(1997) Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography
ASTM D 923	(1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV
----------	---

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2003) Approval Guide Fire Protection
-----------	---------------------------------------

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests \\\$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds Collection
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.11	(1999) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE Std 100	(1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 242	(1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 399	(1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V Through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 48	(1998) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 592	(1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) \F31.00\F
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)	
NEMA C57.12.29	(1999; Errata 2000) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (1999) Electrical Power Distribution
Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1072 (1995; Rev Mar 1998) Medium Voltage Power
Cables

UL 1242 (1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal
Conduit

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and
Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors
and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper
Conductors

UL 486B (1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for
Use with Aluminum Conductors

UL 510 (1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl
Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber
Insulating Tape

UL 514A (1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 651 (1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and
80 Rigid PVC Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

- a. Altitude: 1.8 m
- b. Ambient Temperature: 28 degrees C
- c. Seismic Parameters
- d. Corrosive Areas

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

- a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories.
- b. Transformers.
- c. Surge arresters.

As-Built Drawings

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as

installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current Analysis
Protective Device
Coordination Study

The study shall be submitted with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Nameplates

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

General Installation Requirements

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits. All test procedures shall follow a national electrical testing agency testing procedure for all equipment being tested, NETA ATS, or the manufacturer's field test procedure.

Operating Tests

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient

temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Joints

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a

supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 25 mm in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of liters and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 480 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1,

(procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be Type MV, conforming to NFPA 70 and UL 1072. Cables shall be manufactured for use in duct applications.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage of 15 kV.

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B 496 for compact stranding.

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 and AEIC CS6 with a 133 percent insulation level.

2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase. The shield tape shall be sized to meet IEEE C2 requirements.

2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Neutral conductors shall be copper, employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Aluminum conductors are not permitted.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.4.2.4 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592. Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type for voltages up to 35 kV; except that for voltages of 7.5 kV or less a resin pressure-filled type utilizing a plastic-tape mold is acceptable. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

2.5.2 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.3 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene

compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.3.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Leakage distances shall comply with wet withstand voltage test requirements of IEEE Std 48 for the next higher Basic Insulation Level (BIL) level. Anti-tracking tape shall be applied over exposed insulation of preformed molded elastomer terminations.

2.5.3.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 510 mm long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, Schedule 40 PVC.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C, shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa. Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the radial type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock. Entire transformer assembly, including tank and radiator, base, and enclosure shall be fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 304L. Form enclosure of stainless steel sheets. Paint entire transformer assembly Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green. Paint coating system shall comply with NEMA C57.12.29. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D 1535.

2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, drawout, dry-well-mounted, current-limiting fuses, medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE

CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on the same bushing as the primary cable by means of a loadbreak, feed-through bushing insert or a second set of high voltage bushings.

2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Radial-feed oil-immersed type rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 ampere, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the less-flammable, liquid-insulated type with high molecular-weight hydrocarbon liquid. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity.....	1000 kVA.
Impedance.....	5.75 percent
Temperature Rise.....	65 degrees C.
High-voltage winding.....	4,160 volts.
High-voltage winding connections.....	Delta.
Low-voltage winding.....	480Y/277 volts.
Low-voltage winding connections.....	Wye

2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.8.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.9 PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.9.1 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

2.9.1.1 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.9.1.2 Ratings

Current-limiting power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with ANSI C37.46 and as follows:

Nominal voltage.....	4,160 v.
Rated maximum voltage.....	5 kV.
Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity.....	40,000 A.
Rated continuous current.....	150 A.
BIL.....	95 kV.

2.9.1.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

2.9.1.4 C-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

C-rated, current-limiting power fuses shall open in 1000 seconds at currents between 170 and 240 percent of the C rating.

2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 1.8 km above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the valve or metal-oxide varistor or combination valve-metal-oxide varistor type.

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 15.9 mm in diameter by 3.1 m in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.13 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall comply with Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.14 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.14.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.14.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 50 mm wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.14.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 0.254 mm thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.15 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 50 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

2.16 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days

before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

- a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine, design, and other tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.
- b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE C57.98.
- c. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.
- d. Electrical Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

2.17 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for equipment ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and a protective device coordination study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last three years. The Contractor shall provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.17.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at the source bus and extend down to system bused where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses.

2.17.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. The Contractor shall coordinate with the commercial power company and Base Utilities for fault current availability at the site.

2.17.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, impedance data shall be shown. Locations of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.17.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.17.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE Std 242, and IEEE Std 399.

2.17.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedances shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

2.17.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectively has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative that describes: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and any relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost changes (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

2.17.6 Study Report

- a. The report shall include a narrative describing: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.
- b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.
- c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristics curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings; and existing power system data including time-current characteristic curves and protective device ratings and settings.
- d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristic curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.
- e. The report shall provide the calculation performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with

the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm less than inside diameter of duct, 2

wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as

otherwise noted. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made in manholes or approved pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with IEEE C2.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing. Fire-stops shall be installed in each conduit entering or leaving a manhole.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.4.2 Sprayable Method

Manholes shall be power ventilated until coatings are dry and dewatered and the coatings are cured. Ventilation requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction, but not less than 10 air changes per hour shall be provided. Cable coatings shall be applied by spray, brush, or glove to a wet film thickness that reduces to the dry film thickness approved for fireproofing by FM P7825a. Application methods and necessary safety precautions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. After application, cable coatings shall be dry to the touch in 1 to 2 hours and fully cured in 48 hours, except where the manufacturer has stated that because of unusual humidity or temperature, longer periods may be necessary.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm for ducts of less than 80 mm diameter, and 900 mm for ducts 80 mm or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.5.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated and at the ends of duct

line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with adjustable hooks and insulators. The number of cable racks indicated shall be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of

the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 15 mm above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 100 mm of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed with abc phase sequence. Primary taps shall be set at 4,160 volts. Coordinate requirements with Base Utilities prior to final connection and setting.

3.7.1 Concrete Pads

3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment shall be poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 100 mm above finished floor, paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 20 mm chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200A
CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 1.5 m outside of a building and 600 mm below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.9 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer to the ground ring. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm below finished grade.
- b. Ground ring - A ground ring shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 300 mm, plus or minus 75 mm, below finished top of soil grade. Ground ring conductors shall be sized as shown.
- c. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.9.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 50 mm above and 150 mm below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

3.10.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. Testing methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.10.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode, each grounding electrode system, or the ground ring shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- b. Multiple rod electrodes - 25 ohms.
- c. Ground ring - 25 ohms.

3.10.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.10.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304.8 / (\text{length of cable in meters})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.10.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.
- b. Turns ratio test.
- c. Correct phase sequence.
- d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.10.7 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following: Pad-mounted transformers.

3.10.8 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.11 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.11.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations.

A VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.11.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
 - 1.2.1 Rules
 - 1.2.2 Coordination
 - 1.2.3 Special Environments
 - 1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
 - 1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations
 - 1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
 - 1.2.4 Standard Products
 - 1.2.5 Nameplates
 - 1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
 - 1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
 - 1.2.6 As-Built Drawings
 - 1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 WORKMANSHIP
- 1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
 - 2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
 - 2.1.3 Insulation
 - 2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
 - 2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables
 - 2.1.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
- 2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION
- 2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
 - 2.3.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers
 - 2.3.1.1 Construction
 - 2.3.1.2 Ratings
 - 2.3.1.3 Cascade System Ratings
 - 2.3.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
 - 2.3.2 Solid-State Trip Elements
 - 2.3.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers
 - 2.3.4 SWD Circuit Breakers
 - 2.3.5 HACR Circuit Breakers
 - 2.3.6 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
- 2.4 CONDUIT AND TUBING
 - 2.4.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
 - 2.4.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel
 - 2.4.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit
 - 2.4.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

- 2.4.5 Rigid Metal Conduit
- 2.4.6 Rigid Plastic Conduit
- 2.5 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
 - 2.5.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
 - 2.5.2 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
 - 2.5.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
 - 2.5.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
 - 2.5.5 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
 - 2.5.6 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- 2.6 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM
- 2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
 - 2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
- 2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
 - 2.8.1 Ground Rods
 - 2.8.2 Ground Bus
- 2.9 ENCLOSURES
 - 2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes
 - 2.9.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures
 - 2.9.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
- 2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES
 - 2.10.1 Lamps
 - 2.10.2 Ballasts and Transformers
 - 2.10.3 Fixtures
 - 2.10.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
 - 2.10.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors
- 2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
 - 2.11.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
 - 2.11.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type
 - 2.11.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type
 - 2.11.4 Fuses, Class H
 - 2.11.5 Fuses, Class R
 - 2.11.6 Fuses, Class T
 - 2.11.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
 - 2.11.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use
 - 2.11.9 Fuseholders
- 2.12 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING
- 2.13 PANELBOARDS
- 2.14 RECEPTACLES
 - 2.14.1 Heavy Duty Grade
 - 2.14.2 Standard Grade
 - 2.14.3 Ground Fault Interrupters
 - 2.14.4 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
 - 2.14.5 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
- 2.15 SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT
- 2.16 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
- 2.17 SWITCHBOARDS
 - 2.17.1 Circuit Breakers
 - 2.17.2 Auxiliary Equipment
 - 2.17.2.1 Instruments
- 2.18 SNAP SWITCHES
- 2.19 TAPES
 - 2.19.1 Plastic Tape
 - 2.19.2 Rubber Tape
- 2.20 TRANSFORMERS
 - 2.20.1 Transformers, Dry-Type
 - 2.20.2 Liquid-Insulated Transformers
 - 2.20.3 Average Sound Level

- 2.21 ISOLATED POWER SYSTEM EQUIPMENT
- 2.22 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK
- 2.23 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS
 - 2.23.1 General
 - 2.23.2 Current Transformers
 - 2.23.2.1 Current Transformers for kWh and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)
 - 2.23.2.2 Voltage Transformers
- 2.24 WIRING DEVICES
- 2.25 Liquid-Dielectrics
- 2.26 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
 - 2.26.1 Scope of Analyses
 - 2.26.2 Determination of Facts
 - 2.26.3 Single Line Diagram
 - 2.26.4 Fault Current Analysis
 - 2.26.4.1 Method
 - 2.26.4.2 Data
 - 2.26.4.3 Fault Current Availability
 - 2.26.5 Coordination Study
 - 2.26.6 Study Report

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GROUNDING
 - 3.1.1 Ground Rods
 - 3.1.2 Ground Bus
 - 3.1.3 Grounding Conductors
- 3.2 WIRING METHODS
 - 3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
 - 3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
 - 3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
 - 3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
 - 3.2.1.4 Changes in Direction of Runs
 - 3.2.1.5 Supports
 - 3.2.1.6 Exposed Raceways
 - 3.2.1.7 Communications Raceways
 - 3.2.2 Cables and Conductors
 - 3.2.2.1 Sizing
 - 3.2.2.2 Cable Splicing
 - 3.2.2.3 Conductor Identification and Tagging
- 3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
 - 3.3.1 Box Applications
 - 3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
 - 3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
 - 3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
- 3.4 DEVICE PLATES
- 3.5 RECEPTACLES
 - 3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt
 - 3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications
 - 3.5.2.1 Damp Locations
 - 3.5.2.2 Wet Locations
 - 3.5.3 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles
- 3.6 WALL SWITCHES
- 3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
- 3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS
 - 3.8.1 Loadcenters
 - 3.8.2 Panelboards
- 3.9 FUSES
 - 3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

- 3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
- 3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)
- 3.9.4 Continuous Current Ratings (Greater than 600 Amperes)
- 3.9.5 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
- 3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE
- 3.11 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
- 3.12 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION
- 3.13 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
 - 3.13.1 Lamps
 - 3.13.2 Lighting Fixtures
 - 3.13.2.1 Accessories
 - 3.13.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
 - 3.13.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings
 - 3.13.2.4 Suspended Fixtures
 - 3.13.3 Ballasts
 - 3.13.4 Emergency Light Sets
- 3.14 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
 - 3.14.1 Motors and Motor Control
 - 3.14.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment
- 3.15 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 3.16 PAINTING AND FINISHING
- 3.17 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK
- 3.18 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.18.1 Safety
 - 3.18.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
 - 3.18.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection
 - 3.18.4 Cable Tests
 - 3.18.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests
 - 3.18.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests
 - 3.18.5 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
 - 3.18.6 Dry-Type Transformer Tests
 - 3.18.7 Circuit Breaker Tests
 - 3.18.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
 - 3.18.7.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
- 3.19 OPERATING TESTS
- 3.20 FIELD SERVICE
 - 3.20.1 Onsite Training
 - 3.20.2 Installation Engineer
- 3.21 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.10	(1997) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.10	(1988) Safety Requirements for Transformers 230 kV and Below 833/958 Through 8333/10417 kVA, Single-Phase, and 750/862 Through 60 000/80 000/ 100 000 kVA, Three-Phase Without Load Tap Charging; and 3750/4687 Through 60 000/80 000/100/000 kVA With Load Tap Charging
ANSI C57.12.13	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers Used in Unit Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.27	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.70	(1978; R 1993) Terminal Markings and Connections for Distribution and Power Transformers
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1352 (1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt,
250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure
Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1355 (1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt
S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1375 (1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended
Metal-Halide Lamps

ANSI C78.1376 (1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps

ANSI C82.1 (1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts \ \$18.00\$ \ F \ X Addenda D & E

ANSI C82.4 (1992) Ballasts for
High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1 (1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B 8 (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper
Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM D 4059 (1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated
Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas
Chromatography

ASTM D 709 (2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.20.1 (1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power
Circuit-Breaker Switchgear

IEEE C57.100 (1999) Test Procedure for Thermal
Evaluation of Oil-Immersed Distribution
Transformers \ \$avail only as part of
Distribution, Power, and Regulating
Transformers Stds Collection

IEEE C57.12.00 (1993) Standard General Requirements for
Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and
Regulating Transformers

IEEE C57.12.80 (1996) Terminology for Power and
Distribution Transformers \ \$avail only as
part of Distribution, Power, and
Regulating Transformer Stds Collection

IEEE C57.12.90 (1999) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed
Distribution, Power, and Regulating
Transformers and Guide for Short-Circuit
Testing of Distribution and Power
Transformers \ \$avail only as part of
Distribution, Power, and Regulating
Transformers Stds Collection

IEEE C57.13 (1993) Instrument Transformers

IEEE C57.98 (1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
\\$avail only as part of Distribution,
Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds
Collection

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 242 (1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for
Protection and Coordination of Industrial
and Commercial Power Systems

IEEE Std 399 (1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial
and Commercial Power Systems Analysis

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System
(Part 1) \\\\$31.00\\\$F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and
Molded Case Switches

NEMA FU 1 (1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 6 (2001) Enclosures for Industrial Controls
Systems

NEMA LE 4 (1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling
Compatibility

NEMA OS 1 (1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device
Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

NEMA PB 1 (1995) Panelboards

NEMA PB 2 (1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NEMA RN 1 (1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally
Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and
Intermediate Metal Conduit

NEMA ST 20 (1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General
Applications

NEMA TC 2 (1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and
EPC-80)

NEMA WD 1 (1999) General Requirements for Wiring
Devices

NEMA WD 6 (1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (1999) Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 101 (2003) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18 Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (2000) Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1010 (1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Receptical-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 1022 (1998) Line Isolation Monitors

UL 1029 (1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

UL 1047 (1995; Rev Jul 1998) Isolated Power Systems Equipment

UL 1242 (1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1449 (1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

UL 1570 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1572 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures

UL 198B (1995) Class H Fuses

UL 198C (1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types

UL 198D (1995) Class K Fuses

UL 198E (1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 198G (1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for

	Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(1994; R Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 542	(1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 698	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru May 1999) Cord Sets and Power-
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 916	(1998) Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(2004) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101,

unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations

Wiring in locations indicated shall conform to the NFPA 70 for Class I, Division 1 or 2 hazardous locations. Equipment shall be suitable for Group C, D operating temperature of 40 degrees C or as indicated.

1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white

core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

<u>Minimum 6.4 mm High Letters</u>	<u>Minimum 3.2 mm High Letters</u>
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Safety Switches	Control Devices
Transformers	Instrument Transformers
Equipment Enclosures	
Switchboards	

Each panel, section, or unit in switchboard or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with Nameplate C information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate percent impedance, voltage, kVA, frequency, number of phases, cooling class, insulation class, temperature rise, the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option

The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) RLF to metric RLF. This option shall be coordinated with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Transformers.
- b. Switchboard.
- c. Single line electrical diagrams including primary, metering, sensing and relaying, control wiring, and control logic.
- d. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring

diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study

The study shall be submitted along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Manufacturer's Catalog

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures

Installation procedures for switchboard and transformers. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part

identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits. All test procedures shall follow a national electrical testing agency testing procedure for all equipment being tested, NETA ATS, or the manufacturer's field test procedure.

Field Test Reports; G

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for

each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.
- h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83 or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.1.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be as indicated. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.3.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, or combination motor controllers.

2.3.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.3.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.3.1.3 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.3.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.3.2 Solid-State Trip Elements

Solid-state circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. All electronics shall be self-contained and require no external relaying, power supply, or accessories. Printed circuit cards shall be treated to resist moisture absorption, fungus growth, and signal leakage. All electronics shall be

housed in an enclosure which provides protection against arcs, magnetic interference, dust, and other contaminants. Solid-state sensing shall measure true RMS current with error less than one percent on systems with distortions through the 13th harmonic. Peak or average actuating devices are not acceptable. Current sensors shall be torodial construction, encased in a plastic housing filled with epoxy to protect against damage and moisture and shall be integrally mounted on the breaker. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty. Circuit breakers shall have tripping features as shown on the drawings and as described below:

- a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of continuous current rating.
- b. Adjustable long-time delay.
- c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- d. Adjustable short-time delay.
- e. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- f. Ground-fault pick-up, adjustable from 20 percent to 60 percent of sensor rating, but not greater than 1200 amperes. Sensing of ground-fault current at the main bonding jumper or ground strap will not be permitted. Zone-selective interlocking shall be provided as shown.
- g. Adjustable ground-fault delay.

2.3.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers

Current-limiting circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Current-limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through I^2t to a value less than the I^2t of one-half cycle of the symmetrical short-circuit current waveform. On fault currents below the threshold of limitation, breakers shall provide conventional overload and short-circuit protection. Integrally-fused circuit breakers shall not be used.

2.3.4 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

2.3.5 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.3.6 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.4 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.4.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.4.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel

General-purpose type, UL 1 and liquid tight, UL 360.

2.4.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.4.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.4.5 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.4.6 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.5 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.5.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.5.2 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.5.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.5.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.5.5 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.5.6 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.6 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.8.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 15.9 mm in diameter by 3.1 meter in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.8.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.9 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250, or UL 698 for use in hazardous (classified) locations, unless otherwise specified. Enclosures for safety switches, circuit breakers, cabinets, and boxes exposed to the weather shall be NEMA 4X fiberglass, UV resistant PVC, or other approved material.

2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.9.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.9.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 877.

2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.10.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

- a. Fluorescent lamps shall be green-tipped and shall have color

temperature of 3,000 degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts (1219 mm lamp) 2800 lumens

Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 1219 mm long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

- b. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -29 degrees C. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355, ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.10.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

- a. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 10 degrees C. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years,

including a minimum \$10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid start	277 V	1	2.54
	linear		2	1.44
			3	0.93
			4	0.73

(2) Dimming fluorescent ballasts shall be electronic and shall comply with the applicable electronic ballast specifications shown above. Dimming ballasts shall be compatible with the specified dimming control equipment and shall operate the lamps shown in the range from full rated light output to 20 percent of full rated light output. Dimming ballasts shall provide smooth square law dimming such that perceived dimming action is proportionate to the motion of the dimming control. Single or two-lamp dimming ballasts shall be used. Multi-lamp dimming ballasts shall be designed to operate lamps of the same length and current rating.

- b. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and, if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient.

(1) Electronic high intensity discharge ballasts shall be constant wattage autotransformer type; shall have less than 10 percent ballast loss; shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20 percent; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of -18 degrees C.

(2) Magnetic high intensity discharge ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of -29 degrees C.

2.10.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 3 mm. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

- a. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible

to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position.

- b. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.
- c. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.
- d. Exit Signs: Exit signs shall be ENERGY STAR compliant, thereby meeting the following requirements. Input power shall be less than 5 watts per face. Letter size and spacing shall adhere to NFPA 101. Luminance contrast shall be greater than 0.8. Average luminance shall be greater than 15 cd/m² measured at normal (0 degree) and 45 degree viewing angles. Minimum luminance shall be greater than 8.6 cd/m² measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. Maximum to minimum luminance shall be less than 20:1 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. The manufacturer warranty for defective parts shall be at least 5 years.

2.10.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.10.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors

UL 916

2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.11.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.11.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.11.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.11.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.11.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.11.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.11.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.11.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.11.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.12 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.13 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.14 RECEPTACLES

2.14.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.14.2 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.14.3 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.14.4 Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 1010.

2.14.5 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6. Single and Duplex, 15-Ampere and 20-Ampere, 125 Volt:

15-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-15R, locking: NEMA type L5-15R,
20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

2.15 SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT

UL 869A.

2.16 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.17 SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose type in accordance with NEMA PB 2, UL 891, and IEEE C37.20.1 and shall be installed to provide front and rear access. Busses shall be copper. Assembly shall be approximately 2.3 meters high; arrangement of circuit breakers and other items specified shall be as indicated. The withstand rating and interrupting capacity of the switchboards and circuit breakers shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

2.17.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be molded-case circuit breakers or insulated-case, systems type circuit breakers, 4-position drawout type circuit breaker compartments with cell switches for connected, test; disconnected and withdrawn positions.

2.17.2 Auxiliary Equipment

2.17.2.1 Instruments

Instruments shall be long scale, 173 mm minimum, semiflush rectangular, indicating or digital switchboard type, mounted at eye level.

- a. Ammeter, range 0 to 1200 amperes, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase current.
- b. Voltmeter, range 0 to 600 volts, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase to phase voltage.

2.18 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.19 TAPES

2.19.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.19.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.20 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K-9 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.20.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

600 Volt or Less Primary: NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.20.2 Liquid-Insulated Transformers

IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.10, ANSI C57.12.13, ANSI C57.12.27, ANSI C57.12.70, IEEE C57.12.80, IEEE C57.12.90, IEEE C57.98, and IEEE C57.100. Transformers shall be the high-molecular weight hydrocarbon (HMWH) type. Voltage and KVA ratings shall be as indicated. Pressure relief valves and relays required for safe operation in an interior location or vault shall be provided. Single kVA ratings shown are based on self-cooled operation. Dual kVA ratings require that transformers be equipped for forced air cooling. Forced air cooling shall include the fans and controls necessary to operate the fans when the self-cooling temperature rating is attained. Transformers rated above 300 kVA shall be equipped with features to permit the future addition of cooling fans, controls, and wiring. Temperature rise shall not exceed 55/65 degrees C under full load operation in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Percent voltage impedance shall be 5.75. The basic impulse insulation level (BIL) rating shall be not less than 95 kV for the distribution voltage shown. Nameplates shall be provided in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. See Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND for pad-mounted transformer specifications.

2.20.3 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 300 mm for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65
1501 & above	70

2.21 ISOLATED POWER SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

UL 1047, with monitor UL 1022.

2.22 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK

ANSI C12.10 for self-contained watthour-demand meter with pulse-initiators for remote monitoring of watt-hour usage and instantaneous demand. Meter shall be drawout switchboard type. Meter shall be Class 200 or as indicated.

2.23 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

2.23.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.23.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall be not less than 2.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformer and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accidental open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.23.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through 0.5, with a minimum RF of 2.0 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulation, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted in the current transformer compartment of the switchboard.

2.23.2.2 Voltage Transformers

Voltage transformers shall have indicated ratios. Units shall have an

accuracy class rating of 0.3. Voltage transformers shall be of the drawout type having current-limiting fuses in both primary and secondary circuits. Mechanical interlocks shall prevent removal of fuses, unless the associated voltage transformer is in a drawout position. Voltage transformer compartments shall have hinged doors.

2.24 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.25 Liquid-Dielectrics

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral oil or less flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 50 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

2.26 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment and system constructed meet the specified requirements for equipment ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last three years. The Contractor shall provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.26.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses.

2.26.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. The Contractor shall coordinate with the commercial power company and Base Utilities for fault current availability at the site.

2.26.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provide, impedance data shall be shown. Locations of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram

together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.26.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.26.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE Std 242, and IEEE Std 399.

2.26.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedances shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

2.26.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground fault current values shall be provided at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. The maximum and minimum values of fault available at each location shall be shown in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

2.26.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative that describes: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situation where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which order overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost changes (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

2.26.6 Study Report

- a. The report shall include a narrative: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.
- b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.
- c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device curves and protective device ratings and settings.
- d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristic curves for each bus in the system, as required to

ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.

- e. The report shall provide the calculations performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods not less than 1.8 meters on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 100 mm above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, a minimum of 4, one at each corner, multiple grounding systems shall be furnished. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other

utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit, rigid plastic conduit, electrical metallic tubing, or intermediate metal conduit. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 19 mm. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa tensile strength. Not less than 254 mm of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of

conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 150 mm above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.5 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing, and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 3 meters and within 900 mm of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not

required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.6 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.7 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 15 meters for 20 mm size, and 30 meters for 25 mm or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 25 mm size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.2.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters long and of 277 volts more than 70 meters long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.2.2 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.2.3 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits

shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

- a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).
- b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 75 mm of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters per 9.3 square meters. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture

configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1 for interior dry locations; NEMA 4X fiberglass, UV resistant PVC, or other approved material for outdoor and wet locations or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 19.1 mm into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 300 mm long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of

zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish or impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory or as indicated or satin finish corrosion resistant steel or satin finish chromium plated brass. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory or other colors to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

3.5.3 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of

ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle. Locking type receptacles, rated 30 amperes or less, shall be locked by rotating the plug. Locking type receptacles, rated more than 50 amperes, shall utilize a locking ring.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory or other colors to match adjacent wall finish. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere, 277-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the type indicated in paragraph SWITCHBOARDS with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Loadcenters

Loadcenters shall be circuit breaker equipped.

3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as specified.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1 or RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class RK1 or J, current-limiting, nontime-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.9.4 Continuous Current Ratings (Greater than 600 Amperes)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (greater than 600 amperes) shall be Class L, current-limiting, nontime-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.9.5 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 1.5 m beyond the building wall and 600 mm below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.12 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye or wye-delta configuration as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Dry-type transformers shown located within 1.5 meters of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof

enclosure. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.13.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.13.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.13.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.13.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.13.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 305 by 1219 mm fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to

ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed in seismic areas should be installed utilizing specially designed seismic clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.13.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straightens so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 3.1 meters or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.13.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.13.4 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.14 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.14.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor

control centers and terminated.

3.14.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.15 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.16 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.17 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.18 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. Testing methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.18.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.18.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode or each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode

systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- b. Grid electrode - 25 ohms.

3.18.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.18.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304.8 / (\text{length of cable in meters})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.18.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.
- c. DC high-potential test.

3.18.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.

3.18.5 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers:

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- b. Turns ratio test.
- c. Correct phase sequence.
- d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.18.6 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers:

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- b. Turns ratio test.

3.18.7 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.18.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

3.18.7.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.19 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.20 FIELD SERVICE

3.20.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

3.20.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the

onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.21 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Lighting System
 - 1.3.2 Nameplates
 - 1.3.3 Standard Products
 - 1.3.4 Unusual Service Conditions

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.2 POLES
 - 2.2.1 Aluminum Poles
- 2.3 ILLUMINATION
 - 2.3.1 Area Lighting
- 2.4 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES
 - 2.4.1 Low-Pressure Sodium
- 2.5 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS
- 2.6 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.6.1 Photo-Control Devices
 - 2.6.2 Timer Control Switches
- 2.7 FIXTURES
 - 2.7.1 Accessories
 - 2.7.2 In-Line Fuse

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 POLE INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Concrete Foundations
 - 3.2.2 Aluminum Pole Installation
 - 3.2.2.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations
- 3.3 LIGHTING
 - 3.3.1 Lamps
 - 3.3.2 Fixture Installation
 - 3.3.2.1 Accessories
 - 3.3.2.2 In-Line Fuses
- 3.4 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
 - 3.4.1 Photo-Control
 - 3.4.2 Time Control Switches
- 3.5 GROUNDING
 - 3.5.1 Items to be Grounded
- 3.6 TESTS
 - 3.6.1 Operating Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-3 (1994) Standard Specifications for
Structural Supports for Highway Signs,
Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C82.4 (1992) Ballasts for
High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

ANSI C136.2 (1996) Luminaires, Voltage Classification
of Roadway Lighting Equipment

ANSI C136.3 (1995) Roadway Lighting
Equipment-Luminaire Attachments

ANSI C136.6 (1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal
Heads and Reflector Assemblies -
Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability

ANSI C136.9 (1990) Roadway Lighting - Socket Support
Assemblies for Use in Metal Heads -
Mechanical Interchangeability

ANSI C136.10 (1996) Roadway Lighting- Locking-Type
Photocontrol Devices and Mating
Receptacles - Physical and Electrical
Interchangeability and Testing

ANSI C136.11 (1995) Multiple Sockets for Roadway
Lighting Equipment

ANSI C136.15 (1997) Roadway Lighting, High Intensity
Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps in
Luminaires -

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2002) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6 (2001) Enclosures for Industrial Controls Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1029 (1994; Rev thru Dec 1997)
High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting System
Detail Drawings

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures, and bracket arms.

As-Built Drawings

Final as-built drawings shall be finished drawings on mylar or vellum and shall be delivered with the final test report.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings for materials and equipment, and not later than 4 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and sources of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating Test

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the

tests. All test procedures shall follow a national electrical testing agency testing procedure for all equipment being tested or the manufacturer's field test procedure.

Ground Resistance Measurements

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

1.3.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.4 Unusual Service Conditions

Equipment and materials furnished under this section shall be suitable for the following unusual service conditions: altitude 1.8 m, ambient

temperature 28 degrees C, and highly corrosive atmosphere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 POLES

Metal and concrete poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 44.7 meters per second with a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-3. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole and at each concrete pole anchor base. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.2.1 Aluminum Poles

Aluminum poles and brackets for parking area lighting shall have a anodized finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation.

- a. Shafts shall be round and of seamless construction. The wall thickness shall be at least 4.8 mm. Exterior surfaces shall be free of protuberances, dents, cracks, and discoloration. Material for shafts shall be 6063 aluminum alloy; after fabrication, the alloy shall have a T6 temper. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Bases shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast aluminum alloy 356-T6, and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shafts. Joints between shafts and bases shall be welded. Bases shall be provided with four holes, spaced 90 degrees apart, for anchorage.
- b. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

2.3 ILLUMINATION

2.3.1 Area Lighting

Luminaires, ballasts, lamps, and control devices required for parking area lighting shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.4 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.4.1 Low-Pressure Sodium

Lamps and ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4, or UL 1029. Low-pressure sodium lamps shall be clear.

2.5 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 5.4 to 53.8 lux. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

2.6.2 Timer Control Switches

Astronomic dial type arranged to turn "ON" at sunset, and turn "OFF" at a pre-determined time between 2030 hours and 0230 hours or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise shall be provided. A switch rated 277 volts, having automatically wound spring mechanism to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 7 hours following a power failure shall be provided. A time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch shall be provided. Housing for the time switch shall be a surface mounted, NEMA 1 (indoor) enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.7 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.7.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

2.7.2 In-Line Fuse

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture, and shall consist of a fuse and a UL approved waterproof fuse holder rated as indicated, with insulated boots. Fuse rating shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be 21 MPa at 28 days.

3.2.2 Aluminum Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Concrete poles shall be embedded in accordance with the details shown. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.2.2.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufactures standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

3.3 LIGHTING

3.3.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.3.2 Fixture Installation

Fixtures shall be installed as indicated on drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.3.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.3.2.2 In-Line Fuses

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture.

3.4 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.4.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be controlled in banks by a single photo-control element mounted within each bank or individually controlled by photo-control elements mounted on or adjacent to the heads of the luminaires.

3.4.2 Time Control Switches

Switches shall be installed with not less than four 6.4 mm bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.5 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided in accordance with Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.5.1 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.6 TESTS

3.6.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL
SECTION 16710A
PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
 - 1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM
 - 2.2.1 Backbone Cable
 - 2.2.2 Horizontal Cable
 - 2.2.3 Connecting Hardware
 - 2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets
 - 2.2.3.2 Patch Panels
 - 2.2.3.3 Terminal Blocks
- 2.3 EQUIPMENT RACKS
 - 2.3.1 Wall Mounted Open Frame
 - 2.3.2 Wall Mounted Cabinets
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD
- 2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable
 - 3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable
 - 3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets
 - 3.1.3.1 Faceplates
 - 3.1.3.2 Cables
 - 3.1.3.3 Pull Cords
 - 3.1.4 Terminal Blocks
 - 3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels
 - 3.1.6 Equipment Racks
 - 3.1.7 Rack Mounted Equipment
 - 3.1.8 Spare Parts
- 3.2 TERMINATION
 - 3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

- 3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING
 - 3.5.1 Labeling
 - 3.5.1.1 Labels
 - 3.5.1.2 Cable
 - 3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware
- 3.6 TESTING
 - 3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests
 - 3.6.2 Category 6 Circuits

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B	(2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1	(2002) Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 6 Cabling
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(2001) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
-------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Premises Distribution System

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Installation

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Record Keeping and Documentation

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

Spare Parts

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 89 mm diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 days after completion of testing. All test procedures shall follow a national electrical testing agency testing procedure for all equipment being tested or the manufacturer's field test procedure.

SD-07 Certificates

Premises Distribution System

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards.

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

- a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.
- b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.
- c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B for Category 3 100-ohm unshielded twisted pair cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals

indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMR per NFPA 70.

2.2.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 for Category 6. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.

2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into both simplex and duplex outlet assemblies in single or double gang covers as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped with two modular jacks, with the top or left jack labeled "voice" and the bottom or right jack labeled "data". Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1.. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Modular jacks shall be keyed or unkeyed as required. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, stainless steel or impact resistant plastic. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the system furniture in color.

2.2.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of eight-position modular jacks, with rear mounted Type 110 insulation displacement connectors, arranged in rows or columns on wall mounted panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Jacks shall be keyed or unkeyed as required. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1.

2.2.3.3 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be wall mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 110 which meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACKS

2.3.1 Wall Mounted Open Frame

Wall mounted open frame equipment racks shall be steel relay racks to mount equipment 480 mm wide with standoff brackets for wall mounting. Uprights shall be drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Standoff brackets shall be of sufficient length for a 150 mm clearance between rack and wall. Wall mounted open frame racks shall be hinged. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.3.2 Wall Mounted Cabinets

Wall mounted cabinets shall conform to UL 50 and have boxes constructed of zinc-coated sheet steel with dimensions not less than shown on drawings. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and flush catch. Doors shall provide maximum openings to the box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 19 mm plywood backboard painted white or a light color. A duplex AC outlet shall be installed within the cabinet.

2.4 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 117 mm square by 53 mm deep with minimum 9 mm deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 25 mm conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a

minimum separation of 300 mm shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient modular jacks to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. Cable guides shall be provided above, below and between each panel.

3.1.6 Equipment Racks

Racks shall be installed level. Wall mounted racks shall be secured to the mounting surface to prevent fully loaded racks from separating from the mounting surface.

3.1.7 Rack Mounted Equipment

Equipment to be rack mounted shall be securely fastened to racks by means of the manufacturer's recommended fasteners.

3.1.8 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

- a. 10 of each type outlet.
- b. 10 of each type cover plate.
- c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications cabinet.
- d. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using

color coded labels with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made in accordance with the approved Test Plan submitted by the Contractor, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided. The Contractor shall submit Test Reports as they are completed.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 6 Circuits

All category 6 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67, as supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16711A

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.4.1 Cable Installers
 - 1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination
 - 1.4.3 Manufacturers
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
 - 1.5.1 Cable Requirements
 - 1.5.2 Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 CABLE
 - 2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable
 - 2.2.1.1 Underground
 - 2.2.1.2 Screened
 - 2.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable
 - 2.2.2.1 Cable Cores
 - 2.2.2.2 Optical Fiber
 - 2.2.2.3 Shielding or Other Metallic Covering
 - 2.2.2.4 Performance Requirements
- 2.3 CLOSURES
 - 2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures
 - 2.3.1.1 Underground Closure
 - 2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures
 - 2.3.2.1 Fiber Optic Underground
- 2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS
 - 2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices
 - 2.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable Splices
 - 2.4.3 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer
- 2.5 CABLE TERMINALS
 - 2.5.1 Pedestal-Type Cable Terminals
 - 2.5.2 Cross-connect Cable Terminals
- 2.6 MANHOLE, HANDHOLE, AND DUCT
 - 2.6.1 New Manholes
 - 2.6.2 Manhole Overbuilds
 - 2.6.3 Duct/Conduit
 - 2.6.4 Innerduct
- 2.7 EQUIPMENT RACKS
 - 2.7.1 Wall Mounted Open Frame
 - 2.7.2 Cable Guides
 - 2.7.3 Wall Mounted Cabinets

- 2.7.4 Equipment Mounting Backboard
- 2.8 CONNECTOR BLOCKS
- 2.9 PROTECTOR MODULES
- 2.10 FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATIONS
 - 2.10.1 Fiber Optic Connectors
 - 2.10.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panels
- 2.11 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
 - 2.11.1 Shield Connectors
 - 2.11.2 Grounding Braid
 - 2.11.3 Warning Tape
 - 2.11.4 Cable Warning Signs

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair
 - 3.1.2 Underground Cable
 - 3.1.2.1 Cable Pulling
 - 3.1.2.2 Penetrations for Cable Access
 - 3.1.2.3 Cable Bends
 - 3.1.3 Manhole and Ducts
 - 3.1.3.1 Innerduct Installation
 - 3.1.3.2 Pull Cord
 - 3.1.4 Surge Protection
- 3.2 SPLICING
 - 3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices
 - 3.2.2 Fiber Optic Splices
- 3.3 GROUNDING
 - 3.3.1 Ground Bars
 - 3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)
 - 3.3.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)
 - 3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables
 - 3.3.3 Cable Stubs
 - 3.3.4 Shields
 - 3.3.5 Protection Assemblies
 - 3.3.6 Manholes
- 3.4 CUTOVER AND RECORDS
- 3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS
 - 3.5.1 Copper Conductor Cable
 - 3.5.2 Fiber Optic Cable
 - 3.5.2.1 OTDR Test
 - 3.5.2.2 Attenuation Test
 - 3.5.2.3 Bandwidth Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16711A

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C62.61 (1993) Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire
Line Telephone Circuits

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2239 (1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe
(SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside
Diameter

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA-455-81A-91 (1992) FOTP-81 Compound Flow (Drip) Test
for Filled Fiber Optic Cable

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B (1991) FOTP-30 Frequency Domain
Measurement of Multimode Optical Fiber
Information Transmission Capacity

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A (1990) FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution
Measurement for Multimode Graded-Index
Optical Fibers or Fiber Assemblies Used in
Long Length Communications Systems

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78A-98 (1990; R 1998) FOTP-78 Spectral
Attenuation Cutback Measurement for Single
Mode Optical Fibers

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A (1995; Addendum 3 1998) Commercial
Building Telecommunications Cabling
Standard

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 (1994) Commercial Building Grounding and
Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2002) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 345-50	(1979) Trunk Carrier Systems
RUS 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors
RUS 345-72	(1995) Field Splice Closures
RUS REA Bull 345-151	(1989) Conduit and Manhole Construction, REA Form 515c
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(1998) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1753F-302	(1994) Outside Plant Housings and Serving Area Interface Systems
RUS Bull 1753F-401 (PC-2)	(1995) RUS Standard for Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables
RUS IP 344-2	(1999) List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Telecommunications Systems of RUS Borrowers
RUS REA Bull 1751F-641	(1995) Construction of Buried Plant
RUS REA Bull 1753F-201	(1976) Acceptance Tests and Measurements of Telephone Plant
RUS REA Bull 1753F-205	(1993) REA Specification for Filled Telephone Cables
RUS REA Bull 1753F-207	(1994) Terminating (TIP) Cable
RUS REA Bull 1753F-208	(1993) Filled Telephone Cables with Expanded Insulation
RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90)	(1994) REA Specification for Filled Fiber Optic Cables

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 497	(1995; Rev Oct 1999) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The outside plant system shall consist of all cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entry facility. The work consists of furnishing, installing, testing and making operational a complete outside plant system for continuous use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telephone System Installation

Detail drawings, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, and catalog cuts. Detail drawings shall also contain complete configuration information, wiring diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the cable system has been coordinated to support the transmission systems identified in the specifications and drawings. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations.

Record Drawings

Record drawings for the installed wiring system showing the actual location of all cable terminations, splices, routing, and size and type of all cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. The drawings shall include gauge and pair or fiber count for each cable, duct and innerduct arrangement, or conductor assignment of outside plant, and protector and connector block layout at the termination points after installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts Equipment

A data list of recommended spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified prior to beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Installation

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for the material being installed, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations until the recommendations are received and approved.

Acceptance Tests

Test plans defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets specified requirements. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and

supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

Cutover and Records

The cutover plan shall provide procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis. All test procedures shall follow a national electrical testing agency testing procedure for all equipment being tested or the manufacturer's field test procedure.

SD-07 Certificates

Telephone System

Proof that the items furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements in FCC, ICEA, REA, RUS, ANSI, ASTM, NFPA, EIA, or UL, where materials and equipment are so specified.

Qualifications

The qualifications of the manufacturer, splicer, and installation supervisor as specified.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Cable Installers

Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an individual with a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination

All cable splicers shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

1.4.3 Manufacturers

The cable, equipment, and hardware provided shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of cable, equipment, and hardware specified.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.5.1 Cable Requirements

All cable shall be shipped on reels. The diameter of the drum shall be

large enough to prevent damage to the cable during reeling and unreeling. The reels shall be constructed to prevent damage during shipment and handling. The outer end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel head to prevent the cable from becoming loose in transit. The inner end of the cable shall project into a slot in the side of the reel, or into a housing on the inner slot of the drum, with sufficient length to make it available for testing. The inner end shall be fastened to prevent the cable from becoming loose during installation. End seals shall be applied to each of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. The reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when the temperature ranges from minus 40 to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent.

1.5.2 Equipment

All equipment shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment. All products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant communications systems. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 CABLE

2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Copper conductor cable shall conform to the following:

2.2.1.1 Underground

Cable shall be manufactured per RUS REA Bull 1753F-205 or RUS REA Bull 1753F-208. A 0.12 mm copper metallic shield shall be provided.

2.2.1.2 Screened

Screened cable shall comply with RUS REA Bull 1753F-205 or RUS REA Bull 1753F-208.

2.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with tight or loose buffer construction. The tight buffer optical fiber cable shall consist of a central glass optical fiber surrounded by a soft intermediate buffer to allow for thermal expansions and proper fitting of the secondary buffer. The loose buffer optical fiber cable shall have the glass optical fiber within a filled loose tube. All fiber optic cables used shall conform to the requirements of RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90) including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design..

2.2.2.1 Cable Cores

A central, nonmetallic core member shall be included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, but not to serve as a pulling strength member.

2.2.2.2 Optical Fiber

Single-mode optical fibers shall be Class IV. Multi-mode optical fibers shall be Class Ia.

2.2.2.3 Shielding or Other Metallic Covering

A copper and stainless steel dual tape metallic covering or shield shall be provided per RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90).

2.2.2.4 Performance Requirements

The fiber optic cable shall comply with the specified mechanical performance requirements while used in buried and underground duct applications where the temperature varies from minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C. Optical performance degradation shall be less than 5 percent of the optical performance requirements in the temperature range of minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C. The fiber optic cable shall not be damaged in storage where the temperature may vary from minus 40 to plus 65 degrees C.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Underground Closure

Underground closures shall conform to RUS 345-72. The closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material and be suitable for use in a vault or manhole.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 Fiber Optic Underground

The underground closure shall be suitable to house a splice organizer in a protective housing. An encapsulating compound shall be poured into this enclosure. The closure shall be of thermo-plastic, thermoset-plastic, or stainless steel material and suitable for use in a vault or manhole. The encapsulating compound shall be re-enterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

All cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using modular splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. The correct connector size shall be used to accommodate the wire gauge of the cable to be spliced. The connectors used shall be listed in RUS IP 344-2.

2.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Each fiber optic splice shall be physically protected by a splice kit. The

kit shall be specially designed for the splice.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

The splice organizer shall be suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. The splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 1 m of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. The splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice. The splice organizer shall allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. All required splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors shall be provided in the organizer kit.

2.5 CABLE TERMINALS

2.5.1 Pedestal-Type Cable Terminals

Pedestal-type cable terminals shall conform to RUS Bull 1753F-302.

2.5.2 Cross-connect Cable Terminals

Cross-connect cable terminals shall be weatherproofed for outdoor use and suitable for pole, pad, or stake mounting. The terminal shall be equipped with mounting columns and distribution rings for jumper-wire routing. The terminal shall be of aluminum or steel construction and ribbed for strength.

2.6 MANHOLE, HANDHOLE, AND DUCT

All manhole, handhole, and duct products shall conform to RUS Bull 1751F-643.

2.6.1 New Manholes

New manholes shall be equipped with pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod, and conform to the requirements of RUS REA Bull 345-151. Manholes shall be a minimum of 3.7 m long by 1.8 m wide by 2.0 m high. Manholes shall be designed so that the main trunk conduits enter and exit near the center of the ends, and lateral conduits exit on the sides near the corners. Manholes may be pre-cast or cast in place.

2.6.2 Manhole Overbuilds

Existing manholes which are enlarged as part of this project shall be equipped with new pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod.

2.6.3 Duct/Conduit

Conduit shall be furnished as specified in Sections 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown on project drawings.

2.6.4 Innerduct

Innerduct shall be SIDR 11.5 polyethylene plastic pipe conforming to ASTM D 2239.

2.7 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Distribution frames, cabinets, and back-boards shall be provided as shown and designed to mount connector blocks, protector blocks, cross connects,

and other hardware required to terminate and protect the outside telephone plant cable; to provide a demarcation point between inside and outside plant cable; and to allow inside and outside plant cable to be cross connected.

2.7.1 Wall Mounted Open Frame

Wall mounted open frame equipment racks shall be steel relay racks to mount equipment 480 mm wide with standoff brackets for wall mounting. Uprights shall be drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Standoff brackets shall be of sufficient length for a 150 mm clearance between rack and wall. Wall mounted open frame racks shall be hinged. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.7.2 Cable Guides

Cable guides shall be specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 480 mm equipment racks. Cable guides shall consist of ring or bracket-like devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal use or individually mounted for vertical use. Cable guides shall mount to racks by screws and/or nuts and lock-washers.

2.7.3 Wall Mounted Cabinets

Wall mounted cabinets shall conform to UL 50 and have boxes constructed of zinc-coated sheet steel with dimensions not less than shown on drawings. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and flush catch. Doors shall provide maximum openings to the box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 19 mm plywood backboard painted white or a light color. A duplex AC outlet shall be installed within the cabinet.

2.7.4 Equipment Mounting Backboard

Backboards shall be 19 mm AC plywood, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.8 CONNECTOR BLOCKS

Connector blocks consisting of flame-retardant molded plastic fastened to a metal mounting bar shall be provided to terminate the outside plant cable as shown. The connector blocks shall be of 100-pair block size and equipped with protection modules. The connector blocks shall be 24 gauge stub type. The cable stubs shall be 100 pair and conform to RUS REA Bull 1753F-207.

2.9 PROTECTOR MODULES

The protector modules shall be of the two-element gas tube type. Protection modules shall be maximum duty, A>20 kA, B>1000, C>200A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current per ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils, and shall comply with UL 497.

2.10 FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATIONS

2.10.1 Fiber Optic Connectors

All outside plant fiber strands shall be terminated in a SC type fiber optic connector, with ceramic ferrule material and a maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance standards of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. If pre-connectorized cable assemblies or pigtailed are used, the connectors shall be terminated on a 3 m length of single-fiber cable. The single-fiber cable shall contain a buffered optical fiber of the same type and specification as that used in the multi-fiber cable.

2.10.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be wall mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be provided with labeling space. Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as used elsewhere in the system.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.11.1 Shield Connectors

Shield connectors shall make a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the shield of the communications cable and a conductor such as a strap, bar, or wire. The connector shall be made of tin-plated tempered brass. Shield bond connectors shall comply with RUS 345-65.

2.11.2 Grounding Braid

Grounding braid shall provide low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding. The braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11.3 Warning Tape

Marking and locating tape shall be acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film, 150 mm wide with a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 m deep. The metallic core shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion and shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The warning tape shall be orange in color and continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW" at not more than 1.2 m intervals.

2.11.4 Cable Warning Signs

Cable warning signs, which identify the route of buried cable, shall be stake mounted. The stake shall be driven into undisturbed soil and the sign shall be mounted to the stake in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Warning signs shall be placed at intervals of no more than 152.5 m and at each change of direction in the cable route. Warning signs shall also be placed on each side of every crossing of surface obstacles such as roads, railroads, stream crossings, or any similar crossing where excavation is likely to occur.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. All installation work shall be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair

All cable and wire used in the construction of the project shall be handled with care. Each reel shall be inspected for cuts, nicks or other damage. All damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The reel wrap shall remain intact on the reel until the cable or wire is ready to be placed.

3.1.2 Underground Cable

Underground cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements set forth in RUS REA Bull 1751F-641.

3.1.2.1 Cable Pulling

For cable installed in ducts and conduit, a cable feeder guide shall be used, between the cable reel and the face of the duct and conduit, to protect the cable and guide it into the duct and conduit as it is paid off the reel. As the cable is paid off the reel, it shall be inspected for jacket defects. Precautions shall be taken during installation to prevent the cable from being kinked or crushed. A pulling eye shall be attached to the cable and used to pull the cable through the duct and conduit system. Cable shall be hand fed and guided through each manhole. As the cable is paid off the reel into the cable feeder guide, it shall be sufficiently lubricated with a type of lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where the cable is pulled through a manhole, additional lubricant shall be applied at all intermediate manholes. Dynamometers or load-tension instruments shall be used to ensure that the pulling line tension does not exceed the installation tension value specified by the cable manufacturer. The mechanical stress placed upon a cable during installation shall not cause the cable to be twisted or stretched.

3.1.2.2 Penetrations for Cable Access

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

3.1.2.3 Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter. Only large radius sweeps shall be used in conduit runs and shall not exceed a cumulative 90 degrees between manholes.

3.1.3 Manhole and Ducts

Manhole and duct systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Manholes shall be

placed in line with the main duct. Splice cases shall be mounted in the center on the long sides. Lateral conduits shall exit the long sides near the corners.

3.1.3.1 Innerduct Installation

Innerduct shall be pulled through existing duct-manhole system in continuous sections. Splices, joints, couplings, or connections of any type will not be allowed between manholes. Innerduct shall be plugged at both ends with polyurethane foam duct seal; this material shall also be inserted between the innerduct and the duct if cables are placed in the innerducts. Only one cable shall be installed in a given innerduct. Existing and new unoccupied innerducts shall be trimmed leaving 50 mm exposed.

3.1.3.2 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 10 mm polypropylene shall be installed in all unused ducts and inner-ducts with a minimum of 610 mm spare cord protruding from each end.

3.1.4 Surge Protection

Except for fiber optic cable, all cables and conductors, which serve as communication lines, shall have surge protection meeting the requirements of RUS 345-50 installed at the entry facility.

3.2 SPLICING

3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Copper conductor cable splicing shall be accomplished in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401 (PC-2). Modular splicing shall be used on all cables larger than 25 pairs.

3.2.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation; each splice shall have a loss of less than 0.1 dB.

3.3 GROUNDING

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded. Grounding shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, Articles 800-33 and 800-40.

3.3.1 Ground Bars

3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

A copper TMGB shall be provided, in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607, to be the hub of the basic grounding system by providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, MDF, and equipment. The TMGB shall have a ground resistance, including ground, of 10 ohms or less.

3.3.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)

Copper TGB shall be provided in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 in

each communications closet and room and each frame. The TGB shall be connected to the TMGB in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607. Each TGB shall be connected to the TMGB by the most direct route utilizing a copper wire conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables

All incoming outside plant cable shields shall be bonded directly to the TMGB or the closest TGB.

3.3.3 Cable Stubs

All shields of cable stubs shall be bonded to a TGB located on the frame.

3.3.4 Shields

The shields of all incoming cables shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs.

3.3.5 Protection Assemblies

The protector assemblies shall be mounted directly on the vertical frame ironwork. The assemblies mounted on each vertical frame shall be connected with a No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to the TGB.

3.3.6 Manholes

The shields of all cables in each manhole shall be bonded together by a bonding wire or ribbon. At intermediate manholes, where the cable is pulled through without a sheath opening, bonds are not required. If the manhole has a lacerating bonding ribbon, the shields of spliced cables shall be attached to it.

3.4 CUTOVER AND RECORDS

All necessary transfers and cutovers, shall be accomplished by the Contractor.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test; testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. The test plans shall define all the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

3.5.1 Copper Conductor Cable

The following acceptance tests shall be performed in accordance with RUS REA Bull 1753F-201:

- a. Shield continuity.

- b. Conductor continuity.
- c. Conductor insulation resistance.
- d. Structural return loss.
- e. Cable insertion loss and loss margin at carrier frequencies.
- f. Shield ground for single jacketed cables.
- g. DC loop resistance.

3.5.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multi-mode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

3.5.2.1 OTDR Test

The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings, improper splices, for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 1 km minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. The OTDR test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA-455-81A-91 for single-mode fiber and EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78A-98 for multi-mode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.1db. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multi-mode fiber.

3.5.2.2 Attenuation Test

End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 850 and 1300 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met. The measurement method shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A.

3.5.2.3 Bandwidth Test

The end-to-end bandwidth of all multi-mode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B.

-- End of Section --